THE 2001 ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE FEDERAL OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE AND DISABILITY INSURANCE TRUST FUNDS

## COMMUNICATION

FROM

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES, FEDERAL OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE AND DISABILITY INSURANCE TRUST FUNDS

TRANSMITTING

THE 2001 ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE FEDERAL OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE AND THE FEDERAL DISABILITY INSURANCE TRUST FUNDS


## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE FEDERAL OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE AND DISABILITY INSURANCE TRUST FUNDS,

Washington, D.C., March 19, 2001
The Honorable J. Dennis Hastert
Speaker of the House of Representatives
Washington, D.C.
The Honorable Richard B. Cheney
President of the Senate
Washington, D.C.
Gentlemen:
We have the honor of transmitting to you the 2001 Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund, the 61st such report.

## Respectfully,

/S/
Paul H. O'Neill, Secretary of the Treasury, and Managing
/S/
Elaine L. Chao, Secretary of Labor, and Trustee.

Trustee of the Trust Funds.
/S/
Tommy G. Thompson, Secretary of Health and Human Services, and Trustee.
/S/
William A. Halter, Acting Commissioner of Social Security, and Trustee. /S/
Thomas R. Saving, Trustee.
I. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
II. OVERVIEW ..... 2
A. HIGHLIGHTS ..... 2
B. TRUST FUND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS IN 2000 ..... 3
C. ASSUMPTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE ..... 5
D. PROJECTIONS OF FUTURE FINANCIAL STATUS ..... 7
E. CONCLUSION ..... 14
III. FINANCIAL OPERATIONS OF THE TRUST FUNDS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES IN THE LAST YEAR ..... 15
A. OPERATIONS OF THE OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE (OASI) AND DISABILITY INSURANCE (DI) TRUST FUNDS, IN FISCAL YEAR 2000. ..... 15

1. OASI Trust Fund ..... 15
2. DI Trust Fund ..... 20
3. OASI and DI Trust Funds, Combined ..... 24
B. SOCIAL SECURITY AMENDMENTS SINCE THE 2000 REPORT ..... 29
IV. ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES. ..... 30
A. SHORT-RANGE ESTIMATES ..... 30
4. Operations of the OASI Trust Fund. ..... 31
5. Operations of the DI Trust Fund ..... 35
6. Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds ..... 38
7. Factors Underlying Changes in 10 Year Trust Fund Ratio Estimates From the 2000 Report ..... 40
B. LONG-RANGE ESTIMATES ..... 41
8. Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances ..... 41
9. Comparison of Workers to Beneficiaries ..... 47
10. Trust Fund Ratios. ..... 50
11. Summarized Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances ..... 54
12. Test of Long-Range Close Actuarial Balance ..... 57
13. Income and Cost Rates by Component ..... 61
14. Reasons for Change in Actuarial Balance From Last Report ..... 64
V. ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS UNDERLYING ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES. ..... 68
A. DEMOGRAPHIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS ..... 69
15. Fertility Assumptions. ..... 69
16. Mortality Assumptions ..... 70
17. Immigration Assumptions ..... 72
18. Total Population Estimates ..... 74
19. Life Expectancy Estimates ..... 76
B. ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS ..... 79
20. Productivity Assumptions ..... 79
21. Inflation Assumptions ..... 80
22. Average Earnings Assumptions. ..... 81
23. Assumed Real-Wage Differentials ..... 82
24. Labor Force and Unemployment Estimates ..... 85
25. GDP Estimates ..... 86
26. Interest Rate Estimates. ..... 87
C. PROGRAM SPECIFIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS ..... 90
27. Automatically Adjusted Program Amounts ..... 90
28. Covered Employment ..... 96
29. Taxable Payroll and Payroll Tax Revenue ..... 97
30. Insured Population ..... 98
31. Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Beneficiaries ..... 99
32. Disability Insurance Beneficiaries ..... 105
33. Average Benefits ..... 111
34. Benefit Payments ..... 111
35. Administrative Expenses ..... 112
36. Railroad Retirement Financial Interchange ..... 112
37. Benefits to Uninsured Persons ..... 113
38. Military-Service Transfers ..... 113
39. Income From Taxation of Benefits ..... 113
VI. APPENDICES ..... 114
A. HISTORY OF OASI AND DI TRUST FUND OPERATIONS ..... 114
B. HISTORY OF ACTUARIAL BALANCE ESTIMATES ..... 125
C. FISCAL YEAR PROJECTIONS THROUGH 2010 ..... 129
D. LONG-RANGE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS ..... 132
40. Total Fertility Rate ..... 132
41. Death Rates ..... 133
42. Net Immigration. ..... 135
43. Real-Wage Differential ..... 136
44. Consumer Price Index ..... 137
45. Real Interest Rate. ..... 138
46. Disability Incidence Rates ..... 139
47. Disability Termination Rates ..... 140
E. ESTIMATES FOR OASDI AND HI, SEPARATE AND COMBINED ..... 142
48. Estimates as a Percentage of Taxable Payroll ..... 142
49. Estimates as a Percentage of Gross Domestic Product ..... 148
50. Estimates in Dollars ..... 153
F. ANALYSIS OF BENEFIT DISBURSEMENTS FROM THE OASI TRUST FUND WITH RESPECT TO DISABLED BENEFICIARIES ..... 163
G. GLOSSARY ..... 166
LIST OF TABLES ..... 181
LIST OF FIGURES ..... 185
INDEX ..... 186
STATEMENT OF ACTUARIAL OPINION ..... 190

## I. INTRODUCTION

The Board of Trustees of the Social Security Trust Funds report each year on the current and projected financial condition of the Social Security program, which is financed through two separate trust funds. The Old-Age and Survivors Insurance (OASI) Trust Fund pays monthly benefits to retired workers (including disabled workers who have reached normal retirement age) and their families and to survivors of deceased workers. The Disability Insurance (DI) Trust Fund pays monthly benefits to disabled workers and their families ${ }^{1}$. The report on the current financial status of the funds includes an accounting of the actual income and expenditures for the last year. For future years, the projections of the trust funds' financial condition reflect the Trustees' considered judgment after review of available evidence and expert opinion about all the economic and demographic factors that affect income and expenditures. Projections are presented separately for the next 10 years (the short range) and for the next 75 years (the long range).

Although, in general, a greater degree of certainty can be presumed for projections encompassing the next few years than for a period as long as the next 75 years, any estimation of the future is uncertain. Therefore, three alternative sets of economic and demographic assumptions are used to show a range of possible outcomes for all projections. The "intermediate" set of assumptions, designated as alternative II, reflects the Trustees' "best estimates" of future experience; the "low cost" alternative I is more optimistic, and the "high cost" alternative III more pessimistic for the trust funds' future financial outlook. For both the short range and the long range, however, it is important to understand that the projections in this report are only an indication of the expected trend and likely range of future trust fund experience. Also, all projections are based on the Social Security program provisions in current law and are not intended to anticipate any changes in these provisions that might be made in the future.

For this report, demographic and economic assumptions for the early years of the projection period were updated based on recent experience that was more favorable than expected. The most significant changes were in demographic and disability assumptions. As a result, the projected financial status for the Social Security program is slightly more favorable in this report, as compared to the 2000 report.

[^0]
## II. OVERVIEW

## A. HIGHLIGHTS

The major findings of this report are summarized below.

- Short-range results-Under the intermediate assumptions the OASI and DI Trust Funds, individually and combined, are expected to be adequately financed over the next 10 years. The combined assets of the OASI and DI Trust Funds are projected to increase from the level of $\$ 1,049$ billion at the beginning of 2001 , or 239 percent of expenditures in 2001 , to $\$ 3,088$ billion at the beginning of 2010 , or 419 percent of expenditures in 2010 . Assets at the beginning of 2010 were projected to rise to 406 percent of annual expenditures in last year's report.
- Long-range results-Under the intermediate assumptions the combined OASDI Trust Funds are expected to become exhausted in 2038, one year later than projected in last year's report. The projected actuarial deficit is 1.86 percent of taxable payroll, 0.03 percent smaller than in last year's report. Between about 2010 and 2030, OASDI costs will increase rapidly due to the retirement of the large baby-boom generation, and annual costs will exceed tax income starting in 2016. Thereafter, the upward shift in the average age of the population will continue, but at a slower pace, due to expected increases in life expectancy and the expected continuation of relatively low fertility rates. The OASDI annual cost rate is projected to increase from 10.50 percent of taxable payroll for 2001 to 19.39 percent for 2075 , or 6.05 percent of taxable payroll more than the projected income rate for that year. Expressed in relation to the projected gross domestic product, the OASDI costs are estimated to rise from the current level of 4.17 percent of GDP to 6.70 percent in 2075. Separately, the DI fund is projected to be exhausted in 2026 and the OASI fund in 2040.
- Low cost and high cost assumptions-Under the low cost assumptions, both the OASI and the DI Trust Funds are projected to be adequately financed throughout the 75-year projection period. Under the high cost assumptions, the combined OASDI Trust Funds are projected to be exhausted in 2027, and the OASDI cost rate rises sharply to 27.93 percent of taxable payroll by 2075. Individually, the DI fund would be exhausted in 2014 and the OASI fund in 2030 under the high cost assumptions.


## B. TRUST FUND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS IN 2000

The table below shows the income and expenditures for the OASI, the DI, and the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in calendar year 2000.

Table II.B1.-Summary of 2000 Trust Fund Financial Operations

| Type of income or expenditure | Amount in calendar year 2000 (in billions) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASI | DI | OASDI |
| Total income. | \$490.5 | \$77.9 | \$568.4 |
| Payroll taxes | 421.4 | 71.1 | 492.5 |
| Taxation of benefits. | 11.6 | . 7 | 12.3 |
| Interest. | 57.5 | 6.9 | 64.5 |
| Transfers from general fund of the Treasury | - | -. 8 | -. 8 |
| Total expenditures. | 358.3 | 56.8 | 415.1 |
| Benefit payments. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 352.7 | 55.0 | 407.6 |
| Railroad Retirement financial interchange . | 3.5 | . 2 | 3.7 |
| Administrative expenses . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 2.1 | 1.6 | 3.8 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
Eighty-seven percent of total income to the trust funds consisted of taxes paid by employees, employers and the self-employed on earnings covered by the Social Security program. These payroll taxes are paid on covered earnings up to a specified maximum annual amount, called the contribution and benefit base, which was $\$ 76,200$ in 2000 and which increases automatically as the average wage in the U.S. increases. The payroll tax rates scheduled under current law for 2000 and later are shown in table II.B2.

Table II.B2.-Tax Rates for 2000 and Later

|  | OASI | DI | OASDI |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Tax rate for employees and employers, each (in percent) $\ldots$ | 5.30 | 0.90 | 6.20 |
| Tax rate for self-employed persons (in percent) . . . . . . . . | 10.60 | 1.80 | 12.40 |

Income tax revenue that results from taxing up to 50 percent of Social Security benefits is credited to the OASI and DI Trust Funds and provided 2 percent of total income in 2000. ${ }^{1}$ The final major source of income to the trust funds is interest earned on their invested assets. By law these assets are invested in interest-bearing securities of the U.S. Government or in other securities guaranteed for both principal and interest by the United States. In 2000 the combined trust fund assets earned interest at an effective annual rate of 6.9 percent. This interest income provided 11 percent of total com-

[^1]
## Overview

bined trust fund income. For 2000, $\$ 0.8$ billion was transferred from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury to adjust past reimbursements for the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service prior to 1957. This adjustment is shown as an offset to income in table II.B1.

Over 98 percent of expenditures from the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in 2000 went to pay retirement, survivor and disability benefits totaling $\$ 407.6$ billion. The financial interchange with the Railroad Retirement program resulted in a payment of $\$ 3.7$ billion from the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in 2000, or about 0.9 percent of total expenditures. The administrative expenses of the Social Security program were $\$ 3.8$ billion in 2000 , or about 0.9 percent of total expenditures in the year.

Invested assets of the trust funds increased by $\$ 153.3$ billion in 2000 because income to each fund exceeded expenditures, as shown in table II.B3.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Table II.B3.-Trust Fund Results in } 2000 \\ & \text { [In billions] } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASI | DI | OASDI |
| Assets (end of 1999). | \$798.8 | \$97.3 | \$896.1 |
| Income during 2000 | 490.5 | 77.9 | 568.4 |
| Outgo during 2000 | 358.3 | 56.8 | 415.1 |
| Net increase in assets . | 132.2 | 21.1 | 153.3 |
| Assets (end of 2000). | 931.0 | 118.5 | 1,049.4 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
The assets of a trust fund provide a reserve that can be used to pay benefits in years when expenditures exceed income due to, for example, a temporary downturn in the economy. Such reserves allow for time to enact legislation to correct unanticipated shortfalls, when needed, without disruption of the timely payment of benefits. At the end of 2000, the combined assets of the OASI and the DI Trust Funds were 239 percent of estimated expenditures for the following year.

## C. ASSUMPTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE

The actual future income and expenditures of the OASI and DI Trust Funds will depend on many factors, including future demographic and economic conditions. These factors include the size and characteristics of the population receiving benefits, the level of monthly benefit amounts, the size and characteristics of the work force, and the level of workers' earnings. These factors will depend in turn upon future birth rates, death rates, immigration, marriage and divorce rates, retirement-age patterns, disability incidence and termination rates, productivity gains, wage increases, inflation, and many other economic, demographic, and program-related factors.

Assumptions regarding each of these variables must be made in order to project trust fund financing in the future. The assumptions selected vary, in most cases, from year to year during the first decade or more before reaching ultimate assumed values for the remainder of the 75-year projection period. This phasing-in process is particularly important if the projection period begins when a variable that has experienced distinct cycles in the past is at, or near, a cyclic extreme. An ultimate value for each variable is assumed for the long-range projection because any cycles in factors are assumed to average out at that ultimate value over the long range.

Any projection of the future is, of course, uncertain. The degree of uncertainty involved can be illustrated by imagining how difficult it would have been in 1925 to project the world of 1930, much less that of 2000 . Three alternative sets of assumptions are used in this report to recognize this uncertainty and provide a range of possible future experience. The intermediate set of assumptions, designated as alternative II, reflects the Trustees' best estimates of future experience; the low cost alternative I is more optimistic and the high cost alternative III more pessimistic for the trust funds' future financial outlook.

While no assurance can be given that actual future experience will fall within the range provided by these sets of assumptions, there are factors that reduce the inherent uncertainty. For example, the number of beneficiaries over age 65 is subject to less uncertainty for the next several decades because all of these individuals are already born. In addition, the wage-indexing of many program provisions has reduced the sensitivity of projections to some economic factors, even in the long term. Thus, projections presented in this report can provide early notice of significant changes in future income and expenditures, as, for example, when the baby-boom generation retires during the period from 2010 to 2030. Also, the assumptions are reexamined each year in light of recent experience and new information that may influence future trends, and are revised when warranted. This careful review and updating of the assumptions on an annual basis helps ensure that they provide a reasonable range of future possibilities.

## Overview

Table II.C1 summarizes the ultimate values assumed for the key demographic and economic elements underlying the projections shown in this report. These ultimate values generally apply after the first 10 years. Two exceptions are the ultimate fertility rate and the ultimate mortality annual rate of reduction, which are reached in 2025.

Table II.C1.-Ultimate Values of Key Economic and Demographic Assumptions

| Ultimate assumptions | Intermediate | Low Cost | High Cost |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Economic: |  |  |  |
| Annual percentage change in: |  |  |  |
| Average wage in covered employment | 4.3 | 3.8 | 4.8 |
| Consumer Price Index (CPI) | 3.3 | 2.3 | 4.3 |
| Real-wage differential (percent). | 1.0 | 1.5 | . 5 |
| Unemployment rate (percent) | 5.5 | 4.5 | 6.5 |
| Annual trust fund interest rate (percent) | 6.3 | 6.0 | 6.5 |
| Demographic: |  |  |  |
| Total fertility rate (children per woman) | 1.95 | 2.2 | 1.7 |
| Average annual percentage reduction in total age-sex-adjusted death rates from 2025 to $2075^{1}$. | . 68 | . 31 | 1.20 |
| Annual net immigration (in thousands) . | 900 | 1,210 | 655 |

[^2]
## D. PROJECTIONS OF FUTURE FINANCIAL STATUS

## Short-Range Actuarial Estimates

For the short range, the Trustees measure the adequacy of the trust funds by comparing assets at the beginning of each year to projected expenditures for that year under the intermediate set of assumptions. Having a trust fund ratio of 100 percent or more-that is, assets at the beginning of each year at least equal to projected outgo during the year-is considered a good indication of a trust fund's ability to cover most short-term contingencies. Both the OASI and the DI trust fund ratios under the intermediate assumptions exceed 100 percent over the short-range period. Therefore, both programs are considered to meet the Trustees' short-term test for financial adequacy. Figure II.D1 below shows the trust fund ratios for the OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined, under all three sets of assumptions for the next 10 years.

Figure II.D1.-Short-Range OASDI Trust Fund Ratios
[Assets as a percentage of annual expenditures]


During the short-range period, the income, expenditures and assets in dollars of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds are also of interest and are shown in table II.D1. In addition, the combined trust fund ratios for each year are shown in the table. Additional details on the components of income and outgo, and the results for the individual trust funds are provided in Chapter IV.

## Overview

$\left.\begin{array}{lrrrrrrrrrrrr}\text { Table II.D1.—Abbreviated Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, } \\ \text { Calendar Years 2000-10 } \\ \text { [Amounts in billions] }\end{array}\right]$
${ }^{1}$ Represents assets at beginning of year (which are identical to assets at end of prior year) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text concerning interpretation of these ratios.

## Long-Range Actuarial Estimates

The financial status of the trust funds over the next 75 years is measured in terms of the cost and income rates (i.e., costs and income as a percent of taxable payroll), trust fund ratios, and the actuarial balance (also as a percentage of taxable payroll). Considering Social Security's cost as a percent of the total U.S. economy (i.e., gross domestic product or GDP) provides an additional perspective.

The year-by-year relationship of the income and cost rates shown in figure II.D2 illustrates the expected pattern of cash flow for the OASDI program over the full 75 -year period. As the figure shows, the pattern of the OASDI program's estimated cost rate is much different from that of the income rate, which increases only slightly from just under to just over 13 percent during the next 75 years as income from taxation of benefits increases. Only the alternative II income rate is shown graphically because of the small difference among the three alternatives. Under the intermediate assumptions, the OASDI cost rate is estimated to remain fairly stable and well below the income rate for the next several years until about 2010. It then begins to increase rapidly and first exceeds the income rate for 2016, producing cashflow deficits thereafter. The cost rate continues rising through about 2030 as the baby-boom generation reaches retirement age. Thereafter, the cost rate is estimated to be fairly stable for about 15 years as the baby-boom generation ages and begins to decrease in size. However, by 2075, the projected contin-
ued reductions in death rates and relatively low birth rates will cause a significant upward shift in the average age of the population and will push the cost rate to over 19 percent of taxable payroll under the intermediate assumptions. Costs are projected to exceed non-interest income starting in 2016, and annual deficits occur throughout the remainder of the 75 -year projection period, reaching more than 6 percent of taxable payroll in 2075. Figure II.D2 shows that the annual deficits are increasing at the end of the projection period. Although the projections in this report do not extend beyond 2075, the upward shift in the average age of the population is likely to continue and to increase the gap between OASDI costs and income.
The OASDI cost rates for alternatives I and III differ significantly from those projected for alternative II but follow generally similar patterns. For the low cost alternative I, the cost rate declines somewhat for the first 6 years, and then rises, reaching the current level around 2010 and first exceeds the income rate in 2020, with relatively small cash-flow deficits thereafter. The cost rate rises to a peak of 14.98 percent of payroll in 2033. The cost rate then declines gradually, reaching a level of 13.85 percent of payroll in 2072. For the high cost alternative III, the cost rate rises generally throughout the 75 -year period. It rises at a relatively fast pace over the next 5 years due to two assumed economic recessions and between 2010 and 2030 because of the aging of the baby-boom generation. The cost rate first exceeds the income rate in 2012, with relatively large cash-flow deficits thereafter. After 2030 the projected cost rate continues rising and reaches 27.93 percent of payroll for 2075.

Figure II.D2.-Long-Range OASDI Annual Income Rate and Cost Rates
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]


The primary reason that the OASDI cost rate increases rapidly between 2010 and 2030 is that, as the large baby-boom generation born in the years 1946 through 1964 retires, the number of beneficiaries is projected to increase much more rapidly than the number of workers. The estimated number of workers per beneficiary is shown in figure II.D3. After the baby-boom generation is fully retired in about 2030, the beneficiary-to-worker ratio is relatively stable until about 2050. Thereafter, the number of workers per beneficiary slowly declines, and the cost rate for OASDI slowly increases, due primarily to projected continued reductions in death rates and relatively low birth rates.

Figure II.D3.-Number of Covered Workers Per OASDI Beneficiary


Due to the demographic changes and resulting rise in costs after 2010, the trust fund ratio for OASDI declines after 2014. Under the intermediate assumptions, interest earnings are required to supplement tax income in order to pay benefits beginning in 2016, asset redemptions begin to reduce the size of the combined trust funds in 2025, and the assets of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds are exhausted in 2038. Table II.D2 shows the maximum projected trust fund ratio of the OASI, DI, and combined funds, and the year it is attained under all three sets of assumptions. It also shows the year each fund's assets are projected to be exhausted.

|  | OASI | DI | Combined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |
| Maximum trust fund ratio (percent) | 481 | 261 | 436 |
| Year attained... | 2014 | 2007 | 2014 |
| Year of exhaustion. | 2040 | 2026 | 2038 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |
| Maximum trust fund ratio (percent) | 593 | 1,592 | 577 |
| Year attained . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 2017 | 2076 | 2018 |
| Year of exhaustion. | - | - | - |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |
| Maximum trust fund ratio (percent) | 374 | 205 | 321 |
| Year attained . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 2012 | 2003 | 2010 |
| Year of exhaustion. | 2030 | 2014 | 2027 |

The trust fund ratios for the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds are shown graphically in figure II.D4.

Figure II.D4.-Long-Range OASDI Trust Fund Ratios
[Assets as a percentage of annual expenditures]


Even if a trust fund's assets are exhausted, tax income will continue to flow into the fund. Table II.D3 shows the relationship between tax revenues and estimated expenditures for the combined trust funds at the time of exhaustion and at the end of the 75-year projection period under intermediate assumptions.

## Overview

Table II.D3.-Relationship Between OASDI Expenditures and Tax Income at the Time of Exhaustion of the Combined Funds and at the End of the 75-Year Projection Period Under Intermediate Assumptions

| Year | Tax revenues as a <br> percentage of expenditures | Percentage by which expenditures <br> exceed tax revenues |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2038 | $73 \%$ | $38 \%$ |
| 2075 | 67 | 49 |

The actuarial balance is a measure of the program's financial status for the 75 -year valuation period as a whole. It is essentially the difference between income and costs of the program expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll summarized over the valuation period. As a single number, it provides a summary of the adequacy of program financing for the period as a whole. The number can also be interpreted as the percentage that would have to be added to the current law income rate in each of the next 75 years, or subtracted from the cost rate in each year, to bring the funds into actuarial balance. In this report, the actuarial balance under intermediate assumptions is a deficit of 1.86 percent of taxable payroll for the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds. The comparable actuarial deficit number in the 2000 report was 1.89 percent.

Reasons for changes from last year's report to this report in the long-range actuarial balance under the intermediate assumptions are itemized in table II.D4. Also shown are the estimated effects associated with each reason for change.

Table II.D4.-Reasons for Change in the 75-Year Actuarial Balance
Under Intermediate Assumptions [As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Item | OASI | DI | Combined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Shown in last year's report: |  |  |  |
| Income rate | 11.62 | 1.89 | 13.51 |
| Cost rate | 13.15 | 2.26 | 15.40 |
| Actuarial balance. | -1.53 | -. 37 | -1.89 |
| Changes in actuarial balance due to changes in: |  |  |  |
| Legislation / Regulation | . 00 | . 00 | . 00 |
| Valuation period ${ }^{1}$ | -. 06 | -. 01 | -. 07 |
| Demographic assumptions | +. 08 | +. 01 | +. 09 |
| Economic assumptions | +. 02 | +. 00 | +. 02 |
| Disability assumptions | . 00 | +. 02 | +. 02 |
| Projection methods and data. | -. 04 | +. 02 | -. 02 |
| Total change in actuarial balance | -. 01 | +. 04 | +. 03 |
| Shown in this report: |  |  |  |
| Actuarial balance. . . | -1.53 | -. 33 | -1.86 |
| Income rate | 11.68 | 1.90 | 13.58 |
| Cost rate . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 13.21 | 2.23 | 15.44 |

[^3]Two laws were enacted since the 2000 report that have direct financial effects on the OASDI program. These laws eliminated the Social Security earnings test at normal retirement age and provided for adjustments to compensate for an error in the published levels of the Consumer Price Index for 1999. Neither change has a significant effect on the long-range actuarial balance.

A number of changes in assumptions, primarily for the early years of the projection period, had significant effects on the actuarial balance. These changes were made based on recent data for birth rates, death rates, immigration, average earnings, and disability experience that were more favorable than had been projected in the 2000 report. In addition, several methodological changes had effects on the actuarial balance. More detail on these changes is presented in sections IV.A.4, IV.B. 7 and chapter V of this report.

The cost of Social Security as a percentage of GDP, shown graphically in figure II.D5, follows the same upward pattern as the cost rate discussed earlier for the same reasons, primarily the retirement of the baby boom generation from 2010 to 2030 and the projected reductions in death rates and relatively low birth rates thereafter. Today, the cost of Social Security is 4.2 percent of GDP, but that cost is projected under the intermediate assumptions to increase to 6.7 percent of GDP by 2075.

Figure II.D5.-OASDI Cost as a Percentage of GDP


## Overview

## E. CONCLUSION

A significant shift upward in the average age of the United States population in the decades ahead due to the aging of the baby-boom generation, and to continuing lower fertility and increasing life expectancy will increase the cost of Social Security faster than its income under current law. Based on the Trustees' best estimates, expenditures, which are now well below tax revenues, are expected to exceed tax revenues starting in 2016 (one year later than in last year's report) and throughout the remainder of the 75 -year projection period. Assets in the Social Security combined trust funds are projected to be adequate to allow full payment of benefits, until becoming exhausted in 2038, one year later than was projected in last year's report. At that time annual tax income to the trust funds is projected to equal about 73 percent of program cost. Separately, the OASI and DI funds are projected to have sufficient funds to pay full benefits on time until 2040 and 2026, respectively. By 2075, however, annual tax income is projected to be only about two-thirds as large as the annual cost of the OASDI program.

Over the full 75-year projection period the actuarial deficit estimated for the combined trust funds is 1.86 percent of taxable payroll, a small improvement from the deficit of 1.89 percent projected in last year's report. This deficit indicates that financial adequacy of the program for the next 75 years could be restored (under the Trustees' best estimates), if the Social Security payroll tax were immediately and permanently increased, from its current level of 12.4 percent (combined employee-employer shares) to 14.26 percent. Alternatively, all current and future benefits could be reduced by about 13 percent (or there could be some combination of tax increases and benefit reductions).

Changes of this magnitude would be sufficient to eliminate the actuarial deficit over the 75-year projection period. However, because of the upward shift in the average age of the population, projected annual deficits begin in 2016 and increase to levels in excess of 6 percent of taxable payroll by the end of the 75 -year period. The large annual deficits at the end of the projection period indicate that the annual cost will very likely continue to exceed tax revenues after 2075. As a result, ensuring the sustainability of the system beyond 2075 would require larger changes than those needed to restore actuarial balance for the 75-year period.

The trust fund deficits projected for the longer run should be addressed in a timely way to allow for a gradual phasing in of any necessary changes and to provide advance notice so that workers can adjust their plans to take account of those changes. The sooner adjustments are made, the smaller and less abrupt they will have to be. With informed public discussion and timely legislative action, Social Security will continue to play a critical role in the lives of virtually every American.

# III. FINANCIAL OPERATIONS OF THE TRUST FUNDS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES IN THE LAST YEAR 

## A. OPERATIONS OF THE OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORS INSURANCE (OASI) AND DISABILITY INSURANCE (DI) TRUST FUNDS, IN FISCAL YEAR 2000

Detailed information on the operations of the OASI and DI Trust Funds ${ }^{1}$ during fiscal year 2000 is presented in this section. Fiscal year data are shown in this section because final calendar year data for 2000 were not available at the time this report was prepared. All other data in the body of the report are on a calendar year basis. Appendix C provides projections for fiscal years 2001-10.

## 1. OASI Trust Fund

A statement of the income and disbursements of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund in fiscal year 2000, and of the assets of the fund at the beginning and end of the fiscal year, is presented in table III.A1. Included in total receipts during fiscal year 2000 were $\$ 419.9$ billion in payroll tax contributions. These contributions were partially offset by transfers totaling $\$ 1.7$ billion to the general fund of the Treasury for the estimated amount of refunds to employees who worked for more than one employer during a year and paid contributions on earnings in excess of the contribution and benefit base. In addition, $\$ 7,220,000$ was received from the general fund of the Treasury representing partial payment for the estimated taxes that would have been paid on deemed wage credits for military service in 2000 if such credits had been considered to be covered wages. The remainder of this payment, $\$ 218,780,000$, is expected to be transferred, with interest, in 2001.

Net contributions thus amounted to $\$ 418.2$ billion, an increase of 7.3 percent over the amount in the preceding year. The increase in OASI tax contributions from fiscal year 1999 to fiscal year 2000 is due to increased earnings and the increases in the contribution and benefit base that became effective on January 1 of each year 1999 and 2000. Offsetting these two factors is the reduction in the OASI allocation of the OASDI tax rate effective January 2000. (Table VI.A1 on page 115 shows the tax rates and contribution and benefit bases in effect for past years.)

[^4]
## Financial Operations \& Legislative Changes

Income from taxation of benefits amounted to $\$ 12.5$ billion, of which nearly 99 percent represented amounts credited to the trust funds in advance, on an estimated basis. The remaining 1 percent of the total income from taxation of benefits represented amounts withheld from the benefits paid to nonresident aliens.

| Total assets, September 30, 1999 |  | \$762,170,038 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Receipts: |  |  |
| Contributions: |  |  |
| Employment taxes. | \$419,907,178 |  |
| Payments from the general fund of the Treasury for: |  |  |
| Contributions subject to refund. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . -1,694,960 |  |  |
| Employee-employer contributions on deemed wage credits for military service | 7,220 |  |
| Net contributions |  | 418,219,438 |
| Income from taxation of benefit payments: |  |  |
| Withheld from benefit payments to nonresident aliens. | 137,910 |  |
| All other, not subject to withholding. | 12,338,000 |  |
| Total income from taxation of benefits |  | 12,475,910 |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of payments to uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968 . |  | 364 |
| Investment income and interest adjustments: |  |  |
| Interest on investments | 53,530,717 |  |
| Interest on transfers to the general fund account for the Supplemental Security Income program due to adjustment in allocation of administrative expenses |  |  |
| Interest on interfund transfers due to adjustment in allocation of administrative expenses | -629 |  |
| Interest on certain reimbursements from the general fund | 222 |  |
| Net investment income and interest adjustments |  | 53,531,868 |
| Gifts. |  | 475 |
| Total receipts. |  | 484,228,056 |
| Disbursements: |  |  |
| Benefit payments: |  |  |
| Gross benefit payments. | 348,953,090 |  |
| Offset for collected overpayments | -1,032,342 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for unnegotiated checks. | -53,138 |  |
| Net benefit payments. |  | 347,867,610 |
| Transfer to the Railroad Retirement "Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account' |  | 3,538,208 |
| Administrative expenses: |  |  |
| Social Security Administration | 1,803,100 |  |
| Department of the Treasury. . | 195,499 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of furnishing information on deferred vested pension benefits | -3,263 |  |
|  | -1,980 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of furnishing information related to the Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit |  |  |
| Act of 1992. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | -292 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs associated with union activities | -3,315 |  |
| Net administrative expenses |  | 1,989,749 |
| Total disbursements. |  | 353,395,567 |
| Net increase in assets |  | 130,832,489 |
| Total assets, September 30, 2000 |  | 893,002,527 |

[^5]Special payments are made to uninsured persons who either attained age 72 before 1968 , or who attained age 72 after 1967 and had 3 quarters of coverage for each year after 1966 and before the year of attainment of age 72. The costs associated with providing such payments to persons having fewer than 3 quarters of coverage are reimbursable from the general fund of the Treasury. Accordingly, a reimbursement of $\$ 364,000$ was transferred to the OASI Trust Fund in fiscal year 2000, as required by section 228 of the Social Security Act. The reimbursement reflected the costs of payments made in fiscal year 1998.

The OASI Trust Fund was credited with interest netting $\$ 53.5$ billion which consisted of (1) interest earned on the investments of the trust fund, (2) interest on transfers between the trust fund and the general fund account for the Supplemental Security Income program due to adjustments in the allocation of administrative expenses, (3) interest arising from the revised allocation of administrative expenses among the trust funds, and (4) interest on reimbursements to the trust fund for costs associated with union activities and pension reform. The remaining $\$ 475,351$ of receipts consisted of gifts received under the provisions authorizing the deposit of money gifts or bequests in the trust funds.

Of the $\$ 353.4$ billion in total disbursements, $\$ 347.9$ billion was for net benefit payments. The amount of net benefit payments in fiscal year 2000 represents an increase of 4.7 percent over the corresponding amount in fiscal year 1999. This increase is due primarily to (1) the automatic cost-of-living benefit increases of 1.3 percent and 2.4 percent which became effective for December 1998 and December 1999 respectively, under the automaticadjustment provisions in section 215 (i) of the Social Security Act, (2) an increase in the total number of beneficiaries, and (3) an increase in the average benefit amount. The increases in items 2 and 3 were largely due to elimination of the retirement earnings test for beneficiaries over age 64 in 2000. (See section III.B for further details on this legislation.)

Provisions of the Railroad Retirement Act require an annual financial interchange between the Railroad Retirement and OASDI programs. The purpose of such provisions is to put the OASI and DI Trust Funds in the same financial position they would have been had railroad employment always been covered by Social Security. Under those provisions, the Railroad Retirement Board and the Commissioner of Social Security determined that a transfer of $\$ 3.5$ billion to the Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account from the OASI Trust Fund was required in June 2000.

The remaining $\$ 2.0$ billion of disbursements from the OASI Trust Fund represented net administrative expenses. The expenses of administering the OASDI and Medicare programs are allocated and charged directly to each of the various trust funds through which those programs are financed, on the basis of provisional estimates. Similarly, the expenses of administering the Supplemental Security Income program are also allocated and charged directly to the general fund of the Treasury on a provisional basis. Periodically, as actual experience develops and is analyzed, adjustments to the allocations of administrative expenses for prior periods are effected by interfund transfers and transfers between the OASI Trust Fund and the general fund account for the Supplemental Security Income program, with appropriate interest adjustments.

Section 1131 of the Social Security Act authorizes annual reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for additional administrative expenses incurred as a result of furnishing information on deferred vested benefits to pension plan participants, as required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (Public Law 93-406). The reimbursement in fiscal year 2000 amounted to $\$ 3,262,782$.

The OASI Trust Fund was reimbursed $\$ 291,802$ for expenses of providing certain information required by the Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992 (part of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, Public Law 102-486). The fund was also reimbursed $\$ 3,399,511$ (including $\$ 84,293$ in interest) for costs associated with union activities, as authorized by Public Law 105-78.

The assets of the OASI Trust Fund at the end of fiscal year 2000 totaled $\$ 893.0$ billion, consisting of $\$ 893.5$ billion in U.S. Government obligations and, as an offset, an extension of credit amounting to $\$ 0.5$ billion against securities to be redeemed within the following few days. The effective annual rate of interest earned by the assets of the OASI Trust Fund during calendar year 2000 was 6.9 percent, as compared to 7.0 percent earned during calendar year 1999. Table III.A2 shows the total assets of the fund and their distribution at the end of each fiscal year 1999 and 2000.

Table III.A2.-Assets of the OASI Trust Fund, End of Fiscal Years 1999-2000

|  | September 30, 1999 | September 30, 2000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Obligations sold only to the trust funds (special issues): |  |  |
| Certificates of indebtedness: |  |  |
| 6 percent, 2001 | - | \$25,191,079,000.00 |
| 6.125 percent, 2001 |  | 1,837,302,000.00 |
| 6.25 percent, 2000 | \$29,588,109,000.00 |  |
| 6.25 percent, 2001 | - - | 8,071,035,000.00 |
| Bonds: |  |  |
| 5.875 percent, 2001 | 6,169,272,000.00 |  |
| 5.875 percent, 2002-12 | 67,862,003,000.00 | 67,862,003,000.00 |
| 5.875 percent, 2013 | 43,258,869,000.00 | 43,258,869,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2001 | 6,693,628,000.00 |  |
| 6 percent, 2002-11 | 66,936,270,000.00 | 66,936,270,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2012-13. | 13,387,256,000.00 | 13,387,256,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2014 | 49,952,497,000.00 | 49,952,497,000.00 |
| 6.25 percent, 2001 | 3,150,975,000.00 |  |
| 6.25 percent, 2002-06 | 15,754,875,000.00 | 15,754,875,000.00 |
| 6.25 percent, 2007. | 3,150,974,000.00 | 3,150,974,000.00 |
| 6.25 percent, 2008 | 23,350,034,000.00 | 23,350,034,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2000 | 1,795,524,000.00 |  |
| 6.5 percent, 2001 | 2,431,254,000.00 | 7,493,737,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2002-03 | 4,862,508,000.00 | 22,017,298,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2004-09 | 14,587,524,000.00 | 66,051,900,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2010. | 29,742,844,000.00 | 38,320,240,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2011-14 |  | 34,309,584,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2015 | - | 58,529,893,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2000. | 3,975,270,000.00 |  |
| 6.875 percent, 2001-03 | 11,925,810,000.00 | 11,925,810,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2004-09 | 23,851,626,000.00 | 23,851,626,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2010-11 | 7,950,544,000.00 | 7,950,544,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2012 | 37,089,596,000.00 | 37,089,596,000.00 |
| 7 percent, 2000 | 3,371,481,000.00 |  |
| 7 percent, 2001-03 | 10,114,443,000.00 | 10,114,443,000.00 |
| 7 percent, 2004-10. | 23,600,360,000.00 | 23,600,360,000.00 |
| 7 percent, 2011 | 33,114,324,000.00 | 33,114,324,000.00 |
| 7.25 percent, 2000 | 3,961,556,000.00 |  |
| 7.25 percent, 2001-06 | 23,769,336,000.00 | 23,769,336,000.00 |
| 7.25 percent, 2007-08 | 7,923,114,000.00 | 7,923,114,000.00 |
| 7.25 percent, 2009 | 27,311,591,000.00 | 27,311,591,000.00 |
| 7.375 percent, 2000 . | 3,575,473,000.00 |  |
| 7.375 percent, 2001-06 | 21,452,844,000.00 | 21,452,844,000.00 |
| 7.375 percent, 2007 | 20,199,060,000.00 | 20,199,060,000.00 |
| 8.125 percent, 2000. | 3,611,349,000.00 |  |
| 8.125 percent, 2001-05 | 18,056,740,000.00 | 18,056,740,000.00 |
| 8.125 percent, 2006. | 16,623,586,000.00 | 16,623,586,000.00 |
| 8.375 percent, 2000. | 313,295,000.00 |  |
| 8.375 percent, 2001 | 2,370,396,000.00 | 2,370,396,000.00 |
| 8.625 percent, 2000 | 1,301,731,000.00 |  |
| 8.625 percent, 2001 | 1,301,731,000.00 | 1,301,731,000.00 |
| 8.625 percent, 2002 | 3,672,127,000.00 | 3,672,127,000.00 |
| 8.75 percent, 2000. | 7,099,802,000.00 |  |
| 8.75 percent, 2001-03 | 21,299,409,000.00 | 21,299,409,000.00 |
| 8.75 percent, 2004-05 | 26,024,476,000.00 | 26,024,476,000.00 |
| 9.25 percent, 2000. | 2,240,309,000.00 |  |
| 9.25 percent, 2001-02 | 4,480,616,000.00 | 4,480,616,000.00 |
| 9.25 percent, 2003. | 5,912,435,000.00 | 5,912,435,000.00 |
| 10.375 percent, 2000 | 2,057,101,000.00 |  |
| Total investments | 762,225,947,000.00 | 893,519,010,000.00 |
| Undisbursed balances ${ }^{1}$ | -55,908,558.71 | -516,482,844.04 |
| Total assets | 762,170,038,441.29 | 893,002,527,155.96 |

${ }^{1}$ Negative figures represent an extension of credit against securities to be redeemed within the following few days.
Note: Special issues are always purchased at par value. Therefore, book value and par value are the same for each special issue, and the common value is shown above. Where the maturity years are grouped, the amount maturing in each year is the amount shown divided by the number of years.

All securities held by the trust funds are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government. Those currently held by the OASI Trust Fund are special issues (i.e., securities sold only to the trust funds). These are of two types: short-term certificates of indebtedness and long-term bonds. The certificates of indebtedness are issued through the investment of receipts not required to meet current expenditures, and they mature on the next June 30 following the date of issue. Special-issue bonds, on the other hand, are normally acquired only when special issues of either type mature on June 30. The amount of bonds acquired on June 30 is equal to the amount of special issues maturing, less amounts required to meet expenditures on that day.

Section 201(d) of the Social Security Act provides that the public-debt obligations issued for purchase by the OASI and DI Trust Funds shall have maturities fixed with due regard for the needs of the funds. The usual practice has been to spread the holdings of special issues, as of each June 30, so that the amounts maturing in each of the next 15 years are approximately equal. Accordingly, the amounts and maturity dates of the OASI specialissue bonds purchased on June 30, 2000, were selected in such a way that the maturity dates of the total portfolio of special issues were spread evenly over the 15 -year period 2001-15. See table III.A9 for the amount of bonds purchased on June 30, 2000.

## 2. DI Trust Fund

A statement of the income and disbursements of the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund in fiscal year 2000, and of the assets of the fund at the beginning and end of the fiscal year, is presented in table III.A3.

Line entries in the DI statement are similar to those in the OASI statement and the explanations of the OASI entries generally apply to DI as well. One additional source of disbursements in the DI statement is $\$ 67,262,839$ for the costs of vocational rehabilitation services furnished to disabled-worker beneficiaries and to those children of disabled workers who were receiving benefits on the basis of disabilities that began before age 22 . Reimbursement from the trust funds for the costs of vocational rehabilitation services is made only in those cases where the services contributed to the successful rehabilitation of the beneficiaries.

Net contributions amounted to $\$ 70.0$ billion, an increase of 13.0 percent from the amount in the preceding fiscal year. This increase is attributable to the same factors, insofar as they apply to the DI program, that accounted for the change in contributions to the OASI Trust Fund. Note, however, that the DI allocation of the OASDI tax rate increased in January 2000.

Of the $\$ 56.0$ billion in total disbursements, $\$ 54.2$ billion was for net benefit payments. This represents an increase of 7.5 percent over the corresponding amount of benefit payments in fiscal year 1999. This increase in DI benefit payments was due to the same factors that resulted in the net increase in benefit payments from the OASI Trust Fund, except that elimination of the retirement earnings test at the normal retirement age did not affect DI benefits. However, the number of persons receiving benefits from the DI Trust Fund increased more rapidly in 2000 than the number receiving benefits from the OASI Trust Fund.

Table III.A3.-Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Fiscal Year 2000
[In thousands]

| Total assets, September 30, 1999 |  | \$92,737,488 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Receipts: |  |  |
| Contributions: |  |  |
| Employment taxes. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | \$70,269,642 |  |
| Payments from the general fund of the Treasury for: |  |  |
|  | -270,440 |  |
| Employee-employer contributions on deemed wage |  |  |
| Net contributions |  | 70,000,833 |
| Income from taxation of benefit payments: |  |  |
| Withheld from benefit payments to nonresident aliens. | 5,699 |  |
| All other, not subject to withholding. | 750,000 |  |
| Total income from taxation of benefits |  | 755,699 |
| Investment income and interest adjustments: |  |  |
| Interest on investments | 6,265,158 |  |
| Interest on interfund transfers due to adjustment in allocation of administrative expenses | 554 |  |
| Net interest adjustments on disbursement of funds to certain |  |  |
| State Disability Determination Services. | 340 |  |
| Interest on reimbursement from the general fund for costs associated with union activity | 68 |  |
| Total investment income and interest adjustments |  | 6,266,119 |
| Gifts. |  | 44 |
| Total receipts. |  | 77,022,695 |

Table III.A3.-Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Fiscal Year 2000 (Cont.)

| [In thousands] |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Disbursements: |  |  |
| Benefit payments: |  |  |
| Gross benefit payments. | \$54,528,777 |  |
| Offset for collected overpayments | -337,508 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for unnegotiated checks. | -17,516 |  |
| Net benefit payments. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  | \$54,173,753 |
| Transfer to the Railroad Retirement "Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account" |  | 159,371 |
| Payment for costs of vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries |  | 67,263 |
| Administrative expenses: |  |  |
| Social Security Administration | 1,574,207 |  |
| Department of the Treasury. | 36,592 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of furnishing information related to the Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit |  |  |
|  | -234 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs associated with union activities | -2,676 |  |
| Net administrative expenses . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  | 1,607,889 |
| Total disbursements. |  | 56,008,276 |
| Net increase in assets |  | 21,014,420 |
| Total assets, September 30, 2000 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . |  | 113,751,908 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

The assets of the DI Trust Fund at the end of fiscal year 2000 totaled \$113.8 billion, consisting of $\$ 113.7$ billion in U.S. Government obligations and cash totaling $\$ 45$ million. The effective annual rate of interest earned by the assets of the DI Trust Fund during calendar year 2000 was 6.6 percent, the same as the rate earned during calendar year 1999. Table III.A4 shows the total assets of the fund and their distribution at the end of each fiscal year 1999 and 2000.

Table III.A4.—Assets of the DI Trust Fund, End of Fiscal Years 1999-2000

|  | September 30, 1999 | September 30, 2000 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Investments in public-debt obligations: |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Treasury bonds: |  |  |
| 7.625 percent, 2002-07 | \$10,000,000.00 | \$10,000,000.00 |
| 8.25 percent, 2000-05 | 3,750,000.00 |  |
| 11.75 percent, 2005-10 | 30,250,000.00 | 30,250,000.00 |
| Total investments in public issues at par value, as shown above. | 44,000,000.00 | 40,250,000.00 |
| Unamortized premium or discount, net. | -175,752.45 | -158,276.73 |
| Total investments in public issues at book value | 43,824,247.55 | 40,091,723.27 |
| Obligations sold only to the trust funds (special issues): |  |  |
| Certificates of indebtedness: |  |  |
| 6 percent, 2001 | - | 3,989,649,000.00 |
| 6.125 percent, 2001 |  | 847,414,000.00 |
| 6.25 percent, 2000 | 4,284,031,000.00 |  |
| 6.25 percent, 2001 |  | 735,407,000.00 |
| Bonds: |  |  |
| 5.875 percent, 2001 | 916,286,000.00 |  |
| 5.875 percent, 2002-12 | 10,079,146,000.00 | 10,079,146,000.00 |
| 5.875 percent, 2013 | 5,361,805,000.00 | 5,361,805,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2001 | 1,612,426,000.00 |  |
| 6 percent, 2002 | 1,612,426,000.00 | 1,612,426,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2003 | 1,437,946,000.00 | 1,437,946,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2004-06. | 2,087,895,000.00 | 2,087,895,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2007-12. | 4,175,796,000.00 | 4,175,796,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2013 | 695,967,000.00 | 695,967,000.00 |
| 6 percent, 2014 | 6,057,772,000.00 | 6,057,772,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2000 . | 2,147,659,000.00 |  |
| 6.5 percent, 2001-06 | 12,885,954,000.00 | 20,788,608,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2007 | 2,147,659,000.00 | 3,464,767,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2008 | 3,064,120,000.00 | 4,381,228,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2009-13 | - | 6,585,540,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2014 | - | 1,317,109,000.00 |
| 6.5 percent, 2015 | 265,249,000-00 | 7,374,881,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2000 | 265,249,000.00 |  |
| 6.875 percent, 2001-02 | 530,498,000.00 | 530,498,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2003 | 265,252,000.00 | 265,252,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2004-07 | 1,061,000,000.00 | 1,061,000,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2008-09 | 530,498,000.00 | 530,498,000.00 |
| 6.875 percent, 2010-12 | 13,336,560,000.00 | 13,336,560,000.00 |
| 7 percent, 2000 | 1,116,151,000.00 |  |
| 7 percent, 2001-08 | 8,929,208,000.00 | 8,929,208,000.00 |
| 7 percent, 2009 | 4,180,271,000.00 | 4,180,271,000.00 |
| 7.375 percent, 2004-06 | 142,803,000.00 | 142,803,000.00 |
| 7.375 percent, 2007. | 916,460,000.00 | 916,460,000.00 |
| 8.125 percent, 2004-05 | 300,322,000.00 | 300,322,000.00 |
| 8.125 percent, 2006 | 868,859,000.00 | 868,859,000.00 |
| 8.75 percent, 2003 | 174,477,000.00 | 174,477,000.00 |
| 8.75 percent, 2004-05 | 1,437,396,000.00 | 1,437,396,000.00 |
| Total obligations sold only to the trust funds (special issues) | 92,621,892,000.00 | 113,666,960,000.00 |
| Total investments in public-debt obligations (book value ${ }^{1}$ ) | 92,665,716,247.55 | 113,707,051,723.27 |
| Undisbursed balances | 71,772,242.16 | 44,856,526.13 |
| Total assets (book value ${ }^{1}$ ) | 92,737,488,489.71 | 113,751,908,249.40 |

${ }^{1}$ Par value, plus unamortized premium or less discount outstanding.
Note: Special issues are always purchased at par value. Therefore, book value and par value are the same for each special issue, and the common value is shown above. Where the maturity years are grouped for special issues, the amount maturing in each year is the amount shown divided by the number of years.

## 3. OASI and DI Trust Funds, Combined

A statement of the operations of the income and disbursements of the OASI and DI Trust Funds, on a combined basis, is presented in table III.A5. The entries in this table represent the sums of the corresponding values from tables III.A1 and III.A3. For a discussion of the nature of these income and expenditure transactions, reference should be made to the two preceding subsections covering OASI and DI separately.

Table III.A5.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Fiscal Year 2000

| Fiscal Year 2000 <br> [In thousands] |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Total assets, September 30, 1999 |  | \$854,907,527 |
| Receipts: |  |  |
| Contributions: |  |  |
| Employment taxes. | \$490,176,820 |  |
| Payments from the general fund of the Treasury for: |  |  |
|  | -1,965,400 |  |
| Employee-employer contributions on deemed wage |  |  |
| Net contributions |  | 488,220,271 |
| Income from taxation of benefit payments: |  |  |
| Withheld from benefit payments to nonresident aliens. | 143,609 |  |
| All other, not subject to withholding. | 13,088,000 |  |
| Total income from taxation of benefits |  | 13,231,609 |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of payments to uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968 . . . . . . . |  | 364 |
| Investment income and interest adjustments: |  |  |
| Interest on investments | 59,795,875 |  |
| Interest on transfers to the general fund account for the |  |  |
| Supplemental Security Income program due to adjustment in allocation of administrative expenses. | 1,559 |  |
| Interest on interfund transfers due to adjustment in allocation of administrative expenses | -75 |  |
| Interest on certain reimbursements from the general fund . . . . . | 290 |  |
| Net interest adjustments on disbursement of funds to certain State |  |  |
| Net investment income and interest adjustments |  | 59,797,987 |
| Gifts. |  | 520 |
| Total receipts. |  | 561,250,751 |
| Disbursements: |  |  |
| Benefit payments: |  |  |
| Gross benefit payments. | 403,481,867 |  |
| Offset for collected overpayments | -1,369,850 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for unnegotiated checks. . . . | -70,655 |  |
| Net benefit payments. |  | 402,041,363 |
| Transfer to the Railroad Retirement "Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account" |  | 3,697,579 |
| Payment for costs of vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries |  | 67,263 |

Table III.A5.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Fiscal Year 2000 (Cont.)
[In thousands]

| Disbursements: (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Administrative expenses: |  |  |
| Social Security Administration | \$3,377,307 |  |
| Department of the Treasury. | 232,091 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of furnishing information on deferred vested pension benefits | -3,263 |  |
| Offsetting receipts from sales of supplies, materials, etc. | -1,980 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs of furnishing information related to the Coal Industry Retiree Health Benefit Act of 1992. | -526 |  |
| Reimbursement from the general fund for costs associated with union activities | -5,991 |  |
| Net administrative expenses |  | \$3,597,638 |
| Total disbursements. |  | 409,403,843 |
| Net increase in assets |  | 151,846,908 |
| Total assets, September 30, 2000 |  | 1,006,754,435 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

To provide a context for estimates of future trust fund income and expenditures provided later in this report, table III.A6 compares past estimates of contributions and benefit payments for fiscal year 2000, as shown in the 1996-2000 Annual Reports, with the corresponding actual amounts in 2000.

A number of factors can contribute to differences between estimates and subsequent actual amounts, including actual values for key economic, demographic, and other variables that differ from assumed levels. Another factor contributing to such differences is new legislation. In particular, legislation eliminating the retirement earnings test for workers over the normal retirement age was enacted shortly after publication of the 2000 report. Consequently, actual OASI benefit payments in 2000 were larger than estimated for the 2000 report. In addition, the actual amount of DI benefit payments in 2000 was significantly below estimates in the 1996-97 reports, due to slower-than-expected growth in the number of disabled workers.

Table III.A6.-Comparison of Actual Fiscal Year 2000 Trust Fund Operations With Estimates Made in Prior Reports ${ }^{1}$
[Amounts in millions]

|  | Net contributions ${ }^{2}$ |  | Benefit payments ${ }^{3}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount | Difference from actual (percent) | Amount | Difference from actual (percent) |
| OASI Trust Fund: |  |  |  |  |
| Estimate in 1996 report. | \$386,563 | -7.6 | \$361,828 | 4.0 |
| Estimate in 1997 report. | 387,014 | -7.5 | 359,711 | 3.4 |
| Estimate in 1998 report. | 391,503 | -6.4 | 347,181 | -. 2 |
| Estimate in 1999 report. | 399,868 | -4.4 | 343,934 | -1.1 |
| Estimate in 2000 report. | 417,634 | -. 1 | 344,475 | -1.0 |
| Actual amount. | 418,219 | - | 347,868 | - |
| DI Trust Fund: |  |  |  |  |
| Estimate in 1996 report. | 64,501 | -7.9 | 59,057 | 8.9 |
| Estimate in 1997 report. | 64,585 | -7.7 | 57,682 | 6.3 |
| Estimate in 1998 report. | 65,322 | -6.7 | 54,448 | . 4 |
| Estimate in 1999 report. | 66,715 | -4.7 | 54,070 | -. 3 |
| Estimate in 2000 report. | 69,915 | -. 1 | 53,964 | -. 5 |
| Actual amount. | 70,001 | - | 54,241 | - |
| OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined: |  |  |  |  |
| Estimate in 1996 report . . . . . . . . . . . . | 451,064 | -7.6 | 420,885 | 4.7 |
| Estimate in 1997 report . . . . . . . . . . . . | 451,599 | -7.5 | 417,393 | 3.8 |
| Estimate in 1998 report. | 456,825 | -6.4 | 401,630 | -. 1 |
| Estimate in 1999 report. | 466,583 | -4.4 | 398,004 | -1.0 |
| Estimate in 2000 report . . . . . . . . . . . . | 487,549 | -. 1 | 398,439 | -. 9 |
| Actual amount. | 488,220 | - | 402,109 | - |

${ }^{1}$ The estimates shown are based on the intermediate assumptions.
2 "Actual" contributions for 2000 reflect adjustments for prior fiscal years (see appendix A on page 116 for description of these adjustments). "Estimated" contributions also include such adjustments, but on an estimated basis.
${ }^{3}$ Includes payments, if any, for vocational rehabilitation services furnished to disabled persons receiving benefits because of their disabilities.

At the end of fiscal year 2000, about 45.3 million persons were receiving monthly benefits under the OASDI program. Of these persons, about 38.7 million and 6.6 million were receiving monthly benefits from the OASI Trust Fund and the DI Trust Fund, respectively. The number of persons receiving benefits from the OASI and DI Trust Funds grew by 1.8 percent and 2.5 percent, respectively, during the fiscal year. The estimated distribution of benefit payments in fiscal years 1999 and 2000, by type of beneficiary, is shown in table III.A7 for each trust fund separately.

Table III.A7.—Distribution of Benefit Payments by Type of Beneficiary or Payment, Fiscal Years 1999-2000
[Amounts in millions]

|  | Fiscal year 1999 |  | Fiscal year 2000 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount | Percentage of total | Amount | Percentage of total |
| Total OASDI benefit payments. | \$382,780 | 100.0 | \$402,041 | 100.0 |
| OASI benefit payments. | 332,369 | 86.8 | 347,868 | 86.5 |
| DI benefit payments | 50,411 | 13.2 | 54,174 | 13.5 |
| OASI benefit payments, total | 332,369 | 100.0 | 347,868 | 100.0 |
| Monthly benefits: |  |  |  |  |
| Retired workers and auxiliaries. | 257,177 | 77.4 | 270,467 | 77.8 |
| Retired workers | 236,805 | 71.2 | 249,564 | 71.7 |
| Wives and husbands | 18,395 | 5.5 | 18,818 | 5.4 |
| Children. | 1,978 | . 6 | 2,085 | . 6 |
| Survivors of deceased workers | 74,976 | 22.6 | 77,189 | 22.2 |
| Aged widows and widowers . . | 60,202 | 18.1 | 62,045 | 17.8 |
| Disabled widows and widowers | 1,257 | . 4 | 1,302 | . 4 |
| Parents. . | 28 | (1) | 27 | (1) |
| Children. | 12,079 | 3.6 | 12,411 | 3.6 |
| Widowed mothers and fathers caring for child beneficiaries .. | 1,410 | . 4 | 1,405 | . 4 |
| Uninsured persons generally aged 72 before 1968. | (2) | (1) | (2) | (1) |
| Lump-sum death payments . . . . . . . . . | 216 | . 1 | 212 | . 1 |
| DI benefit payments, total. . . . . . . . . . . . | 50,411 | 100.0 | 54,174 | 100.0 |
| Disabled workers. | 45,594 | 90.4 | 49,145 | 90.7 |
| Wives and husbands | 436 | . 9 | 425 | . 8 |
| Children. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 4,381 | 8.7 | 4,604 | 8.5 |

${ }^{1}$ Less than 0.5 percent.
${ }^{2}$ Less than $\$ 500,000$.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
Net administrative expenses charged to the OASI and DI Trust Funds in fiscal year 2000 totaled $\$ 3.6$ billion. This amount represented 0.7 percent of contribution income and 0.9 percent of expenditures. Corresponding percentages for each trust fund separately and for the OASDI program as a whole are shown in table III.A8 for each of the last 5 years.

Table III.A8.-Administrative Expenses as a Percentage of Contribution Income and of Total Expenditures, Fiscal Years 1996-2000

| Fiscal year | OASI Trust Fund |  | DI Trust Fund |  | OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Contribution income | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Total } \\ \text { expenditures } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Contribution income | Total expenditures | Contribution income | Total expenditures |
| 1996. | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 1997. . | . 6 | . 6 | 2.2 | 2.6 | . 8 | . 9 |
| 1998. | . 6 | . 6 | 2.7 | 3.2 | . 9 | . 9 |
| 1999. | . 5 | . 5 | 2.5 | 2.9 | . 7 | . 9 |
| 2000. | . 5 | . 6 | 2.3 | 2.9 | . 7 | . 9 |

Tables III.A2 and III.A4, presented earlier, showed the assets of the OASI and DI Trust Funds at the end of fiscal years 1999 and 2000. The changes in the invested assets of the funds between those two dates are a result of the acquisition and disposition of securities during fiscal year 2000. Table III.A9 presents these investment transactions for each trust fund separately and combined.

Table III.A9.-Trust Fund Investment Transactions, Fiscal Year 2000
[In thousands]

|  | OASI <br> Trust Fund | $\begin{array}{r} \text { DI } \\ \text { Trust Fund } \end{array}$ | OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Invested assets, September 30, 1999. | \$762,225,947 | \$92,665,892 | \$854,891,839 |
| Acquisitions: |  |  |  |
| Special issues: |  |  |  |
| Certificates of indebtedness | 459,929,918 | 74,845,313 | 534,775,231 |
| Bonds ${ }^{1}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 178,613,434 | 25,814,400 | 204,427,834 |
| Public issues: |  |  |  |
| Treasury bonds | - | - | - |
| Total acquisitions. | 638,543,352 | 100,659,713 | 739,203,065 |
| Dispositions: |  |  |  |
| Special issues: |  |  |  |
| Certificates of indebtedness | 454,418,611 | 73,556,874 | 527,975,485 |
| Bonds... | 52,831,678 | 6,057,771 | 58,889,449 |
| Public issues: 52, |  |  |  |
| Treasury bonds | - | 3,750 | 3,750 |
| Total dispositions. | 507,250,289 | 79,618,395 | 586,868,684 |
| Net increase in invested assets | 131,293,063 | 21,041,318 | 152,334,381 |
| Invested assets, September 30, 2000. | 893,519,010 | 113,707,210 | 1,007,226,220 |

${ }^{1}$ Amounts shown were purchased on June 30, 2000. The interest rate on such purchases was 6.5 percent.
Note: All investments are shown at par value.

## B. SOCIAL SECURITY AMENDMENTS SINCE THE 2000 REPORT

Since the 2000 Annual Report was transmitted to Congress on March 30, 2000, two laws have been enacted that have direct financial effects on the OASDI program.

First, the Senior Citizens' Freedom to Work Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-182, enacted on April 7, 2000) eliminated the Social Security retirement earnings test beginning with the month in which a person attains normal retirement age. This amendment is effective with respect to taxable years ending after December 31, 1999. Additional provisions of this amendment are decribed below.

- For any earnings in months prior to attaining the normal retirement age within the calendar year of such attainment (2000 and later), the new law applies the earnings limit formerly specified for those at the normal retirement age ( $\$ 17,000$ in 2000, $\$ 25,000$ in 2001 and $\$ 30,000$ in 2002) and the corresponding reduction rate ( $\$ 1$ for $\$ 3$ offset).
- The new law permits, beginning with the month in which the beneficiary reaches normal retirement age and ending with the month prior to attainment of age 70, the retired worker to earn a delayed retirement credit for any month for which the retired worker requests that benefits not be paid even though he/she is already on the benefit rolls.

Second, Section 308 of H.R. 5662, enacted by Public Law 106-554, on December 21, 2000 (the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2001) requires that payments to beneficiaries of the OASDI program be made to compensate for any shortfall resulting from a technical error in the computation of the Consumer Price Index for 1999.

The actuarial estimates shown in this report reflect the expected effects of these amendments. Each of these amendments has a significant effect on the short-range operations of the OASI and DI Trust Funds (see section IV.A4). However, the long-range financial effect of each of these new laws on the OASDI program is negligible (see section IV.B7).

## IV. ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES

This chapter presents actuarial estimates of the future financial condition of the Social Security program. These estimates include projected income and expenditures of the OASI and DI Trust Funds, in dollars over the next 10 years and as a percentage of taxable payroll over the full 75-year period, along with a discussion of a variety of measures of the adequacy of current program financing. As described in the Overview section of this report, these estimates depend upon a broad set of demographic and economic assumptions. Since these assumptions are subject to uncertainty, the estimates presented in this section are prepared under three sets of assumptions, to show a range of possible outcomes for all projections. The intermediate set of assumptions, designated as alternative II, reflects the Trustees' best estimates of future experience; the low cost alternative I is more optimistic and the high cost alternative III more pessimistic for the trust funds' future financial outlook. The intermediate estimates are shown first in the tables in this report, followed by the low cost and high cost estimates. These sets of assumptions, along with actuarial methods used to produce the estimates, are described in chapter V. In this chapter, the estimates and measures of trust fund financial adequacy for the short range (2001-10) are presented first, followed by estimates and measures of financial status for the long range (2001-75).

## A. SHORT-RANGE ESTIMATES

In the short range, the adequacy of the trust fund level is generally measured by the "trust fund ratio," which is defined to be the assets at the beginning of the year expressed as a percentage of the projected outgo during the year. Thus, the trust fund ratio represents the proportion of a year's outgo which can be paid with the funds available at the beginning of the year. During periods when trust fund income exceeds disbursements, the trust funds serve to help fund a portion of the Social Security program's accruing financial obligations in advance. During periods when trust fund disbursements exceed income, as might happen during an economic recession, trust fund assets are used to meet the shortfall. In the event of recurring shortfalls for an extended period, the trust funds can allow time for the development, enactment, and implementation of legislation to restore financial stability to the program.

The test of financial adequacy over the short-range projection period is applicable to the OASI and DI Trust Funds individually and on a combined basis. The requirements of this test are as follows: If the estimated trust fund ratio is at least 100 percent at the beginning of the projection period, then it must be projected to remain at or above 100 percent throughout the 10 -year projection period. Alternatively, if the ratio is initially less than 100 percent, then it must be projected to reach a level of at least 100 percent by the begin-
ning of the sixth year and to remain at or above 100 percent throughout the remainder of the 10 -year period. In addition, the fund's estimated assets at the beginning of each month of the 10-year period must be sufficient to cover that month's disbursements. This test is applied on the basis of the intermediate estimates. Failure to meet this test by either trust fund is an indication that solvency of the program over the next 10 years is in question and that legislative action is needed to improve the short-range financial adequacy of the program.

## 1. Operations of the OASI Trust Fund

This subsection presents estimates of the operations and financial status of the OASI Trust Fund for the period 2001-10, based on the assumptions described in chapter V. No changes are assumed to occur in the present statutory provisions and regulations under which the OASDI program operates. ${ }^{1}$

These estimates are shown in table IV.A1 and indicate that the assets of the OASI Trust Fund would continue to increase rapidly throughout the next 10 years under all three sets of assumptions. Also, based on the intermediate assumptions, the assets of the OASI Trust Fund would continue to exceed 100 percent of annual expenditures by a steadily increasing amount through the end of 2010. Consequently, the OASI Trust Fund satisfies the test of short-range financial adequacy by a wide margin. The estimates in table IV.A1 also indicate that the short-range test would be satisfied even under the high cost assumptions (see figure IV.A1 for graphical illustration of these results).

The increases in estimated income shown in table IV.A1 under each set of assumptions reflect increases in estimated taxable earnings and growth in interest earnings on the invested assets of the trust fund. For each alternative, employment and earnings are assumed to increase in every year through 2010 (with the exception that employment is estimated to decline temporarily during the economic recessions assumed under the high cost assumptions described in section V.B on page 79). The number of persons with taxable earnings would increase on the basis of alternatives I, II, and III from

[^6]
## Actuarial Estimates

153 million during calendar year 2000 to about 167 million, 164 million, and 161 million, respectively, in 2010. The total annual amount of taxable earnings is projected to increase from $\$ 3,983$ billion in 2000 to $\$ 6,511$ billion, $\$ 6,532$ billion, and $\$ 6,606$ billion, in 2010, on the basis of alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. (In constant 2000 dollars-taking account of assumed increases in the CPI from 2000 to 2010 under each alternative-the estimated amounts of taxable earnings in 2010 are $\$ 5,134$ billion, $\$ 4,786$ billion, and $\$ 4,338$ billion, respectively.) These increases in taxable earnings are due primarily to (1) projected increases in employment levels as the working age (20-64) population increases and in average earnings in covered employment, (2) increases in the contribution and benefit base in 2001-10 under the automatic-adjustment provisions, and (3) various provisions enacted in 1983 and later, including extensions of coverage to additional categories of workers.

Growth in interest earnings represents a significant component of the overall increase in trust fund income during this period. Although interest rates payable on trust fund investments are not assumed to change substantially from current levels, the continuing rapid increase in OASI assets will result in a corresponding increase in interest income. By 2010, interest income to the OASI Trust Fund is projected to be about 20 percent of total trust fund income on the basis of the intermediate assumptions, as compared to 11.7 percent in 2000.

Figure IV.A1.-Short-Range OASI and DI Trust Fund Ratios
[Assets as a percentage of annual expenditures]


Table IV.A1.-Operations of the OASI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1996-2010 ${ }^{1}$
[Amounts in billions]

|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{2}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Net } \\ & \text { inter- } \\ & \text { est } \end{aligned}$ | Total | $\begin{gathered} \text { Benefit } \\ \text { pay- } \\ \text { ments } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RRB } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{gathered}$ | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Trust } \\ \text { fund } \\ \text { ratio }{ }^{3} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 . | \$363.7 | \$321.6 | \$6.5 | \$35.7 | \$308.2 | \$302.9 | \$1.8 | \$3.6 | \$55.5 | \$514.0 | 149 |
| 1997 | 397.2 | 349.9 | 7.4 | 39.8 | 322.1 | 316.3 | 2.1 | 3.7 | 75.1 | 589.1 | 160 |
| 1998 | 424.8 | 371.2 | 9.1 | 44.5 | 332.3 | 326.8 | 1.9 | 3.7 | 92.5 | 681.6 | 177 |
| 1999 | 457.0 | 396.4 | 10.9 | 49.8 | 339.9 | 334.4 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 117.2 | 798.8 | 201 |
| 2000 . | 490.5 | 421.4 | 11.6 | 57.5 | 358.3 | 352.7 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 132.2 | 931.0 | 223 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 520.1 | 443.0 | 12.2 | 64.6 | 378.1 | 372.6 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 142.0 | 1,073.0 | 246 |
| 2002 | 552.6 | 466.9 | 13.2 | 72.6 | 394.7 | 388.7 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 158.0 | 1,231.0 | 272 |
| 2003. | 586.2 | 490.1 | 14.3 | 81.8 | 413.0 | 407.1 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 173.2 | 1,404.2 | 298 |
| 2004. | 621.7 | 514.1 | 15.5 | 92.1 | 433.3 | 427.4 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 188.4 | 1,592.6 | 324 |
| 2005 . | 661.1 | 540.5 | 16.7 | 103.9 | 455.8 | 449.9 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 205.2 | 1,797.9 | 349 |
| 2006. | 701.7 | 567.0 | 17.9 | 116.9 | 480.3 | 474.5 | 2.4 | 3.4 | 221.4 | 2,019.3 | 374 |
| 2007 | 745.8 | 595.7 | 19.2 | 130.9 | 507.6 | 501.5 | 2.5 | 3.6 | 238.2 | 2,257.4 | 398 |
| 2008 | 791.2 | 624.5 | 20.7 | 146.0 | 538.3 | 532.1 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 252.9 | 2,510.4 | 419 |
| 2009. | 839.9 | 655.5 | 22.6 | 161.9 | 573.8 | 567.5 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 266.1 | 2,776.5 | 438 |
| 2010 | 890.8 | 687.5 | 24.7 | 178.6 | 612.6 | 606.2 | 2.6 | 3.8 | 278.1 | 3,054.6 | 453 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.. | 522.7 | 445.3 | 12.2 | 64.8 | 377.9 | 372.4 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 144.8 | 1,075.8 | 246 |
| 2002 | 557.6 | 471.0 | 13.2 | 73.4 | 394.1 | 388.1 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 163.5 | 1,239.3 | 273 |
| 2003 | 591.3 | 494.4 | 14.2 | 82.7 | 410.6 | 404.7 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 180.6 | 1,419.9 | 302 |
| 2004 | 626.7 | 518.8 | 15.3 | 92.7 | 427.3 | 421.4 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 199.4 | 1,619.3 | 332 |
| 2005 . | 665.2 | 544.7 | 16.3 | 104.3 | 445.6 | 439.7 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 219.7 | 1,839.0 | 363 |
|  | 705.0 | 570.7 | 17.3 | 117.0 | 465.0 | 459.3 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 240.0 | 2,078.9 | 395 |
| 2007 . | 748.0 | 598.6 | 18.4 | 131.0 | 486.3 | 480.4 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 261.7 | 2,340.6 | 427 |
| 2008 | 792.2 | 626.1 | 19.7 | 146.4 | 510.5 | 504.6 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 281.7 | 2,622.3 | 459 |
| 2009 | 839.8 | 655.2 | 21.2 | 163.4 | 538.9 | 532.9 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 300.9 | 2,923.2 | 487 |
| 2010 . | 889.8 | 685.3 | 23.0 | 181.5 | 570.1 | 564.0 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 319.7 | 3,243.0 | 513 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 510.0 | 433.6 | 12.2 | 63.8 | 378.3 | 372.8 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 131.7 | 1,062.7 | 246 |
| 2002. | 531.2 | 448.0 | 13.2 | 70.0 | 396.4 | 390.4 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 134.9 | 1,197.5 | 268 |
| 2003 | 575.7 | 479.0 | 14.5 | 82.2 | 417.6 | 411.6 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 158.1 | 1,355.6 | 287 |
| 2004. | 611.1 | 498.6 | 16.0 | 96.5 | 447.6 | 441.5 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 163.5 | 1,519.1 | 303 |
| 2005 . | 646.7 | 522.5 | 17.7 | 106.5 | 484.7 | 478.5 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 162.0 | 1,681.1 | 313 |
| 2006 . | 696.0 | 558.3 | 19.1 | 118.6 | 514.4 | 508.1 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 181.6 | 1,862.7 | 327 |
| 2007 . | 744.1 | 592.4 | 20.6 | 131.0 | 546.1 | 539.5 | 2.6 | 4.0 | 198.0 | 2,060.7 | 341 |
| 2008 . | 791.4 | 625.2 | 22.4 | 143.8 | 582.5 | 575.8 | 2.6 | 4.1 | 208.9 | 2,269.6 | 354 |
| 2009 . | 841.0 | 659.3 | 24.6 | 157.1 | 625.8 | 618.9 | 2.7 | 4.2 | 215.2 | 2,484.8 | 363 |
| 2010 . | 893.1 | 695.3 | 27.1 | 170.8 | 673.1 | 666.0 | 2.7 | 4.4 | 220.0 | 2,704.8 | 369 |

[^7]
## Actuarial Estimates

Rising expenditures during 2001-10 reflect automatic benefit increases as well as the upward trend in the number of beneficiaries and in the average monthly earnings underlying benefits payable by the program. The growth in the number of beneficiaries in the past and the expected growth in the future result both from the increase in the aged population and from the increase in the proportion of the population which is eligible for benefits.

Growth has also occurred, and will continue to occur, in the proportion of eligible persons who receive benefits. This growth is due to several factors, including (1) the amendments enacted since 1950 which affect the conditions governing the receipt of benefits and (2) the increasing percentage of eligible persons who have attained normal retirement age and who therefore may receive benefits regardless of earnings.

The estimates under all three sets of assumptions shown in table IV.A1 indicate that income to the OASI Trust Fund would substantially exceed expenditures in every year of the short-range projection period, and assets are therefore estimated to increase substantially.

The portion of the OASI Trust Fund that is not needed to meet day-to-day expenditures is used to purchase investments, generally in special publicdebt obligations of the U.S. Government. The cash used to make these purchases becomes part of the general fund of the Treasury and can be used to meet various Federal outlays or to reduce the amount of publicly-held Federal debt. Interest is paid to the trust fund on these securities and, when the securities mature or are redeemed prior to maturity, general fund revenues are used to repay the principal to the trust fund. Thus, the investment operations of the trust fund result in various cash flows between the trust fund and the general fund of the Treasury.

Currently, the excess of tax income to the OASI Trust Fund over the fund's expenditures is borrowed by the general fund, resulting in a substantial net cash flow to the general fund. As discussed in the following section on page 52 , this cash flow will reverse sometime in the next 10-20 years; as increasingly larger amounts of annual interest income are used in that period to meet benefit payments and other expenditures, revenue from the general fund of the Treasury will be drawn upon to provide the necessary cash. The accumulation and subsequent redemption of substantial trust fund assets has important public policy and economic implications that extend well beyond the operation of the OASDI program itself. Discussion of these broader issues is not within the scope of this report.

In interpreting the trust fund ratios in table IV.A1, it should be noted that at the beginning of any month there must be sufficient assets on hand to meet the benefit payments that are payable at the beginning of that month. The
specific minimum amount of assets required for this purpose depends on a number of factors and varies somewhat from month to month. Currently, assets of roughly 6 to 7 percent of annual expenditures are sufficient for this purpose, although this minimum requirement will decline very gradually in the future as cycling of payments throughout the month phases in and replaces payment of most benefits on the third of the month. If the assets of either the OASI or DI Trust Fund at the end of a month fall below the minimum amount needed to meet the benefits payable at the beginning of the next month, section 201(a) of the Social Security Act provides for an advance transfer to the trust fund of all the taxes that are expected to be received by the fund in the next month. Thus, the difference between (1) the sum of the estimated trust fund ratios shown in table IV.A1 and the advance tax transfers for January expressed as a percentage of total expenditures in the year and (2) the minimum level required to pay benefits on time, represents the reserve available to handle adverse contingencies.

## 2. Operations of the DI Trust Fund

The estimated operations and financial status of the DI Trust Fund during calendar years 2001-10 under the three sets of assumptions are shown in table IV.A2, together with figures on actual experience in 1996-2000. Income is generally projected to increase steadily under each alternative, reflecting most of the same factors described previously in connection with the OASI Trust Fund. The estimates indicate that the assets of the DI Trust Fund would also continue to increase throughout the next 10 years under the intermediate and low cost assumptions, but at a slightly lower rate than for the OASI Trust Fund. Under the high cost assumptions, DI assets would increase through 2006 and decline steadily thereafter.

Expenditures are estimated to increase because of automatic benefit increases and projected increases in the amounts of average monthly earnings on which benefits are based. In addition, under all three sets of assumptions, the number of DI beneficiaries in current-payment status is projected to continue increasing throughout the short-range projection period, at somewhat lower levels than anticipated in last year's report. The projected annual average growth rate in the number of DI worker beneficiaries is roughly 3.7 percent over the period 2000-10. Growth is largely attributable to the gradual progression of the baby-boom generation toward ages 50-64 at which higher rates of disability incidence are experienced.

The proportion of insured workers who apply for and are awarded disability benefits in a given year is referred to as the disability incidence rate. Due to the substantial variation exhibited by incidence rates in the past and the diffi-

## Actuarial Estimates

culty in determining reliable explanatory factors for this variation, any projection of future incidence rates necessarily will be uncertain. The 2000 disability incidence rate (calculated on an age-sex-adjusted basis) was 4.58 awards per 1,000 insured workers. This figure was about 6.9 percent lower than the average incidence rate of 4.92 per thousand that was experienced during the period 1975-99. Under the intermediate assumptions, incidence rates are assumed to decrease by less than 1 percent in 2001 and then to increase gradually for the remainder of the short-range projection period, to roughly 4.7 per thousand, slightly below the average level for the past 25 years. Under the low cost alternative, incidence rates decline by about 13 percent to roughly 4 per thousand by the end of the short-range period. The high cost alternative assumes that incidence rates increase by 20 percent to roughly 5.5 per thousand over the next 10 years.

The proportion of DI beneficiaries whose benefits terminate in a given year has also fluctuated significantly in the past. Over the last 20 years, the rates of benefit termination due to death or conversion to retirement benefits (at attainment of normal retirement age) have declined very gradually. This trend is attributable, in part, to the lower average age of new beneficiaries. However, some recent program changes and health trends have also led to improved mortality experience among the DI disabled workers. These changes include legislation to exclude drug addicts and alcoholics from the DI rolls; the diminished impact of AIDS on DI; continued increases in men-tal-impairment disabilities; and a rising number of awards to older workers, which are based on vocational factors. The termination rate due to recovery has been much more volatile. Currently, the proportion of disabled beneficiaries whose benefits cease because of their recovery from disability is very low in comparison to levels experienced throughout the 1970s and early 1980s.

In this report, termination rates due to attainment of normal retirement age are estimated to remain steady through 2002 at roughly 40 per thousand disabled. This rate then drops in 2003 and remains at a depressed level for 5 more years as a result of the increase in the normal retirement age which begins with individuals attaining age 65 in that year. Age-specific death rates for disabled beneficiaries are assumed to decline gradually from the current experience levels. Projected levels of recovery terminations for this year's report remain consistent with last year's report after adjusting for (1) 2000 actual experience, and (2) the somewhat higher numbers of disabled workers expected to return to work and leave the DI rolls as a result of the provisions in Public Law 106-170 enacted December 17, 1999. The overall termination rate (reflecting all causes) is projected to either remain level (under the low cost alternative) or decline slightly (under the intermediate and high cost
alternatives) during 2001-02. The overall rate then declines in 2003 due largely to the increase in the normal retirement age cited above.

Table IV.A2.-Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1996-2010 ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$
[Amounts in billions]

| Calendar year | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total ${ }^{2}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { est } \end{array}$ | Total | Benefit payments | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { RRB } \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{array} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { increase } \\ \text { during } \\ \text { year } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Amount at end of year | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Trust } \\ & \text { fund } \\ & \text { ratio } \end{aligned}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 | \$60.7 | \$57.3 | \$0.4 | \$3.0 | \$45.4 | \$44.2 | \$1.2 | (4) | \$15.4 | \$52.9 | 83 |
| 1997 | 60.5 | 56.0 | . 5 | 4.0 | 47.0 | 45.7 | 1.3 | \$0.1 | 13.5 | 66.4 | 113 |
| 1998 | 64.4 | 59.0 | . 6 | 4.8 | 49.9 | 48.2 | 1.6 | . 2 | 14.4 | 80.8 | 133 |
| 1999 | 69.5 | 63.2 | . 7 | 5.7 | 53.0 | 51.4 | 1.5 | . 1 | 16.5 | 97.3 | 152 |
| 2000 . | 77.9 | 71.1 | . 7 | 6.9 | 56.8 | 55.0 | 1.6 | . 2 | 21.1 | 118.5 | 171 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 84.2 | 75.2 | . 7 | 8.2 | 60.7 | 59.1 | 1.6 | (4) | 23.4 | 141.9 | 195 |
| 2002 | 89.6 | 79.3 | . 8 | 9.5 | 65.3 | 63.3 | 1.8 | . 2 | 24.4 | 166.2 | 217 |
| 2003 | 95.1 | 83.2 | . 9 | 11.0 | 70.7 | 68.6 | 1.8 | . 2 | 24.4 | 190.6 | 235 |
| 2004 | 100.7 | 87.3 | 1.0 | 12.4 | 76.9 | 74.7 | 2.0 | . 2 | 23.8 | 214.4 | 248 |
| 2005 | 106.7 | 91.8 | 1.1 | 13.8 | 83.7 | 81.4 | 2.1 | . 3 | 22.9 | 237.3 | 256 |
| 2006 | 112.7 | 96.3 | 1.2 | 15.2 | 91.1 | 88.7 | 2.2 | . 3 | 21.5 | 258.9 | 260 |
| 2007 | 119.0 | 101.2 | 1.3 | 16.5 | 99.2 | 96.5 | 2.3 | . 4 | 19.8 | 278.6 | 261 |
| 2008 | 125.1 | 106.0 | 1.4 | 17.6 | 107.7 | 104.8 | 2.4 | . 4 | 17.5 | 296.1 | 259 |
| 2009 | 131.5 | 111.3 | 1.6 | 18.6 | 116.3 | 113.2 | 2.6 | . 5 | 15.3 | 311.4 | 255 |
| 2010 | 138.0 | 116.7 | 1.8 | 19.5 | 125.1 | 121.9 | 2.7 | . 5 | 12.9 | 324.3 | 249 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 84.6 | 75.6 | . 7 | 8.2 | 59.8 | 58.2 | 1.6 | (4) | 24.8 | 143.3 | 198 |
| 2002. | 90.5 | 80.0 | . 8 | 9.8 | 63.5 | 61.6 | 1.8 | . 2 | 27.0 | 170.3 | 226 |
| 2003. | 96.1 | 83.9 | . 9 | 11.3 | 67.8 | 65.7 | 1.8 | . 2 | 28.4 | 198.7 | 251 |
| 2004 | 101.9 | 88.1 | . 9 | 12.9 | 72.4 | 70.2 | 1.9 | . 2 | 29.5 | 228.2 | 274 |
| 2005 | 108.1 | 92.5 | 1.0 | 14.6 | 77.4 | 75.1 | 2.0 | . 3 | 30.7 | 258.9 | 295 |
| 2006 | 114.4 | 96.9 | 1.1 | 16.4 | 82.8 | 80.4 | 2.2 | . 3 | 31.5 | 290.4 | 312 |
| 2007 | 121.0 | 101.6 | 1.2 | 18.2 | 88.6 | 85.9 | 2.3 | . 4 | 32.4 | 322.8 | 328 |
| 2008 | 127.7 | 106.3 | 1.3 | 20.1 | 94.4 | 91.6 | 2.4 | . 4 | 33.2 | 356.1 | 342 |
| 2009 | 134.7 | 111.3 | 1.4 | 22.0 | 100.1 | 97.2 | 2.5 | . 4 | 34.5 | 390.6 | 356 |
| 2010 . | 141.9 | 116.4 | 1.5 | 24.1 | 105.9 | 102.8 | 2.6 | . 5 | 36.1 | 426.6 | 369 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 82.4 | 73.6 | . 8 | 8.0 | 62.2 | 60.6 | 1.6 | (4) | 20.2 | 138.7 | 190 |
| 2002 . | 85.9 | 76.1 | . 9 | 8.9 | 68.5 | 66.6 | 1.8 | . 2 | 17.3 | 156.0 | 202 |
| 2003. | 92.7 | 81.3 | 1.0 | 10.4 | 76.0 | 73.9 | 1.9 | . 2 | 16.7 | 172.7 | 205 |
| 2004 | 97.6 | 84.7 | 1.1 | 11.9 | 85.5 | 83.3 | 2.0 | . 3 | 12.1 | 184.8 | 202 |
| 2005 | 102.3 | 88.7 | 1.2 | 12.4 | 96.8 | 94.4 | 2.1 | . 3 | 5.6 | 190.4 | 191 |
| 2006 . | 108.9 | 94.8 | 1.4 | 12.7 | 106.9 | 104.3 | 2.2 | . 3 | 2.1 | 192.5 | 178 |
| 2007 | 114.9 | 100.6 | 1.5 | 12.8 | 117.4 | 114.6 | 2.4 | . 4 | -2.4 | 190.0 | 164 |
| 2008 | 120.3 | 106.2 | 1.7 | 12.4 | 128.6 | 125.5 | 2.5 | . 5 | -8.2 | 181.8 | 148 |
| 2009 | 125.6 | 112.0 | 1.9 | 11.7 | 140.3 | 137.1 | 2.7 | . 6 | -14.7 | 167.0 | 130 |
| 2010. | 130.7 | 118.1 | 2.2 | 10.5 | 152.5 | 149.0 | 2.9 | . 6 | -21.8 | 145.3 | 110 |

${ }^{1}$ A detailed description of the components of income and expenditures is presented in appendix A.
2 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the DI Trust Fund and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957. In particular, a transfer was made in December 2000 in the amount of $\$ 836$ million from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury. Such transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
${ }^{3}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
${ }^{4}$ Less than $\$ 50$ million.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Actuarial Estimates

At the beginning of calendar year 2000, the assets of the DI Trust Fund represented 171 percent of annual expenditures. During 2000, DI income exceeded DI expenditures by $\$ 21.1$ billion, contributing to an increase in the trust fund ratio for the beginning of 2001 to about 195 percent. Under the intermediate set of assumptions, total income is estimated to exceed expenditures in each year of the short-range projection period. However, the projected decline in the trust fund ratio from a peak of 261 percent in 2007 to 249 percent by the beginning of 2010 is an early warning of the eventual shortfall in available DI Trust Fund assets needed to cover current expendi-tures-projected under the intermediate assumptions to occur after the end of the short-range period.
Under the low cost assumptions, the trust fund ratio would increase rapidly to 369 percent at the beginning of 2010. Under the high cost assumptions, the assets of the DI Trust Fund would increase through 2006 and then decline steadily thereafter, dipping below the level of 1 year's expenditures near the end of 2010.

Because DI assets were greater than 1 year's expenditures at the beginning of 2001 and would remain above that level in 2002 and later the DI Trust Fund satisfies the Trustees' short-range test of financial adequacy under both the intermediate and low cost assumptions. However, under the high cost assumptions the DI Trust Fund fails to meet the short-range test of financial adequacy, because assets fall below 1 year's expenditures by the end of the short-range period, as described above (see also figure IV.A1).

## 3. Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds

The estimated operations and status of the OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined, during calendar years 2001-10 on the basis of the three alternatives, are shown in table IV.A3, together with figures on actual experience in 19962000. These amounts are the sums of the corresponding figures shown in tables IV.A1 and IV.A2. Like the individual funds, the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds meet the requirements of the short-range test of financial adequacy (see also figure II.D1 on page 7).

Table IV.A3.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Calendar Years 1996-2010 ${ }^{1}$
[Amounts in billions]

|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{2}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions } \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { est } \end{array}$ | Total | Benefit payments | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { RRB } \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{array} \end{array}$ | Net during year | Amount at end of year | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Trust } \\ & \text { fund } \\ & \text { ratio } \end{aligned}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 | \$424.5 | \$378.9 | \$6.8 | \$38.7 | \$353.6 | \$347.1 | \$3.0 | \$3.6 | \$70.9 | \$567.0 | 140 |
| 1997 | 457.7 | 406.0 | 7.9 | 43.8 | 369.1 | 362.0 | 3.4 | 3.7 | 88.6 | 655.5 | 154 |
| 1998 | 489.2 | 430.2 | 9.7 | 49.3 | 382.3 | 375.0 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 107.0 | 762.5 | 171 |
| 1999 | 526.6 | 459.6 | 11.6 | 55.5 | 392.9 | 385.8 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 133.7 | 896.1 | 194 |
| 2000 | 568.4 | 492.5 | 12.3 | 64.5 | 415.1 | 407.6 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 153.3 | 1,049.4 | 216 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 604.3 | 518.2 | 12.9 | 72.7 | 438.9 | 431.8 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 165.4 | 1,214.9 | 239 |
| 2002 | 642.3 | 546.1 | 14.0 | 82.1 | 459.9 | 452.0 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 182.3 | 1,397.2 | 264 |
| 2003 | 681.3 | 573.3 | 15.2 | 92.8 | 483.7 | 475.7 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 197.6 | 1,594.8 | 289 |
| 2004 | 722.4 | 601.4 | 16.5 | 104.5 | 510.2 | 502.0 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 212.2 | 1,807.0 | 313 |
| 2005 | 767.7 | 632.3 | 17.7 | 117.7 | 539.6 | 531.2 | 4.5 | 3.9 | 228.2 | 2,035.2 | 335 |
| 2006 | 814.4 | 663.3 | 19.0 | 132.1 | 571.5 | 563.1 | 4.6 | 3.7 | 242.9 | 2,278.1 | 356 |
| 2007 | 864.7 | 696.9 | 20.5 | 147.3 | 606.8 | 598.0 | 4.8 | 4.0 | 257.9 | 2,536.1 | 375 |
| 2008 | 916.3 | 730.5 | 22.2 | 163.6 | 645.9 | 636.9 | 4.9 | 4.1 | 270.4 | 2,806.5 | 393 |
| 2009 | 971.5 | 766.8 | 24.2 | 180.5 | 690.0 | 680.7 | 5.1 | 4.2 | 281.4 | 3,087.9 | 407 |
| 2010 | 1,028.8 | 804.2 | 26.4 | 198.1 | 737.8 | 728.1 | 5.3 | 4.4 | 291.0 | 3,378.9 | 419 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 607.3 | 520.9 | 12.9 | 73.0 | 437.7 | 430.6 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 169.6 | 1,219.0 | 240 |
| 2002 | 648.1 | 551.0 | 13.9 | 83.2 | 457.6 | 449.7 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 190.5 | 1,409.6 | 266 |
| 2003 | 687.4 | 578.3 | 15.1 | 94.0 | 478.4 | 470.4 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 209.0 | 1,618.5 | 295 |
| 2004 | 728.6 | 606.9 | 16.2 | 105.6 | 499.7 | 491.6 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 228.9 | 1,847.5 | 324 |
| 2005 | 773.4 | 637.2 | 17.2 | 118.9 | 523.0 | 514.8 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 250.3 | 2,097.8 | 353 |
| 2006 | 819.4 | 667.6 | 18.3 | 133.4 | 547.8 | 539.7 | 4.6 | 3.6 | 271.5 | 2,369.3 | 383 |
| 2007 | 869.0 | 700.3 | 19.5 | 149.2 | 574.9 | 566.4 | 4.7 | 3.8 | 294.1 | 2,663.4 | 412 |
| 2008 | 919.8 | 732.4 | 20.9 | 166.5 | 604.9 | 596.2 | 4.8 | 3.9 | 314.9 | 2,978.4 | 440 |
| 2009 | 974.4 | 766.5 | 22.6 | 185.4 | 639.0 | 630.1 | 5.0 | 3.9 | 335.4 | 3,313.8 | 466 |
| 2010 | 1,031.7 | 801.7 | 24.4 | 205.6 | 675.9 | 666.8 | 5.1 | 4.0 | 355.8 | 3,669.6 | 490 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 592.4 | 507.2 | 12.9 | 71.8 | 440.5 | 433.4 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 151.9 | 1,201.4 | 238 |
| 2002 | 617.1 | 524.1 | 14.1 | 78.9 | 464.9 | 457.0 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 152.2 | 1,353.6 | 258 |
| 2003 | 668.4 | 560.4 | 15.4 | 92.6 | 493.6 | 485.6 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 174.7 | 1,528.3 | 274 |
| 2004 | 708.7 | 583.3 | 17.1 | 108.3 | 533.1 | 524.8 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 175.6 | 1,703.9 | 287 |
| 2005 | 749.1 | 611.2 | 18.9 | 119.0 | 581.5 | 572.9 | 4.5 | 4.1 | 167.5 | 1,871.5 | 293 |
| 2006 | 804.9 | 653.1 | 20.5 | 131.3 | 621.2 | 612.4 | 4.8 | 4.1 | 183.7 | 2,055.2 | 301 |
| 2007 | 859.0 | 693.0 | 22.2 | 143.8 | 663.5 | 654.1 | 5.0 | 4.4 | 195.6 | 2,250.7 | 310 |
| 2008 | 911.7 | 731.4 | 24.2 | 156.2 | 711.1 | 701.4 | 5.2 | 4.6 | 200.6 | 2,451.4 | 317 |
| 2009 | 966.6 | 771.3 | 26.6 | 168.7 | 766.1 | 755.9 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 200.5 | 2,651.9 | 320 |
| 2010 | 1,023.8 | 813.3 | 29.3 | 181.2 | 825.6 | 815.0 | 5.6 | 5.0 | 198.2 | 2,850.1 | 321 |

${ }^{1}$ A detailed description of the components of income and expenditures is presented in appendix A.
2 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the OASI and DI Trust Funds and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for (1) the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957, and (2) the cost of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. In particular, a transfer was made in December 2000 in the amount of $\$ 836$ million from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury. In 2001, an estimated $\$ 414$ million will be transferred from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for the cost of pre-1957 military service wage credits. Otherwise, these transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
${ }^{3}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## 4. Factors Underlying Changes in 10 Year Trust Fund Ratio Estimates From the 2000 Report

The factors underlying the changes in the intermediate estimates for the OASI, DI and the combined funds from last year's annual report to this report are analyzed in table IV.A4. In the 2000 Annual Report, the trust fund ratio for OASI was estimated to reach 434 percent at the beginning of 2009-the tenth projection year from that report. The corresponding ratio shown in this report for the tenth projection year (2010) is 453 percent. If there had been no changes to the projections, the estimated ratio at the beginning of 2010 would have been 15 percentage points higher than at the beginning of 2009. There were changes, however, to reflect the latest actual data, as well as adjustments to the assumptions for future years. The cumulative net effects of changes in economic assumptions (including re-estimates of future tax revenue consistent with recent revisions to historical data) resulted in an increase in the trust fund ratio of 1 percentage point by the beginning of 2010. Legislation enacted since last year's report affecting the earnings test, as described earlier, resulted in a decrease in the trust fund ratio of 8 percentage points. In addition, the tenth year trust fund ratio showed a small net change due to the effects of (1) revised population projections, (2) revised assumptions regarding future average benefit levels, projected numbers of old-age and survivor beneficiaries, and (3) income from taxation of benefits.

Corresponding estimates of the factors underlying the changes in the financial projections for the DI Trust Fund, and for the OASI and DI Trust Funds combined, are also shown in table IV.A4. The key factor affecting the new trust fund ratio estimates for the DI Trust Fund was the decrease in the projected number of beneficiaries, as described earlier.

Table IV.A4.-Reasons for Change in Trust Fund Ratios at the Beginning of the Tenth Year of Projection [In percent]

| Item | OASI Trust Fund | DI Trust Fund | OASI and DI Trust Funds, combined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Trust fund ratio shown in last year's report for calendar year 2009 | 434 | 223 | 397 |
| Change in trust fund ratio due to changes in: Valuation period | 15 | -10 | 10 |
| Demographic assumptions | 4 | (1) | 3 |
| Economic assumptions . . | 1 | 7 | 2 |
| Programmatic assumptions | 7 | 29 | 13 |
| Legislation. . . . . . . . . . . . | -8 | (1) | -6 |
| Total change in trust fund ratio . | 19 | 26 | 22 |
| Trust fund ratio shown in this report for calenda year 2010 | 453 | 249 | 419 |

${ }^{1}$ Between -0.5 and 0.5 percent.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## B. LONG-RANGE ESTIMATES

Three financial measures are useful in assessing the actuarial status of the Social Security trust funds under the financing approach specified in current law: (1) annual income and cost rates, and balances, (2) trust fund ratios, and (3) actuarial balance. The first long-range estimates presented are the series of projected annual balances (that is, the differences between the projected annual income rates and annual cost rates). In assessing the financial condition of the program, particular attention should be paid to the level of the annual balances at the end of the long-range period and the time at which the annual balances may change from positive to negative values. The next measure to be discussed is the pattern of projected trust fund ratios. The trust fund ratio represents the proportion of a year's projected outgo that can be paid with the funds available at the beginning of the year. Particular attention should be paid to the amount and year of maximum trust fund ratio, to the year of exhaustion of the funds, and to stability of the trust fund ratio in cases where the ratio remains positive at the end of the long-range period. The final measure discussed in this section is the actuarial balance, which summarizes the total income and expenditures over the valuation period and indicates whether projected income will be adequate. This section also includes a comparison of workers to beneficiaries, the long-range test of close actuarial balance and the reasons for change in the actuarial balance from the last report.

If the 75 -year actuarial balance is zero (or positive) then the trust fund ratio at the end of the period, by definition, will be at 100 percent (or greater) and financing for the program is considered to be adequate for the 75-year period. Whether or not financial adequacy is stable in the sense that it is likely to continue for subsequent 75 -year periods in succeeding Trustees Reports is also important when considering the actuarial status of the program. One indication of this stability is the behavior of the trust fund ratio at the end of the projection period. If projected trust fund ratios for the last several years of the long-range period are constant or rising, then it is likely that subsequent Trustees Reports will also show projections of financial adequacy (assuming no changes in economic and demographic assumptions).

## 1. Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances

Basic to the consideration of the long-range actuarial status of the trust funds are the concepts of income rate and cost rate, each of which is expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll. The annual income rate is the ratio of income from revenues (payroll tax contributions and income from the taxation of

## Actuarial Estimates

benefits) to the OASDI taxable payroll for the year. The OASDI taxable payroll consists of the total earnings which are subject to OASDI taxes, with some relatively small adjustments. ${ }^{1}$ Because the taxable payroll reflects these adjustments, the annual income rate can be defined to be the sum of the OASDI combined employee-employer contribution rate (or the payroll-tax rate) scheduled in the law and the rate of income from taxation of benefits (which is, in turn, expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll). As such, it excludes reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury for the costs associated with special monthly payments to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968 and who have fewer than 3 quarters of coverage, and net investment income.

The annual cost rate is the ratio of the cost (or outgo, expenditures, or disbursements) of the program to the taxable payroll for the year. In this context, the outgo is defined to include benefit payments, special monthly payments to certain uninsured persons who have 3 or more quarters of coverage (and whose payments are therefore not reimbursable from the general fund of the Treasury), administrative expenses, net transfers from the trust funds to the Railroad Retirement program under the financial-interchange provisions, and payments for vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries. For any year, the income rate minus the cost rate is referred to as the balance for the year. (In this context, the term balance does not represent the assets of the trust funds, which are sometimes referred to as the balance in the trust funds.)

Table IV.B1 presents a comparison of the estimated annual income rates and cost rates by trust fund and alternative. Detailed long-range projections of trust fund operations, in nominal dollar amounts, are shown in appendix VI.E. 3 beginning on page 153 .

The projections for OASI under the intermediate assumptions show the income rate increasing slowly and steadily due to the combination of the flat payroll tax rate and the gradually increasing effect of the taxation of benefits. The pattern followed by the cost rate is much different. It is projected to remain fairly stable for the next several years. However, from about 2010 to 2030 the cost rate increases rapidly as the baby-boom generation reaches retirement age. After 2030 the cost rate rises less rapidly through 2037 and then declines slightly for the next 9 years as the baby-boom generation ages

[^8]and begins to diminish and the relatively small birth cohorts of the late 1970s reach retirement age. Thereafter, the cost rate rises steadily, but slowly, reflecting projected reductions in death rates and continued relatively low birth rates. The cost rate during the third 25-year subperiod (2051-2075) rises to almost 17 percent of taxable payroll under the intermediate assumptions. The income rate under these assumptions during the third 25-year subperiod rises to about 11.5 percent of taxable payroll.

Projected income rates under the low cost and high cost sets of assumptions are very similar to those projected for alternative II as they are largely a reflection of the tax rates specified in the law. OASI cost rates for alternatives I and III differ significantly from those projected for alternative II, but follow generally similar patterns. For the low cost alternative I, the cost rate declines somewhat for the first 7 years, and then rises, reaching the current level around 2012 and a peak of 13.26 percent of payroll for 2033. The cost rate then declines gradually, reaching a level of 12.08 percent of payroll for 2075. For the high cost alternative III, the cost rate rises generally throughout the 75 -year period. It rises at a relatively fast pace over the next 5 years due to the two assumed economic recessions, and between 2010 and 2030 because of the aging of the baby-boom generation. During the third 25-year subperiod, the projected cost rate continues rising and reaches 24.33 percent of payroll for 2075.

The projected pattern of the OASI annual balance is important in the analysis of the financial condition of the program. Under the alternative II assumptions the annual balance is positive for 16 years (through 2016) and is negative thereafter. This annual deficit rises rapidly, reaching over 2 percent of taxable payroll by 2023, and continues rising thereafter, to a level of 5.33 percent of taxable payroll for 2075.

Under the low cost assumptions the projected OASI annual balance is positive for 19 years (through 2019) and thereafter is negative. The deficit under alternative I rises to a peak of 2.09 percent of taxable payroll for 2033, but declines thereafter, as the effect of the baby-boom generation diminishes and the assumed higher fertility rates increase the size of the work force. The deficit under alternative I declines to 0.86 percent of payroll for 2075 . Under the high cost assumptions, however, the OASI balance is projected to be positive for only 13 years (through 2013) and to be negative thereafter, with a deficit of 2.47 percent for $2020,7.83$ percent for 2050 , and 12.43 percent of payroll for 2075.

Table IV.B1.-Estimated Annual Income Rates and Cost Rates,
Calendar Years 1990-2075
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Calendar year | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{1} \end{gathered}$ | Cost rate | Balance | $\begin{gathered} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate } \end{gathered}$ | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate ${ }^{1}$ | Cost rate | Balance |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1990. | 11.32 | 9.66 | 1.66 | 1.17 | 1.09 | 0.09 | 12.49 | 10.74 | 1.75 |
| 1991. | 11.44 | 10.15 | 1.29 | 1.21 | 1.18 | . 03 | 12.65 | 11.33 | 1.32 |
| 1992. | 11.43 | 10.27 | 1.16 | 1.21 | 1.27 | -. 06 | 12.64 | 11.54 | 1.10 |
| 1993. | 11.40 | 10.37 | 1.03 | 1.21 | 1.35 | -. 14 | 12.61 | 11.73 | 0.88 |
| 1994. | 10.70 | 10.22 | . 48 | 1.89 | 1.40 | . 49 | 12.59 | 11.62 | 0.97 |
| 1995 | 10.70 | 10.22 | . 48 | 1.88 | 1.44 | . 44 | 12.59 | 11.67 | 0.92 |
| 1996. | 10.73 | 10.06 | . 68 | 1.89 | 1.48 | . 41 | 12.62 | 11.53 | 1.09 |
| 1997. | 10.93 | 9.83 | 1.09 | 1.71 | 1.44 | . 28 | 12.64 | 11.27 | 1.37 |
| 1998 | 10.96 | 9.49 | 1.47 | 1.72 | 1.43 | . 29 | 12.68 | 10.91 | 1.77 |
| 1999 | 10.99 | 9.13 | 1.86 | 1.72 | 1.43 | . 29 | 12.71 | 10.56 | 2.15 |
| 2000 | 10.89 | 9.04 | 1.86 | 1.80 | 1.43 | . 37 | 12.69 | 10.47 | 2.22 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 10.90 | 9.04 | 1.86 | 1.82 | 1.45 | . 37 | 12.72 | 10.50 | 2.22 |
| 2002 | 10.90 | 8.94 | 1.96 | 1.82 | 1.48 | . 34 | 12.72 | 10.42 | 2.30 |
| 2003. | 10.91 | 8.91 | 2.00 | 1.82 | 1.53 | . 29 | 12.73 | 10.44 | 2.29 |
| 2004. | 10.92 | 8.91 | 2.01 | 1.82 | 1.58 | . 24 | 12.74 | 10.49 | 2.25 |
| 2005. | 10.93 | 8.92 | 2.00 | 1.82 | 1.64 | . 18 | 12.75 | 10.56 | 2.19 |
| 2006. | 10.93 | 8.95 | 1.98 | 1.82 | 1.70 | . 12 | 12.75 | 10.65 | 2.11 |
| 2007. | 10.94 | 9.02 | 1.92 | 1.82 | 1.76 | . 06 | 12.76 | 10.78 | 1.99 |
| 2008. | 10.95 | 9.11 | 1.84 | 1.82 | 1.82 | (2) | 12.78 | 10.93 | 1.84 |
| 2009 | 10.96 | 9.25 | 1.71 | 1.83 | 1.87 | -. 05 | 12.79 | 11.13 | 1.66 |
| 2010 | 10.98 | 9.42 | 1.56 | 1.83 | 1.92 | -. 10 | 12.81 | 11.34 | 1.46 |
| 2015. | 11.02 | 10.69 | . 33 | 1.83 | 2.11 | -. 28 | 12.85 | 12.80 | . 05 |
| 2020. | 11.08 | 12.39 | -1.32 | 1.83 | 2.24 | -. 41 | 12.91 | 14.63 | -1.72 |
| 2025. | 11.17 | 13.82 | -2.66 | 1.84 | 2.38 | -. 54 | 13.00 | 16.20 | -3.20 |
| 2030. | 11.25 | 14.91 | -3.67 | 1.84 | 2.36 | -. 53 | 13.08 | 17.28 | -4.20 |
| 2035. | 11.30 | 15.42 | -4.12 | 1.84 | 2.32 | -. 49 | 13.13 | 17.74 | -4.61 |
| 2040. | 11.32 | 15.37 | -4.05 | 1.84 | 2.34 | -. 50 | 13.16 | 17.71 | -4.55 |
| 2045. | 11.33 | 15.24 | -3.90 | 1.84 | 2.44 | -. 59 | 13.18 | 17.67 | -4.50 |
| 2050. | 11.35 | 15.29 | -3.94 | 1.84 | 2.49 | -. 65 | 13.20 | 17.79 | -4.59 |
| 2055 | 11.38 | 15.56 | -4.18 | 1.85 | 2.53 | -. 69 | 13.23 | 18.10 | -4.87 |
| 2060 | 11.41 | 15.94 | -4.52 | 1.85 | 2.52 | -. 68 | 13.26 | 18.46 | -5.20 |
| 2065. | 11.44 | 16.26 | -4.82 | 1.85 | 2.53 | -. 68 | 13.29 | 18.79 | -5.50 |
| 2070 | 11.47 | 16.55 | -5.08 | 1.85 | 2.54 | -. 70 | 13.31 | 19.09 | -5.78 |
| 2075 | 11.49 | 16.82 | -5.33 | 1.85 | 2.57 | -. 72 | 13.34 | 19.39 | -6.05 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 10.90 | 8.99 | 1.91 | 1.82 | 1.42 | . 40 | 12.72 | 10.41 | 2.30 |
| 2002. | 10.90 | 8.85 | 2.05 | 1.82 | 1.43 | . 39 | 12.71 | 10.27 | 2.44 |
| 2003. | 10.90 | 8.78 | 2.12 | 1.82 | 1.45 | . 37 | 12.72 | 10.23 | 2.49 |
| 2004. | 10.91 | 8.70 | 2.21 | 1.82 | 1.47 | . 34 | 12.73 | 10.18 | 2.55 |
| 2005. | 10.92 | 8.65 | 2.26 | 1.82 | 1.50 | . 31 | 12.73 | 10.16 | 2.58 |
| 2006. | 10.92 | 8.61 | 2.31 | 1.82 | 1.53 | . 29 | 12.74 | 10.14 | 2.60 |
| 2007. | 10.92 | 8.60 | 2.33 | 1.82 | 1.57 | . 25 | 12.75 | 10.16 | 2.58 |
| 2008. | 10.93 | 8.62 | 2.31 | 1.82 | 1.59 | . 23 | 12.75 | 10.21 | 2.54 |
| 2009. | 10.94 | 8.69 | 2.25 | 1.82 | 1.62 | . 21 | 12.76 | 10.31 | 2.45 |
| 2010 | 10.95 | 8.79 | 2.16 | 1.82 | 1.63 | . 19 | 12.78 | 10.43 | 2.35 |
| 2015. | 10.98 | 9.83 | 1.15 | 1.82 | 1.67 | . 15 | 12.81 | 11.50 | 1.30 |
| 2020. | 11.02 | 11.28 | -. 26 | 1.82 | 1.72 | . 11 | 12.85 | 13.00 | -. 15 |
| 2025. | 11.09 | 12.39 | -1.29 | 1.83 | 1.79 | . 04 | 12.92 | 14.17 | -1.25 |
| 2030. | 11.15 | 13.10 | -1.95 | 1.83 | 1.75 | . 07 | 12.98 | 14.85 | -1.87 |
| 2035. | 11.18 | 13.22 | -2.04 | 1.83 | 1.71 | . 12 | 13.01 | 14.93 | -1.92 |
| 2040. | 11.18 | 12.85 | -1.66 | 1.83 | 1.70 | . 13 | 13.01 | 14.55 | -1.54 |
| 2045 | 11.18 | 12.45 | -1.27 | 1.83 | 1.75 | . 08 | 13.01 | 14.20 | -1.18 |
| 2050 | 11.19 | 12.25 | -1.06 | 1.83 | 1.76 | . 07 | 13.02 | 14.02 | -1.00 |
| 2055. | 11.20 | 12.24 | -1.04 | 1.83 | 1.77 | . 06 | 13.03 | 14.00 | -. 97 |
| 2060 | 11.21 | 12.26 | -1.05 | 1.83 | 1.74 | . 09 | 13.05 | 14.00 | -. 96 |
| 2065. | 11.22 | 12.20 | -. 98 | 1.83 | 1.74 | . 09 | 13.05 | 13.94 | -. 89 |
| 2070. | 11.22 | 12.12 | -. 90 | 1.83 | 1.75 | . 08 | 13.06 | 13.87 | -. 81 |
| 2075. | 11.23 | 12.08 | -. 86 | 1.83 | 1.77 | . 07 | 13.06 | 13.85 | -. 79 |

44

Table IV.B1.—Estimated Annual Income Rates and Cost Rates,
Calendar Years 1990-2075 (Cont.)
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Calendar year | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance | $\begin{gathered} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{1} \end{gathered}$ | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate ${ }^{1}$ | Cost rate | Balance |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 10.91 | 9.25 | 1.66 | 1.82 | 1.52 | 0.30 | 12.73 | 10.77 | 1.95 |
| 2002 | 10.91 | 9.35 | 1.56 | 1.82 | 1.62 | . 20 | 12.73 | 10.97 | 1.76 |
| 2003. | 10.92 | 9.22 | 1.70 | 1.82 | 1.68 | . 14 | 12.74 | 10.89 | 1.85 |
| 2004 | 10.94 | 9.49 | 1.45 | 1.82 | 1.81 | . 01 | 12.76 | 11.31 | 1.45 |
| 2005 | 10.96 | 9.80 | 1.16 | 1.82 | 1.96 | -. 13 | 12.78 | 11.76 | 1.03 |
| 2006 | 10.96 | 9.73 | 1.23 | 1.83 | 2.02 | -. 20 | 12.79 | 11.75 | 1.03 |
| 2007. | 10.97 | 9.75 | 1.22 | 1.83 | 2.10 | -. 27 | 12.80 | 11.85 | . 95 |
| 2008. | 10.98 | 9.85 | 1.13 | 1.83 | 2.17 | -. 34 | 12.81 | 12.02 | . 79 |
| 2009 | 10.99 | 10.03 | . 96 | 1.83 | 2.25 | -. 42 | 12.83 | 12.28 | . 55 |
| 2010. | 11.01 | 10.23 | . 78 | 1.83 | 2.32 | -. 48 | 12.84 | 12.55 | . 30 |
| 2015. | 11.07 | 11.67 | -. 61 | 1.84 | 2.63 | -. 80 | 12.90 | 14.31 | -1.40 |
| 2020. | 11.14 | 13.61 | -2.47 | 1.84 | 2.81 | -. 97 | 12.98 | 16.41 | -3.43 |
| 2025. | 11.25 | 15.39 | -4.14 | 1.85 | 3.03 | -1.18 | 13.10 | 18.42 | -5.32 |
| 2030. | 11.35 | 16.96 | -5.60 | 1.85 | 3.05 | -1.20 | 13.20 | 20.00 | -6.80 |
| 2035 | 11.44 | 18.01 | -6.57 | 1.85 | 3.02 | -1.17 | 13.29 | 21.03 | -7.74 |
| 2040. | 11.49 | 18.49 | -7.01 | 1.85 | 3.07 | -1.22 | 13.34 | 21.57 | -8.23 |
| 2045. | 11.53 | 18.85 | -7.32 | 1.86 | 3.25 | -1.39 | 13.39 | 22.10 | -8.71 |
| 2050. | 11.58 | 19.41 | -7.83 | 1.86 | 3.38 | -1.52 | 13.44 | 22.79 | -9.35 |
| 2055 | 11.64 | 20.23 | -8.59 | 1.86 | 3.48 | -1.62 | 13.50 | 23.71 | -10.21 |
| 2060 | 11.70 | 21.25 | -9.55 | 1.87 | 3.51 | -1.64 | 13.57 | 24.76 | -11.19 |
| 2065 | 11.77 | 22.31 | -10.54 | 1.87 | 3.54 | -1.67 | 13.64 | 25.85 | -12.21 |
| 2070 | 11.84 | 23.36 | -11.52 | 1.87 | 3.57 | -1.70 | 13.71 | 26.92 | -13.22 |
| 2075 | 11.90 | 24.33 | -12.43 | 1.87 | 3.60 | -1.73 | 13.77 | 27.93 | -14.16 |

${ }^{1}$ Income rates for DI in 2000 and for OASI in 2001 are modified to include adjustments to the lump-sum payments received in 1983 from the general fund of the Treasury for the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service in 1940-56.
${ }^{2}$ Between -0.005 and 0.005 percent of taxable payroll.
Notes:

1. The income rate excludes interest income and certain transfers from the general fund of the Treasury.
2. Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Under the intermediate alternative II assumptions, the cost rate for DI increases slowly over the long-range period from 1.45 percent of taxable payroll in 2001 to 2.57 in 2075. The income rate increases only very slightly from 1.82 percent of taxable payroll in 2001 to 1.85 in 2075. The annual balance turns negative in 2009, and the annual deficit reaches 0.72 in 2075.

Under the low cost alternative I assumptions, the DI cost rate increases much less, reaching 1.77 in 2075, with a positive annual balance throughout the period. For the high cost alternative III assumptions, DI cost rises much more, reaching 3.60 for 2075, with an annual deficit beginning in 2005 and reaching 1.73 percent for 2075.

Also of interest are the annual income rate, cost rate, and balance for the combined OASDI program. These rates are shown in table IV.B1 and are discussed in section II.D.

Figure IV.B1 shows in graphical form the patterns of the OASI and DI annual income rates and cost rates. (The combined OASI and DI rates are
shown in figure II.D2 on page 9.) The income rates shown here are only for alternative II in order to simplify the graphical presentation and because, as shown in table IV.B 1, the variation in the income rates by alternative is very small. Income rates increase generally, but at a slow rate for each of the alternatives over the long-range period. Both increases in the income rate and variation among the alternatives result from the relatively small component of income from taxation of benefits. Increases in income from taxation of benefits reflect increases in the total amount of benefits paid and the fact that an increasing share of individual benefits will be subject to taxation, because benefit taxation threshold amounts are not indexed.

The patterns of the annual balances for OASI and DI are indicated in figure IV.B1. For each alternative, the magnitude of each of the positive balances in the early years, as a percent of taxable payroll, is represented by the distance between the appropriate cost-rate curve and the income-rate curve above it. The magnitude of each of the deficits in subsequent years is represented by the distance between the appropriate cost-rate curve and the income-rate curve below it.

In the future, the cost of OASI, DI and the combined OASDI program as a percent of taxable payroll will not necessarily be within the range encompassed by alternatives I and III. Nonetheless, because alternatives I and III define a reasonably wide range of economic and demographic conditions, the resulting estimates delineate a reasonable range for consideration of potential future program costs.

Figure IV.B1.-Long-Range OASI and DI Annual Income Rates and Cost Rates [As a percentage of taxable payroll]


## 2. Comparison of Workers to Beneficiaries

The primary reason that the estimated OASDI cost rate increases rapidly after 2010 is that the number of beneficiaries is projected to increase more rapidly than the number of covered workers. This occurs because the relatively large number of persons born during the period of high fertility rates from the end of World War II through the mid-1960s will reach retirement age, and begin to receive benefits, while the relatively small number of persons born during the subsequent period of low fertility rates will comprise the labor force. A comparison of the numbers of covered workers and beneficiaries is shown in table IV.B2.

Table IV.B2.-Covered Workers and Beneficiaries, Calendar Years 1945-2075

| Calendar year | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Covered } \\ \text { workers }{ }^{1} \\ \text { (in thousands) } \end{array}$ | Beneficiaries ${ }^{2}$ (in thousands) |  |  | Covered workers per OASDI beneficiary | Beneficiaries per 100 covered workers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | OASI | DI | OASDI |  |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1945. | 46,390 | 1,106 | - | 1,106 | 41.9 | 2 |
| 1950. | 48,280 | 2,930 | - | 2,930 | 16.5 | 6 |
| 1955. | 65,200 | 7,563 | - | 7,563 | 8.6 | 12 |
| 1960. | 72,530 | 13,740 | 522 | 14,262 | 5.1 | 20 |
| 1965. | 80,680 | 18,509 | 1,648 | 20,157 | 4.0 | 25 |
| 1970. | 93,090 | 22,618 | 2,568 | 25,186 | 3.7 | 27 |
| 1975. | 100,200 | 26,998 | 4,125 | 31,123 | 3.2 | 31 |
| 1980. | 113,649 | 30,384 | 4,734 | 35,118 | 3.2 | 31 |
| 1985. | 120,565 | 32,776 | 3,874 | 36,650 | 3.3 | 30 |
| 1990. | 133,672 | 35,266 | 4,204 | 39,470 | 3.4 | 30 |
| 1991. | 132,969 | 35,785 | 4,388 | 40,172 | 3.3 | 30 |
| 1992. | 133,890 | 36,314 | 4,716 | 41,029 | 3.3 | 31 |
| 1993. | 136,117 | 36,758 | 5,083 | 41,840 | 3.3 | 31 |
| 1994. | 138,192 | 37,082 | 5,435 | 42,516 | 3.3 | 31 |
| 1995. | 141,027 | 37,376 | 5,731 | 43,108 | 3.3 | 31 |
| 1996. | 143,505 | 37,521 | 5,977 | 43,498 | 3.3 | 30 |
| 1997. | 146,305 | 37,705 | 6,087 | 43,793 | 3.3 | 30 |
| 1998. | 149,096 | 37,826 | 6,250 | 44,076 | 3.4 | 30 |
| 1999. | 151,186 | 37,934 | 6,433 | 44,367 | 3.4 | 29 |
| 2000. | 152,903 | 38,560 | 6,606 | 45,166 | 3.4 | 30 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 158,653 | 40,280 | 7,756 | 48,036 | 3.3 | 30 |
| 2010. | 164,125 | 43,630 | 9,130 | 52,760 | 3.1 | 32 |
| 2015. | 168,461 | 49,842 | 10,226 | 60,068 | 2.8 | 36 |
| 2020. | 171,234 | 57,350 | 11,123 | 68,474 | 2.5 | 40 |
| 2025. | 173,314 | 64,519 | 11,895 | 76,415 | 2.3 | 44 |
| 2030. | 175,562 | 70,438 | 12,057 | 82,495 | 2.1 | 47 |
| 2035. | 178,416 | 74,182 | 12,138 | 86,321 | 2.1 | 48 |
| 2040. | 181,385 | 75,603 | 12,433 | 88,036 | 2.1 | 49 |
| 2045. | 184,071 | 76,623 | 13,080 | 89,702 | 2.1 | 49 |
| 2050. | 186,389 | 78,210 | 13,528 | 91,738 | 2.0 | 49 |
| 2055. | 188,507 | 80,706 | 13,891 | 94,596 | 2.0 | 50 |
| 2060. | 190,555 | 83,581 | 14,024 | 97,604 | 2.0 | 51 |
| 2065. | 192,595 | 86,293 | 14,215 | 100,508 | 1.9 | 52 |
| 2070. | 194,551 | 88,789 | 14,463 | 103,252 | 1.9 | 53 |
| 2075. | 196,377 | 91,168 | 14,757 | 105,925 | 1.9 | 54 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 160,444 | 40,195 | 7,363 | 47,558 | 3.4 | 30 |
| 2010. | 167,454 | 43,334 | 8,213 | 51,547 | 3.2 | 31 |
| 2015. | 172,934 | 49,253 | 8,759 | 58,012 | 3.0 | 34 |
| 2020. | 176,716 | 56,387 | 9,179 | 65,566 | 2.7 | 37 |
| 2025. | 180,036 | 63,089 | 9,650 | 72,738 | 2.5 | 40 |
| 2030. | 183,989 | 68,303 | 9,717 | 78,020 | 2.4 | 42 |
| 2035. | 189,165 | 71,233 | 9,785 | 81,018 | 2.3 | 43 |
| 2040. | 195,085 | 71,908 | 10,063 | 81,971 | 2.4 | 42 |
| 2045. | 201,290 | 72,447 | 10,626 | 83,073 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2050. | 207,446 | 73,749 | 11,057 | 84,806 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2055. | 213,805 | 76,083 | 11,456 | 87,539 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2060. | 220,579 | 78,748 | 11,726 | 90,474 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2065. | 227,831 | 81,173 | 12,096 | 93,269 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2070. | 235,318 | 83,494 | 12,573 | 96,067 | 2.4 | 41 |
| 2075. . . . . . . | 242,847 | 86,046 | 13,112 | 99,159 | 2.4 | 41 |

Table IV.B2.-Covered Workers and Beneficiaries, Calendar Years 1945-2075 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Covered workers ${ }^{1}$ (in thousands) | Beneficiaries ${ }^{2}$ (in thousands) |  |  | Covered workers per OASDI beneficiary | Beneficiaries per 100 covered workers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | OASI | DI | OASDI |  |  |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 154,112 | 40,350 | 8,399 | 48,748 | 3.2 | 32 |
| 2010. | 160,949 | 43,885 | 10,338 | 54,223 | 3.0 | 34 |
| 2015. | 164,611 | 50,430 | 11,729 | 62,159 | 2.6 | 38 |
| 2020. | 166,572 | 58,332 | 13,105 | 71,437 | 2.3 | 43 |
| 2025. | 167,663 | 66,048 | 14,170 | 80,219 | 2.1 | 48 |
| 2030. | 168,427 | 72,821 | 14,411 | 87,232 | 1.9 | 52 |
| 2035. | 169,269 | 77,598 | 14,488 | 92,086 | 1.8 | 54 |
| 2040. | 169,693 | 80,052 | 14,780 | 94,832 | 1.8 | 56 |
| 2045. | 169,363 | 81,890 | 15,493 | 97,383 | 1.7 | 57 |
| 2050. | 168,409 | 84,118 | 15,929 | 100,047 | 1.7 | 59 |
| 2055. | 166,984 | 87,105 | 16,209 | 103,314 | 1.6 | 62 |
| 2060. | 165,192 | 90,474 | 16,133 | 106,608 | 1.5 | 65 |
| 2065. | 163,102 | 93,709 | 16,047 | 109,755 | 1.5 | 67 |
| 2070. | 160,789 | 96,606 | 15,933 | 112,539 | 1.4 | 70 |
| 2075. . . . . . . | 158,357 | 99,028 | 15,849 | 114,877 | 1.4 | 73 |

${ }^{1}$ Workers who are paid at some time during the year for employment on which OASDI taxes are due.
${ }^{2}$ Beneficiaries with monthly benefits in current-payment status as of June 30 .
Notes:

1. The number of beneficiaries does not include certain uninsured persons, most of whom both attained age 72 before 1968 and have fewer than 3 quarters of coverage, in which cases the costs are reimbursed by the general fund of the Treasury. The number of such uninsured persons was 103 as of June 30, 2000. Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
2. Historical covered worker data are subject to revision.

Table IV.B2 shows that the number of covered workers per beneficiary, which was about 3.4 in 2000, is estimated to decline in the future. Based on the low cost alternative I, for which high fertility rates and small reductions in death rates are assumed, the ratio declines to 2.3 by 2031, and then rises back to a level of 2.4 by 2038. Based on the high cost alternative III, for which low fertility rates and large reductions in death rates are assumed, the decline is much greater, reaching 1.8 by 2035, and 1.4 workers per beneficiary by 2069. Based on the intermediate alternative II, the ratio declines to 2.1 by 2029, and 1.9 workers per beneficiary by 2061 .

The impact of the demographic shifts under the three alternatives on the OASDI cost rates is better understood by considering the projected number of beneficiaries per 100 workers. As compared to the 2000 level of 30 beneficiaries per 100 covered workers, this ratio is estimated to rise significantly by 2075 to 41 under alternative I, 54 under alternative II, and 73 under alternative III. The significance of these numbers can be seen by comparing figure IV.B1 to figure IV.B2.

Figure IV.B2.-Number of OASDI Beneficiaries Per 100 Covered Workers


For each alternative, the shape of the curve in figure IV.B2, which shows beneficiaries per 100 covered workers, is strikingly similar to that of the corresponding cost-rate curve in figure IV.B1, thereby emphasizing the extent to which the cost of the OASDI program as a percentage of taxable payroll is determined by the age distribution of the population. Because the cost rate is basically the product of the number of beneficiaries and their average benefit, divided by the product of the number of covered workers and their average taxable earnings (and because average benefits rise at about the same rate as average earnings), it is to be expected that the pattern of the annual cost rates is similar to that of the annual ratios of beneficiaries to workers. A graphical presentation of covered workers per beneficiary is shown in figure II.D3 on page 10 of the Overview.

## 3. Trust Fund Ratios

Trust fund ratios are useful indicators of the adequacy of the financial resources of the Social Security program at any point in time. For any year in which the projected trust fund ratio is positive (i.e., the trust fund holds assets at the beginning of the year), but is not positive for the following year, the trust fund is projected to become exhausted during the year. Under present law, the OASI and DI Trust Funds do not currently have the authority to borrow. Therefore, exhaustion of the assets in either fund during a year,
would mean there are no longer sufficient funds to cover the full amount of benefits payable under present law.

The trust fund ratio also serves an additional important purpose in assessing the actuarial status of the program. When the financing is adequate for the timely payment of full benefits throughout the long-range period, the stability of the trust fund ratio toward the end of the period indicates the likelihood that this projected adequacy will continue for subsequent Trustees Reports. If the trust fund ratio toward the end of the period is level (or increasing) then projected adequacy for the long-range period is likely to continue for subsequent reports.

Table IV.B3 shows, by alternative, the estimated trust fund ratios (without regard to advance tax transfers that would be effected after the end of the $10-$ year, short-range period) for the separate and combined OASI and DI Trust Funds. Also shown in this table is the first year in which a fund is estimated to be exhausted, reflecting the effect of the provision for advance tax transfers. The patterns of the OASI and DI trust fund ratios, over the 75 -year period, are shown graphically in figure IV.B3 for all three sets of assumptions. A graphical presentation of the combined OASDI ratios is shown in figure II.D4 on page 11.

Based on alternative II, the OASI trust fund ratio rises steadily from 246 percent at the beginning of 2001, reaching a peak of 481 percent at the beginning of 2014. This increase in the OASI trust fund ratio results from the fact that the annual income rate (which excludes interest) exceeds annual outgo for several years (see table IV.B1). Thereafter, the OASI trust fund ratio declines steadily, with the OASI Trust Fund becoming exhausted in 2040. The DI trust fund ratio follows a pattern that is similar but unfolds more rapidly. The DI trust fund ratio is estimated to rise from 195 percent at the beginning of 2001 to a peak of 261 percent in 2007, and to decline thereafter until becoming exhausted in 2026.

The trust fund ratio for the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds rises from 239 percent for 2001 to a peak of 436 percent at the beginning of 2014. Thereafter, the ratio declines, with the combined funds becoming exhausted in 2038. Based on the intermediate estimates in last year's report, the peak fund ratio for the combined funds was estimated to be 421 percent in 2013 and the year of exhaustion was estimated to be 2037.

The trust fund ratio for the combined OASDI program first declines in 2015, 1 year before annual expenditures begin to exceed noninterest income. This occurs because the increases in trust fund assets during 2014 and 2015,
reflecting interest income and small excesses of noninterest income over cost, occur at a slower rate than does the annual cost of the program.

After 2014 the dollar amount of assets is projected to continue to rise through the beginning of 2025 because interest income more than offsets the shortfall in noninterest income. Revenue from the general fund of the Treasury will be needed due to the cash-flow shortfall in increasingly large amounts, beginning in 2016, to redeem the trust funds' special public-debt obligations. This will differ from the experience of recent years when the trust funds have been net lenders to the general fund. The change in the cash flow between the trust funds and the general fund is expected to have important public policy and economic implications that go well beyond the operation of the OASDI program itself. Discussion of these issues is outside the scope of this report.

Based on the low cost alternative I assumptions, the trust fund ratio for the DI program increases throughout the long-range projection period, reaching the extremely high level of 1,592 percent for 2076. At the end of the longrange period, the DI trust fund ratio is rising by 25 percentage points per year. Thus, subsequent reports are likely to contain projections of adequate long-range financing of the DI program. For the OASI program, the trust fund ratio rises to a peak of 593 percent for 2017, dropping thereafter to a level of 381 percent by 2076. At the end of the period the OASI trust fund ratio is declining by 1 percentage point per year. For the combined OASDI program, the trust fund ratio follows a pattern similar to that for OASI, peaking at 577 percent for 2018, and then falling to 485 percent for 2041. However, after 2041 the combined OASI and DI trust fund ratio rises slowly, reaching 536 percent for 2076 , with an annual increase at a rate of 3 percentage points. Thus, due to the size of the trust fund ratios and their near stability, subsequent Trustees Reports are likely to contain projections of adequate long-range financing of the OASI and combined OASI and DI programs. A stable trust fund ratio at the end of the valuation period indicates that the actuarial balance for Trustees Reports in subsequent years can be expected to remain about the same as long as assumptions are realized.

In contrast, under the high cost alternative III, the OASI trust fund ratio is estimated to peak at 374 percent for 2012, thereafter declining to fund exhaustion by the end of 2030. The DI trust fund ratio is estimated to peak at 205 percent for 2003, thereafter declining to fund exhaustion by the end of 2014. The combined OASDI trust fund ratio is estimated to rise to a peak of 321 percent for 2010, declining thereafter to fund exhaustion by the end of 2027.

Thus, because of the high ultimate cost rates that are projected under all but the low cost assumptions, it is likely that income will eventually need to be increased and/or program costs will need to be reduced in order to prevent the trust funds from becoming exhausted.

Even under the high cost assumptions, however, the combined OASI and DI funds on hand plus their estimated future income would be able to cover their combined expenditures for 26 years into the future (until 2027). Under the alternative II assumptions the combined starting funds plus estimated future income would be able to cover expenditures for about 37 years into the future (until 2038). The program would be able to cover expenditures for the indefinite future under the more optimistic assumptions in alternative I. In the 2000 report, the combined trust funds were projected to be exhausted in 2026 under alternative III and in 2037 under alternative II.

Table IV.B3.—Estimated Trust Fund Ratios, Calendar Years 2001-75

| Calendar year | Intermediate |  |  | Low Cost |  |  | High Cost |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASI | DI | Combined | OASI | DI | Combined | OASI | DI | Combined |
| 2001. | 246 | 195 | 239 | 246 | 198 | 240 | 246 | 190 | 238 |
| 2002. | 272 | 217 | 264 | 273 | 226 | 266 | 268 | 202 | 258 |
| 2003. | 298 | 235 | 289 | 302 | 251 | 295 | 287 | 205 | 274 |
| 2004. | 324 | 248 | 313 | 332 | 274 | 324 | 303 | 202 | 287 |
| 2005. | 349 | 256 | 335 | 363 | 295 | 353 | 313 | 191 | 293 |
| 2006. | 374 | 260 | 356 | 395 | 312 | 383 | 327 | 178 | 301 |
| 2007. | 398 | 261 | 375 | 427 | 328 | 412 | 341 | 164 | 310 |
| 2008. | 419 | 259 | 393 | 459 | 342 | 440 | 354 | 148 | 317 |
| 2009. | 438 | 255 | 407 | 487 | 356 | 466 | 363 | 130 | 320 |
| 2010. | 453 | 249 | 419 | 513 | 369 | 490 | 369 | 110 | 321 |
| 2015. | 480 | 201 | 434 | 586 | 440 | 565 | 357 | (1) | 289 |
| 2020. | 437 | 127 | 389 | 584 | 505 | 573 | 280 | (1) | 202 |
| 2025. | 357 | 31 | 309 | 552 | 552 | 552 | 163 | (1) | 78 |
| 2030. | 255 | (1) | 208 | 507 | 624 | 521 | 17 | (1) | (1) |
| 2035. | 138 | (1) | 93 | 465 | 723 | 494 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2040. | 13 | (1) | (1) | 440 | 821 | 485 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2045. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 429 | 894 | 486 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2050. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 422 | 979 | 492 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2055. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 414 | 1,075 | 497 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2060. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 403 | 1,197 | 502 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2065. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 393 | 1,324 | 509 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2070. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 387 | 1,446 | 521 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| 2075. | (1) | (1) | (1) | 382 | 1,567 | 533 | (1) | (1) | (1) |
| Trust fund is estimated to be exhausted in:. | 2040 | 2026 | 2038 | (2) | (2) | (2) | 2030 | 2014 | 2027 |

${ }^{1}$ The trust fund is estimated to have been exhausted by the beginning of this year. The last line of the table shows the specific year of trust fund exhaustion.
${ }^{2}$ The fund is not estimated to be exhausted within the projection period.
Note: See page 179 for definition of trust fund ratio. The combined ratios shown for years after the DI fund is estimated to be exhausted are theoretical and are shown for informational purposes only.

A graphic illustration of the trust fund ratios for the separate OASI and DI Trust Funds is shown in figure IV.B3 for each of the alternative sets of assumptions. A graphic illustration of the trust fund ratios for the combined trust funds is shown in figure II.D4.

Figure IV.B3.-Long-Range OASI and DI Trust Fund Ratios
[Assets as a percentage of annual expenditures]


## 4. Summarized Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances

Summarized values for the full 75 -year period are useful in analyzing the long-range adequacy of financing for the program over the period as a whole under present law and under proposed modifications to the law. In order to focus on the full 75-year period as well as on broad patterns through the period, tables IV.B4 and IV.B5 summarize, on a present-value basis, the projected annual figures shown in table IV.B1 for various periods within the overall 75-year projection period.

Table IV.B4 shows rates on a present-value basis summarized for each of the 25 -year subperiods, excluding both the assets of the trust funds on hand at the beginning of the period and the cost of accumulating a target trust fund balance by the end of the period. These rates are useful for comparing the total cash flows of tax income and expenditures, as an indicator of the degree to which tax income during the period is sufficient to meet the outgo estimated for the period.

For the combined OASDI program, a positive balance is projected for the first 25-year subperiod under both the low cost alternative I and the intermediate alternative II. A deficit is projected for the first 25-year subperiod under the high cost alternative III. Deficits are projected for the second and third subperiods under all three alternatives.

Table IV.B4.-Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates for 25-Year Subperiods ${ }^{1}$, Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Subperiod | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income rate | Cost <br> rate | Balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate | Cost <br> rate | Balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 10.99 | 10.48 | 0.52 | 1.82 | 1.95 | -0.13 | 12.82 | 12.43 | 0.39 |
| 2026-50. | 11.28 | 15.12 | -3.84 | 1.84 | 2.38 | -. 54 | 13.11 | 17.50 | -4.39 |
| 2051-75 | 11.41 | 16.04 | -4.63 | 1.84 | 2.53 | -. 69 | 13.26 | 18.58 | -5.32 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 10.96 | 9.77 | 1.19 | 1.82 | 1.62 | . 20 | 12.78 | 11.39 | 1.39 |
| 2026-50 | 11.16 | 12.83 | -1.67 | 1.83 | 1.74 | . 09 | 12.98 | 14.57 | -1.58 |
| 2051-75. | 11.20 | 12.20 | -1.00 | 1.83 | 1.75 | . 08 | 13.03 | 13.95 | -. 92 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25. | 11.03 | 11.40 | -. 37 | 1.83 | 2.38 | -. 55 | 12.86 | 13.78 | -. 92 |
| 2026-50. | 11.43 | 17.93 | -6.50 | 1.85 | 3.12 | -1.27 | 13.28 | 21.04 | -7.76 |
| 2051-75 | 11.72 | 21.69 | -9.97 | 1.86 | 3.52 | -1.65 | 13.58 | 25.21 | -11.62 |

${ }^{1}$ Income rates do not include beginning trust fund balances and cost rates do not include the cost of accumulating target trust fund balances.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Table IV.B5 shows summarized rates for valuation periods of the first 25, the first 50, and the entire 75 years of the long-range projection period, including the funds on hand at the start of the period and the cost of accumulating a target trust fund balance equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period. The actuarial balance for each of these three valuation periods is equal to the difference between the summarized income rate and the summarized cost rate for the corresponding period. An actuarial balance of zero for any period would indicate that estimated outgo for the period could be met, on average, with a remaining trust fund balance at the end of the period equal to 100 percent of the following year's outgo. A negative actuarial balance indicates that, over the next 75 years, the present value of income to the program plus the existing trust fund falls short of the present value of expenditures by the program plus the cost of reaching a target trust fund balance of one year's expenditures by the end of the period-deficits for some years within the period are not fully offset by surpluses in other years. Combined with a falling trust fund ratio, this signals the possibility of continuing cash-
flow deficits, implying that the current-law level of financing is not sustainable.

Table IV.B5.—Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates for Valuation Periods ${ }^{1}$, Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Valuation period | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 25 \text { years: } \\ & 2001-25 . \end{aligned}$ | 12.07 | 10.95 | 1.12 | 1.96 | 2.03 | -0.07 | 14.03 | 12.98 | 1.05 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 11.75 | 12.54 | -. 79 | 1.91 | 2.16 | -. 25 | 13.66 | 14.70 | -1.03 |
| 75 years: 2001-75 | 11.68 | 13.21 | -1.53 | 1.90 | 2.23 | -. 33 | 13.58 | 15.44 | -1.86 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 25 \text { years: } \\ & 2001-25 \end{aligned}$ | 12.03 | 10.19 | 1.84 | 1.96 | 1.68 | . 27 | 13.99 | 11.87 | 2.12 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 11.68 | 11.16 | . 52 | 1.90 | 1.69 | . 21 | 13.58 | 12.85 | . 74 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 75 \text { years: } \\ & 2001-75 \end{aligned}$ | 11.58 | 11.34 | . 24 | 1.89 | 1.70 | . 19 | 13.47 | 13.04 | . 43 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 25 \text { years: } \\ & 2001-25 \end{aligned}$ | 12.13 | 11.94 | . 19 | 1.97 | 2.49 | -. 51 | 14.10 | 14.42 | -. 32 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 11.84 | 14.32 | -2.48 | 1.92 | 2.73 | -. 81 | 13.77 | 17.05 | -3.29 |
| 75 years: 2001-75 | 11.82 | 15.80 | -3.98 | 1.91 | 2.88 | -. 97 | 13.73 | 18.68 | -4.95 |

${ }^{1}$ Income rates include beginning trust fund balances and cost rates include the cost of reaching an ending fund target equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
The values in table IV.B5 show that the combined OASDI program is expected to operate with a positive actuarial balance over the 25 -year valuation period under alternatives I and II. For the 25 -year valuation period the summarized values indicate actuarial balances of 2.12 percent of taxable payroll under alternative I, 1.05 percent under alternative II, and -0.32 percent under alternative III. Thus, the program is more than adequately financed for the 25 -year valuation period under all but the high cost alternative III projections. For the 50-year valuation period the OASDI program would have a positive actuarial balance of 0.74 percent under alternative I, but would have deficits of 1.03 percent under alternative II and 3.29 percent under alternative III. Thus, the program is more than adequately financed for the 50 -year valuation period under only the low cost set of assumptions.

For the entire 75 -year valuation period, the combined OASDI program would again have actuarial deficits except under the low cost set of assumptions. The actuarial balance for this long-range valuation period is projected
to be 0.43 percent of taxable payroll under alternative $\mathrm{I},-1.86$ percent under alternative II, and -4.95 percent under alternative III.
Assuming the Trustees' intermediate assumptions are realized, the deficit of 1.86 percent of payroll indicates that financial adequacy of the program for the next 75 years could be restored if the Social Security payroll tax were immediately and permanently increased from its current level of 12.4 percent (combined employee-employer shares) to 14.26 percent. Alternatively, all current and future benefits could be reduced by about 13 percent (or there could be some combination of tax increases and benefit reductions). Changes of this magnitude would be sufficient to eliminate the actuarial deficit over the 75 -year projection period. However, because of the upward shift in the average age of the population, projected annual deficits begin in 2016 and increase to levels in excess of 6 percent of taxable payroll by the end of the 75 -year period. The large annual deficits at the end of the projection period indicate that the annual cost will very likely continue to exceed tax revenues after 2075 . As a result, ensuring the sustainability of the system would eventually require larger changes than those needed to restore actuarial balance for the 75-year period.

As may be concluded from tables IV.B4 and IV.B5, the financial condition of the DI program is substantially weaker than that of the OASI program for the first 25 years. Summarized over the full 75-year period, however, long-range deficits for the OASI and DI programs under intermediate assumptions are more similar, relative to the level of program costs.

## 5. Test of Long-Range Close Actuarial Balance

The long-range test of close actuarial balance applies to a set of valuation periods beginning with the first 10 years and continuing through the first 11 years, the first 12 years, etc., up to and including the full 75 -year projection period. Under the long-range test, the summarized income rate and cost rate are calculated for each of the 66 valuation periods in the full 75 -year longrange projection period, with the first of these periods consisting of the next 10 years. Each succeeding period becomes longer by 1 year, culminating with the period consisting of the next 75 years. The long-range test is met if, for each of the 66 time periods, the actuarial balance is not less than zero or is negative by, at most, a specified percentage of the summarized cost rate for the same time period. The percentage allowed for a negative actuarial balance is 5 percent for the full 75 -year period. For shorter periods, the allowable percentage begins with zero for the first 10 years and increases uniformly for longer periods, until it reaches the maximum percentage of 5 percent allowed for the 75-year period. The criterion for meeting the test is

## Actuarial Estimates

less stringent for the longer periods in recognition of the greater uncertainty associated with estimates for more distant years.

When a negative actuarial balance in excess of the allowable percentage of the summarized cost rate is projected for one or more of the 66 separate valuation periods, the program fails the long-range test of close actuarial balance. Being out of close actuarial balance indicates that the program is expected to experience financial problems in the future and that ways of improving the financial status of the program should be considered. The sooner the actuarial balance is less than the minimum allowable balance, expressed as a percentage of the summarized cost rate, the more urgent is the need for corrective action. However, it is recognized that necessary changes in program financing or benefit provisions should not be put off until the last possible moment if future beneficiaries and workers are to effectively plan for their retirement.

Table IV.B6 presents a comparison of the estimated actuarial balances with the minimum allowable balance (or maximum allowable deficit) under the long-range test, each expressed as a percentage of the summarized cost rate, based on the intermediate alternative II estimates. Values are shown for only 14 of the valuation periods: those of length 10 years, 15 years, and continuing in 5-year increments through 75 years. However, each of the 66 peri-ods-those of length 10 years, 11 years, and continuing in 1-year increments through 75 years-is considered for the test. These minimum allowable balances are calculated to show the limit for each valuation period resulting from the graduated tolerance scale. The patterns in the estimated balances as a percentage of the summarized cost rates, as well as that for the minimum allowable balance, are presented graphically in figure IV.B4 for the OASI, DI and combined OASDI programs. Values shown for the 25-year, 50-year, and 75-year valuation periods correspond to those presented in table IV.B5.

For the OASI program, the estimated actuarial balance as a percentage of the summarized cost rate exceeds the minimum allowable for valuation periods of length 10 years through 39 years, under the intermediate alternative II estimates. For valuation periods of length greater than 39 years, the estimated actuarial balance is less than the minimum allowable. For the full 75year long-range period the estimated actuarial balance reaches -11.61 percent of the summarized cost rate, for a shortfall of 6.61 percent, from the minimum allowable balance of -5.0 percent of the summarized cost rate. Thus, although the OASI program satisfies the short-range test of financial adequacy (as discussed earlier on page 30), it is not in long-range close actuarial balance.

For the DI program, the estimated actuarial balance as a percentage of the summarized cost rate exceeds the minimum allowable balance for valuation periods of length 10 through 21 years under the intermediate alternative II estimates. For valuation periods of length greater than 21 years, the estimated actuarial balance is less than the minimum allowable. For the full 75year long-range period the estimated actuarial balance reaches -14.76 percent of the summarized cost rate, for a shortfall of 9.76 percent, from the minimum allowable balance of -5.0 percent of the summarized cost rate. Thus, the DI program, although meeting the short-range test of financial adequacy, is not in long-range close actuarial balance.

Financing for the DI program is much less adequate than for the OASI program during the first 25 years even though long-range actuarial deficits are more comparable over the entire 75 -year period. This occurs because much more of the increase in the long-range cost due to the aging of the large baby-boom generation occurs earlier for the DI program than for the OASI program. As a result, tax rates that are relatively more adequate for the OASI program during the first 25 years become relatively less adequate later in the long-range period.
For the combined OASDI program, the estimated actuarial balance as a percentage of the summarized cost rate exceeds the minimum allowable balance for valuation periods of length 10 years through 37 years. For valuation periods of length greater than 37 years, the estimated actuarial balance is below the minimum allowable balance. The size of the shortfall from the minimum allowable balance rises gradually, reaching 7.06 percent of the summarized cost rate for the full 75 -year long-range valuation period. Thus, although the OASDI program satisfies the short-range test of financial adequacy, it is out of long-range close actuarial balance.

The OASI and DI programs, both separate and combined, were also found to be out of close actuarial balance in last year's report. The estimated deficits for the OASI, DI, and combined OASDI programs in this report are similar to those shown in last year's report.

## Actuarial Estimates

Table IV.B6.-Comparison of Estimated Long-Range Actuarial Balances With the Minimum Allowable in the Test for Close Actuarial Balance,

Based on Intermediate Assumptions

| Valuation period | Rates(percentage of taxable payroll) |  |  | Values expressed as a percentage of cost rate |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Summarized income rate | Summarized cost rate | Actuarial balance | Actuarial balance | Minimum allowable actuarial balance |
| OASI: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 years: 2001-10 | 13.35 | 9.98 | 3.37 | 33.78 | 0.00 |
| 15 years: 2001-15 | 12.61 | 10.06 | 2.55 | 25.33 | -. 38 |
| 20 years: 2001-20 | 12.26 | 10.46 | 1.80 | 17.22 | -. 77 |
| 25 years: 2001-25 | 12.07 | 10.95 | 1.12 | 10.23 | -1.15 |
| 30 years: 2001-30 | 11.95 | 11.42 | . 53 | 4.62 | -1.54 |
| 35 years: 2001-35 | 11.87 | 11.83 | . 04 | . 38 | -1.92 |
| 40 years: 2001-40 | 11.82 | 12.14 | -. 32 | -2.60 | -2.31 |
| 45 years: 2001-45 | 11.78 | 12.36 | -. 58 | -4.69 | -2.69 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 11.75 | 12.54 | -. 79 | -6.28 | -3.08 |
| 55 years: 2001-55 | 11.73 | 12.69 | -. 97 | -7.61 | -3.46 |
| 60 years: 2001-60 | 11.71 | 12.84 | -1.13 | -8.79 | -3.85 |
| 65 years: 2001-65 | 11.70 | 12.97 | -1.28 | -9.84 | -4.23 |
| 70 years: 2001-70 | 11.69 | 13.10 | -1.41 | -10.78 | -4.62 |
| 75 years: 2001-75 | 11.68 | 13.21 | -1.53 | -11.61 | -5.00 |
| DI: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 years: 2001-10 | 2.13 | 1.86 | . 27 | 14.44 | . 00 |
| 15 years: 2001-15 | 2.03 | 1.92 | . 12 | 6.06 | -. 38 |
| 20 years: 2001-20 | 1.99 | 1.98 | . 01 | . 53 | -. 77 |
| 25 years: 2001-25 | 1.96 | 2.03 | -. 07 | -3.58 | -1.15 |
| 30 years: 2001-30 | 1.94 | 2.08 | -. 13 | -6.31 | -1.54 |
| 35 years: 2001-35 | 1.93 | 2.10 | -. 17 | -7.95 | -1.92 |
| 40 years: 2001-40 | 1.92 | 2.12 | -. 19 | -9.16 | -2.31 |
| 45 years: 2001-45 | 1.92 | 2.14 | -. 22 | -10.33 | -2.69 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 1.91 | 2.16 | -. 25 | -11.41 | -3.08 |
| 55 years: 2001-55 | 1.91 | 2.18 | -. 27 | -12.36 | -3.46 |
| 60 years: 2001-60 | 1.90 | 2.19 | -. 29 | -13.12 | -3.85 |
| 65 years: 2001-65 | 1.90 | 2.20 | -. 30 | -13.74 | -4.23 |
| 70 years: 2001-70 | 1.90 | 2.22 | -. 32 | -14.28 | -4.62 |
| 75 years: 2001-75 | 1.90 | 2.23 | -. 33 | -14.76 | -5.00 |
| OASDI: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 years: 2001-10 | 15.48 | 11.84 | 3.64 | 30.74 | . 00 |
| 15 years: 2001-15 | 14.65 | 11.98 | 2.66 | 22.24 | -. 38 |
| 20 years: 2001-20 | 14.25 | 12.44 | 1.81 | 14.57 | -. 77 |
| 25 years: 2001-25 | 14.03 | 12.98 | 1.05 | 8.07 | -1.15 |
| 30 years: 2001-30 | 13.89 | 13.50 | . 40 | 2.94 | -1.54 |
| 35 years: 2001-35 | 13.81 | 13.93 | -. 12 | -. 88 | -1.92 |
| 40 years: 2001-40 | 13.74 | 14.25 | -. 51 | -3.57 | -2.31 |
| 45 years: 2001-45 | 13.70 | 14.50 | -. 80 | -5.52 | -2.69 |
| 50 years: 2001-50 | 13.66 | 14.70 | -1.03 | -7.04 | -3.08 |
| 55 years: 2001-55 | 13.64 | 14.87 | -1.24 | -8.31 | -3.46 |
| 60 years: 2001-60 | 13.61 | 15.03 | -1.42 | -9.42 | -3.85 |
| 65 years: 2001-65 | 13.60 | 15.18 | -1.58 | -10.41 | -4.23 |
| 70 years: 2001-70 | 13.59 | 15.32 | -1.73 | -11.28 | -4.62 |
| 75 years: 2001-75 | 13.58 | 15.44 | -1.86 | -12.06 | -5.00 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Figure IV.B4.-Long-Range Test of Close Actuarial Balance [Comparison of Estimated Long-Range Actuarial Balances With the Minimum Allowable for Close Actuarial Balance Under Intermediate Assumptions]


## 6. Income and Cost Rates by Component

Annual income rates and their components are shown in table IV.B7 for each alternative set of assumptions. The annual income rates reflect the scheduled payroll tax rates and the projected income from the taxation of benefits expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll. (Increasing income from taxation of benefits reflects rising benefit and income levels and the fact that ben-efit-taxation threshold amounts are not indexed.)

Summarized income and cost rates, along with their components, are presented in table IV.B8 for 25 -year, 50 -year, and 75 -year valuation periods. Summarized income rates include the starting trust fund balance in addition to the components included in the annual income rates. The summarized cost rates include the cost of reaching and maintaining an ending trust fund target of 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period in addition to the expenditures included in the annual cost rates.
It may be noted that the payroll tax income expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll is slightly smaller than the actual tax rates in effect for each period. This results from the fact that all OASDI income and outgo amounts presented in this report are computed on a cash basis, i.e., amounts are attributed to the year in which they are actually received by, or expended from, the
fund, while taxable payroll is allocated to the year in which earnings are paid. Because earnings are paid to workers before the corresponding payroll taxes are credited to the funds, payroll tax income for a particular year reflects a combination of the taxable payrolls from that year and from prior years, when payroll was smaller. Dividing payroll tax income by taxable payroll for a particular year, or period of years, will thus generally result in an income rate that is slightly less than the applicable tax rate for the period.

Table IV.B7.-Components of Annual Income Rates, Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Calendar year | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Payroll tax rate | Taxation <br> of benefits | Total | Payroll tax rate | Taxation of benefits | Total | Payroll tax rate | Taxation <br> of benefits | Total |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 10.60 | 0.30 | 10.90 | 1.80 | 0.02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | 0.32 | 12.72 |
| 2002. | 10.60 | . 30 | 10.90 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 32 | 12.72 |
| 2003. | 10.60 | . 31 | 10.91 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 33 | 12.73 |
| 2004. | 10.60 | . 32 | 10.92 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 34 | 12.74 |
| 2005. | 10.60 | . 33 | 10.93 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 35 | 12.75 |
| 2006. | 10.60 | . 33 | 10.93 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 35 | 12.75 |
| 2007. | 10.60 | . 34 | 10.94 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 36 | 12.76 |
| 2008. | 10.60 | . 35 | 10.95 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 38 | 12.78 |
| 2009. | 10.60 | . 36 | 10.96 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 39 | 12.79 |
| 2010. | 10.60 | . 38 | 10.98 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 41 | 12.81 |
| 2015. | 10.60 | . 42 | 11.02 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 45 | 12.85 |
| 2020. | 10.60 | . 48 | 11.08 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 51 | 12.91 |
| 2025. | 10.60 | . 57 | 11.17 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 60 | 13.00 |
| 2030. | 10.60 | . 65 | 11.25 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 68 | 13.08 |
| 2035. | 10.60 | . 70 | 11.30 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 73 | 13.13 |
| 2040. | 10.60 | . 72 | 11.32 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 76 | 13.16 |
| 2045. | 10.60 | . 73 | 11.33 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 78 | 13.18 |
| 2050. | 10.60 | . 75 | 11.35 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 80 | 13.20 |
| 2055. | 10.60 | . 78 | 11.38 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 83 | 13.23 |
| 2060. | 10.60 | . 81 | 11.41 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 86 | 13.26 |
| 2065. | 10.60 | . 84 | 11.44 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 89 | 13.29 |
| 2070. | 10.60 | . 87 | 11.47 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 91 | 13.31 |
| 2075. | 10.60 | . 89 | 11.49 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 94 | 13.34 |

Table IV.B7.—Components of Annual Income Rates, Calendar Years 2001-75 (Cont.)
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Calendar year | OASI |  |  | DI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Payroll tax rate | Taxation of benefits | Total | Payroll tax rate | Taxation of benefits | Total | Payroll tax rate | Taxation of benefits | Total |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 10.60 | 0.30 | 10.90 | 1.80 | 0.02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | 0.32 | 12.72 |
| 2002. | 10.60 | . 30 | 10.90 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 31 | 12.71 |
| 2003. | 10.60 | . 30 | 10.90 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 32 | 12.72 |
| 2004. | 10.60 | . 31 | 10.91 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 33 | 12.73 |
| 2005. | 10.60 | . 32 | 10.92 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 33 | 12.73 |
| 2006. | 10.60 | . 32 | 10.92 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 34 | 12.74 |
| 2007. | 10.60 | . 32 | 10.92 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 35 | 12.75 |
| 2008. | 10.60 | . 33 | 10.93 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 35 | 12.75 |
| 2009. | 10.60 | . 34 | 10.94 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 36 | 12.76 |
| 2010. | 10.60 | . 35 | 10.95 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 38 | 12.78 |
| 2015. | 10.60 | . 38 | 10.98 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 41 | 12.81 |
| 2020. | 10.60 | . 42 | 11.02 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 45 | 12.85 |
| 2025. | 10.60 | . 49 | 11.09 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 52 | 12.92 |
| 2030. | 10.60 | . 55 | 11.15 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 58 | 12.98 |
| 2035. | 10.60 | . 58 | 11.18 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 61 | 13.01 |
| 2040. | 10.60 | . 58 | 11.18 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 61 | 13.01 |
| 2045. | 10.60 | . 58 | 11.18 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 61 | 13.01 |
| 2050. | 10.60 | . 59 | 11.19 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 62 | 13.02 |
| 2055. | 10.60 | . 60 | 11.20 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 63 | 13.03 |
| 2060. | 10.60 | . 61 | 11.21 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 65 | 13.05 |
| 2065. | 10.60 | . 62 | 11.22 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 65 | 13.05 |
| 2070. | 10.60 | . 62 | 11.22 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 66 | 13.06 |
| 2075. | 10.60 | . 63 | 11.23 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 66 | 13.06 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.... | 10.60 | . 31 | 10.91 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 33 | 12.73 |
| 2002. | 10.60 | . 31 | 10.91 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 33 | 12.73 |
| 2003. | 10.60 | . 32 | 10.92 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 34 | 12.74 |
| 2004. | 10.60 | . 34 | 10.94 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 36 | 12.76 |
| 2005. | 10.60 | . 36 | 10.96 | 1.80 | . 02 | 1.82 | 12.40 | . 38 | 12.78 |
| 2006. | 10.60 | . 36 | 10.96 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 39 | 12.79 |
| 2007. | 10.60 | . 37 | 10.97 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 40 | 12.80 |
| 2008. | 10.60 | . 38 | 10.98 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 41 | 12.81 |
| 2009. | 10.60 | . 39 | 10.99 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 43 | 12.83 |
| 2010. | 10.60 | . 41 | 11.01 | 1.80 | . 03 | 1.83 | 12.40 | . 44 | 12.84 |
| 2015. | 10.60 | . 47 | 11.07 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 50 | 12.90 |
| 2020. | 10.60 | . 54 | 11.14 | 1.80 | . 04 | 1.84 | 12.40 | . 58 | 12.98 |
| 2025. | 10.60 | . 65 | 11.25 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 70 | 13.10 |
| 2030. | 10.60 | . 75 | 11.35 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 80 | 13.20 |
| 2035. | 10.60 | . 84 | 11.44 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 89 | 13.29 |
| 2040. | 10.60 | . 89 | 11.49 | 1.80 | . 05 | 1.85 | 12.40 | . 94 | 13.34 |
| 2045. | 10.60 | . 93 | 11.53 | 1.80 | . 06 | 1.86 | 12.40 | . 99 | 13.39 |
| 2050. | 10.60 | . 98 | 11.58 | 1.80 | . 06 | 1.86 | 12.40 | 1.04 | 13.44 |
| 2055. | 10.60 | 1.04 | 11.64 | 1.80 | . 06 | 1.86 | 12.40 | 1.10 | 13.50 |
| 2060. | 10.60 | 1.10 | 11.70 | 1.80 | . 07 | 1.87 | 12.40 | 1.17 | 13.57 |
| 2065. | 10.60 | 1.17 | 11.77 | 1.80 | . 07 | 1.87 | 12.40 | 1.24 | 13.64 |
| 2070. | 10.60 | 1.24 | 11.84 | 1.80 | . 07 | 1.87 | 12.40 | 1.31 | 13.71 |
| 2075. . . . . | 10.60 | 1.30 | 11.90 | 1.80 | . 07 | 1.87 | 12.40 | 1.37 | 13.77 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Table IV.B8.-Components of Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates, Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Valuation period | Income rate |  |  |  | Cost rate |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Payroll } \\ \text { tax } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Beginning } \\ \text { fund } \\ \text { balance } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Total | Disburse ments | Ending fund balance | Total |
| OASI: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 10.59 | 0.40 | 1.07 | 12.07 | 10.48 | 0.47 | 10.95 |
| 2001-50 | 10.59 | . 52 | . 64 | 11.75 | 12.34 | . 20 | 12.54 |
| 2001-75 | 10.59 | . 58 | . 51 | 11.68 | 13.10 | . 11 | 13.21 |
| Low Cost: $51.0{ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 10.59 | . 37 | 1.07 | 12.03 | 9.77 | . 42 | 10.19 |
| 2001-50 | 10.59 | . 45 | . 64 | 11.68 | 10.99 | . 16 | 11.16 |
| 2001-75 | 10.59 | . 48 | . 51 | 11.58 | 11.25 | . 09 | 11.34 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25. | 10.59 | . 44 | 1.10 | 12.13 | 11.40 | . 54 | 11.94 |
| 2001-50 | 10.59 | . 61 | . 65 | 11.84 | 14.06 | . 26 | 14.32 |
| 2001-75 | 10.59 | . 71 | . 51 | 11.82 | 15.64 | . 16 | 15.80 |
| DI: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25... | 1.80 | . 03 | . 14 | 1.96 | 1.95 | . 08 | 2.03 |
| 2001-50 | 1.80 | . 03 | . 08 | 1.91 | 2.12 | . 03 | 2.16 |
| 2001-75 | 1.80 | . 03 | . 07 | 1.90 | 2.21 | . 02 | 2.23 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 1.80 | . 02 | . 14 | 1.96 | 1.62 | . 06 | 1.68 |
| 2001-50 | 1.80 | . 02 | . 08 | 1.90 | 1.67 | . 02 | 1.69 |
| 2001-75 | 1.80 | . 03 | . 06 | 1.89 | 1.69 | . 01 | 1.70 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $2001-25 .$ | 1.80 | . 03 | . 14 | 1.97 | 2.38 | . 10 | 2.49 |
| 2001-50. | 1.80 | . 04 | . 08 | 1.92 | 2.68 | . 05 | 2.73 |
| 2001-75 | 1.80 | . 05 | . 07 | 1.91 | 2.85 | . 02 | 2.88 |
| OASDI: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25... | 12.39 | . 43 | 1.21 | 14.03 | 12.43 | . 55 | 12.98 |
| 2001-50 | 12.39 | . 55 | . 73 | 13.66 | 14.46 | . 23 | 14.70 |
| 2001-75 | 12.39 | . 62 | . 58 | 13.58 | 15.31 | . 13 | 15.44 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 12.39 | . 39 | 1.21 | 13.99 | 11.39 | . 47 | 11.87 |
| 2001-50 | 12.39 | . 47 | . 72 | 13.58 | 12.66 | . 19 | 12.85 |
| 2001-75 | 12.39 | . 51 | . 57 | 13.47 | 12.94 | . 10 | 13.04 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $2001-25 .$ | 12.39 | . 48 | 1.24 | 14.10 | 13.78 | . 64 |  |
| 2001-50. | 12.39 | . 65 | . 73 | 13.77 | 16.74 | . 31 | 17.05 |
| 2001-75 | 12.39 | . 76 | . 58 | 13.73 | 18.49 | . 18 | 18.68 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## 7. Reasons for Change in Actuarial Balance From Last Report

Reasons for changes from last year's report to this report in the long-range actuarial balance under the intermediate assumptions are itemized in table IV.B9. Also shown are the estimated effects associated with each reason for change.

Table IV.B9.-Reasons for Change in the 75-Year Actuarial Balance
Under Intermediate Assumptions [As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Item | OASI | DI | Combined |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Shown in last year's report: |  |  |  |
| Income rate | 11.62 | 1.89 | 13.51 |
| Cost rate | 13.15 | 2.26 | 15.40 |
| Actuarial balance. | -1.53 | -. 37 | -1.89 |
| Changes in actuarial balance due to changes in: |  |  |  |
| Legislation / Regulation | . 00 | . 00 | . 00 |
| Valuation period ${ }^{1}$ | -. 06 | -. 01 | -. 07 |
| Demographic assumptions | +. 08 | +. 01 | +. 09 |
| Economic assumptions | +. 02 | +. 00 | +. 02 |
| Disability assumptions | . 00 | +. 02 | +. 02 |
| Projection methods and data | -. 04 | +. 02 | -. 02 |
| Total change in actuarial balance | -. 01 | +. 04 | +. 03 |
| Shown in this report: |  |  |  |
| Actuarial balance. | -1.53 | -. 33 | -1.86 |
| Income rate | 11.68 | 1.90 | 13.58 |
| Cost rate | 13.21 | 2.23 | 15.44 |

${ }^{1}$ In changing from the valuation period of last year's report, which was 2000-74, to the valuation period of this report, 2001-75, the relatively large negative annual balance for 2075 is included. This results in a larger long-range actuarial deficit. The fund balance at the end of 2000, i.e., at the beginning of the projection period, is included in the 75-year actuarial balance.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
Two legislative changes have been enacted since the last report that have effects on the financing of the Social Security program, see section III.B. The first change eliminates the earnings test for Social Security beneficiaries who have attained normal retirement age, effective beginning in 2000. The second change provides for an adjustment to benefits in order to compensate for the effects of an error in the published Consumer Price Index for 1999. The effects of each of these changes on the actuarial balance is negligible (less than 0.005 percent of taxable payroll) for both OASI and DI.
In changing from the valuation period of last year's report, which was 200074 , to the valuation period of this report, 2001-75, the relatively large negative annual balance for 2075 is included. This results in a larger long-range actuarial deficit. (Note that the fund balance at the end of 2000 , i.e., at the beginning of the projection period, is included in the 75 -year actuarial balance.)

Ultimate demographic assumptions are unchanged from last year's report. However, new data have resulted in several changes in starting levels and assumptions for early years in the projection period. Preliminary data for 1999 indicate a higher birth rate than was estimated for the 2000 report. Starting levels of birth rates and rates for the years of transition from the most recent data to the ultimate assumptions were updated to reflect these data. Updated mortality data for 1998 indicate much less decline in death
rates for that year than was indicated by preliminary data used in the 2000 report. The updated data result in a higher starting level for death rates and a slightly slower decline in years through 2026. The age distribution assumed for legal residents who emigrate from the United States was modified to reflect recently available data. This results in a somewhat higher average for emigrants. Each of these three updates results in a reduction (improvement) in the actuarial deficit. The total effect is a reduction of 0.09 percent of taxable payroll.

Ultimate economic assumptions are unchanged for the 2001 report. However, faster economic growth in 2000 and for the next several years, results in slightly higher assumed growth during the short range. By the time any evidence of slower growth for the fourth calendar quarter of 2000 was available, assumptions for this report were already established. However, this slower growth is assumed to be temporary, and to have no effect on the underlying growth potential of the economy over the short range. Thus, on balance, the updates made for economic assumptions in this report result in a small reduction in the actuarial deficit of 0.02 percent of payroll.

Long-range disability incidence and termination rate assumptions were updated to reflect recent data on distributions by age and sex. These updates were made in conjunction with reductions in assumed levels of age-sex specific incidence rates beginning part of the way through the short-range period. The combination of these changes result in ultimate disability prevalence rates that are very similar to those projected in last year's report. These changes reduced the actuarial deficit by about 0.02 percent of payroll.

Several methodological improvements and updates of program-specific data were made for projections in the 2001 report. The method for projecting the effect of other-than-legal immigration on the number of beneficiaries was improved by replacing an adjustment to retirement prevalence rates with a model for the effect of other-than-legal immigration on the percentage of the resident population that achieves fully insured status under the OASDI program. A method for projecting interest rates was introduced that takes into account changes in the state of the economy. The model for projecting the number of workers in covered employment based on the size of the employed labor force was updated to reflect recent data. An updated sample of new benefit awards was used for projecting average benefit levels. Finally, several changes in the methods for projecting average benefit levels for female workers were made that improve the estimated distribution of retirees by the number of years of work in covered employment. Together these changes result in an increase in the actuarial deficit for the OASDI program of 0.02 percent of taxable payroll.

The cost of the OASDI program has been discussed in this section in relation to taxable payroll, which is a program-related concept that is very useful in analyzing the financial status of the OASDI program. The cost can also be discussed in relation to broader economic concepts, such as the gross domestic product (GDP). OASDI outlays generally rise from about 4.2 percent of GDP currently to about 6.7 percent of GDP by the end of the 75 -year projection period under alternative II. Discussion of both the cost and the taxable payroll of the OASDI program in relation to GDP is presented in appendix VI.E. 2 beginning on page 148.

## V. ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS UNDERLYING ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES

The future income and outgo of the OASDI program will depend on many economic, demographic, and program-specific factors. Trust fund income will depend on how these factors affect the size and composition of the working population and the level and distribution of earnings. Similarly, trust fund outgo will depend on how these factors affect the size and composition of the beneficiary population and the general level of benefits.

Basic assumptions are developed for several of these factors based on analysis of historical trends and conditions, and on expected future conditions. These include fertility, mortality, immigration, marriage, divorce, productivity, inflation, average earnings, unemployment, retirement, and disability incidence and termination. Other factors are projected using methods that reflect historical and expected future relationships to the basic assumptions. These include total population, life expectancy, labor force, gross domestic product, interest rates, and a myriad of program-specific factors. It should be noted that all factors included in any consistent set of assumptions are interrelated directly or indirectly. It is also important to note that these interrelationships can and do change over time.

The assumptions and methods used in this report are reexamined each year in light of recent experience and new information about future conditions, and are revised if warranted.

Because projections of these factors and their interrelationships are inherently uncertain, estimates are shown in this report on the basis of three plausible sets of assumptions, designated as intermediate (alternative II), low cost (alternative I), and high cost (alternative III). The intermediate set, alternative II, represents the Board's best estimate of the future course of the population and the economy. In terms of the net effect on the status of the OASDI program, the low cost alternative I is the most optimistic, and the high cost alternative III is the most pessimistic.

Although these three sets of economic and demographic assumptions have been developed using the best available information, the resulting estimates should be interpreted with care. The estimates are not intended to be specific predictions of the future financial status of the OASDI program, but rather, they are intended to be indicators of the expected trend and likely range of future income and outgo, under a variety of plausible economic and demographic conditions.

The values for each of the economic, demographic and program-specific factors are assumed to move from recently experienced levels or trends, toward long-range ultimate values over the next 5 to 30 years. The ultimate values assumed after the first 5 to 30 years for both the economic and the demographic factors are intended to represent average experience or growth rates. Actual future values will exhibit fluctuations or cyclical patterns, as in the past.

The following sections discuss in abbreviated form the various assumptions and methods required to make the estimates of trust fund financial status which are the heart of this report. ${ }^{1}$ There are, of course, many interrelationships among these factors that make a sequential presentation somewhat misleading. Nevertheless, the following sections roughly follow the order used in building the trust fund estimates presented in chapter IV.

## A. DEMOGRAPHIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS

The principal demographic assumptions relating to fertility, mortality, and net immigration for the three alternatives are shown in table V.A1. The rationales for selecting these assumptions are discussed in the following three sections.

## 1. Fertility Assumptions

Historically, fertility rates in the United States have fluctuated widely. The total fertility rate ${ }^{2}$ decreased from 3.3 children per woman after World War I to 2.1 during the Great Depression, rose to 3.7 in 1957, and then fell to 1.7 in 1976. After 1976, the total fertility rate began to rise again, reaching a level of 2.07 for 1991 . Since then, the total fertility rate has remained fairly stable.

These variations in fertility rates have resulted from changes in many factors, including social attitudes, economic conditions, and the use of birth-control methods. Future fertility rates may be expected to remain close to recent lev-

[^9]
## Assumptions \& Methods

els. The recent historical and projected trends in certain population characteristics are consistent with a continued relatively low fertility rate. These trends include the rising percentages of women who have never married, of women who are divorced, and of young women who are in the labor force. Based on consideration of these factors, ultimate total fertility rates of 2.2, 1.95, and 1.7 children per woman were selected for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. For each alternative, the total fertility rate is assumed to gradually trend into its ultimate level in 2025 starting from the estimated level for 1999 of 2.07.

## 2. Mortality Assumptions

Over the last century, death rates in the United States have declined substantially, but at varying rates. Historical rates used in preparing this report were calculated using data from the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) that are final for $1900-98^{1}$. For ages 65 and over, Medicare final data for years 1968 through 1998 were used.

The total age-sex-adjusted death rate ${ }^{2}$ declined at an average rate of 1.12 percent per year between 1900 and 1998. Between 1968 and 1998, the period for which death rates are available by cause, the total age-sex-adjusted death rate (for all causes combined) declined at an average rate of 1.28 percent per year. However, since 1982, total age-sex-adjusted death rates have declined more slowly, at an average rate of 0.65 percent between 1982 and 1998.

Historical death rates have declined much more slowly for older ages than for the rest of the population. The age-sex-adjusted death rate for ages 65 and over declined at an average rate of 0.74 percent per year between 1900 and 1998. Between 1968 and 1998 the age-sex-adjusted death rate for these ages declined at an average annual rate of 1.07 percent. Since 1982 the age-sexadjusted death rate for the aged has declined more slowly, at an average annual rate of 0.40 percent between 1982 and 1998.

Such reductions in death rates have resulted from many factors, including increased medical knowledge and availability of health-care services, and improvements in sanitation and nutrition. Based on consideration of the expected rate of future progress in these and other areas, three alternative sets of ultimate annual percentage reductions in central death rates by age, sex, and cause of death were selected for 2025 and later. The intermediate

[^10]set, which is used for alternative II, is considered to be the most likely to occur. Except for those causes of death which primarily affect children and people of working age, the average annual percentage reductions used for alternative I are smaller than those for alternative II, while those used for alternative III are greater.

Between 1998 and 2025, the reductions in central death rates for alternative II are assumed to change gradually from the average annual reductions by age, sex, and cause of death observed between 1968 and 1998, to the ultimate annual percentage reductions by age, sex, and cause of death assumed for 2025 and later. The reductions in death rates under alternatives I and III are also assumed to change gradually by 2025 to their ultimate levels, but starting from levels which are, respectively, 50 or 150 percent of the average annual reductions observed between 1968 and 1998.

After adjustment for changes in the age-sex distribution of the population, the resulting total death rates are projected to decline at ultimate average annual rates of about 0.31 percent, 0.68 percent, and 1.20 percent between 2025 and 2075 for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. In keeping with the patterns observed in the historical data, future assumed rates of decline are greater for younger ages than for older ages, but to a lesser degree than in the past. Accordingly, age-sex-adjusted death rates for ages 65 and over are projected to decline at average annual rates of about 0.28 percent, 0.65 percent, and 1.16 percent between 2025 and 2075 for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively.

Projections of age-sex-adjusted death rates are presented in table V.A1 for the total (all ages), for under age 65, and for ages 65 and over. Projected death rates for the total, as shown in table V.A1, are slightly higher than those death rates in last year's report. Inclusion of additional data for 1998 resulted in the estimation of higher mortality rates overall for starting levels and slightly lower rates of reduction during the first 25 years of the projection period. The ultimate rates of decline in mortality, that are assumed to apply after the first 25 years of the projection period, are the same as those used in last year's report.

There is currently a wide range of opinion among experts on the likely rate of future decline in death rates. For example, the 1999 Technical Panel on Assumptions and Methods appointed by the Social Security Advisory Board expected ultimate rates of decline in mortality that are considerably higher than the rates of decline assumed for this report. Others believe that biological and social factors may slow future rates of decline in mortality. Evolving mortality trends and developments in health care and life style will be moni-

## Assumptions \& Methods

tored closely to determine what further modifications to the assumed ultimate rates of decline in mortality may be warranted for future reports

## 3. Immigration Assumptions

Annual legal immigration increased after World War II to around 300,000 persons per year and remained around that level until shortly after 1960. With the Immigration Act of 1965 and other related changes, annual legal immigration increased to about 400,000 and remained fairly stable until 1977. Between 1977 and 1990, legal immigration once again increased averaging about $580,000^{1}$ per year. The Immigration Act of 1990, which took effect in fiscal year 1992, restructured the immigration categories and increased significantly the number of immigrants who may legally enter the United States.

For calendar year 1999, legal immigration is estimated to be 660,000 persons. Net legal immigration (after considering emigration) is estimated to be 495,000 persons and net other-than-legal immigration is estimated to be 300,000 persons. For calendar year 2000, net legal immigration is estimated to be 540,000 persons and net other-than-legal is estimated to be 300,000 persons.

The total level of net immigration (legal and other-than-legal, combined) under the intermediate projection is assumed to be 840,000 persons in 2001 and 900,000 persons ${ }^{2}$ for each year after 2001. For the low cost assumptions, net immigration is assumed to rise from a level of 1,050,000 persons in 2001 to an ultimate level of $1,210,000$ persons $^{3}$ for each year 2003 and later. Under the high cost assumption, net immigration for 2001 and later is assumed to be 655,000 persons ${ }^{4}$ per year.

The levels of net immigration during 2000 to 2002 are slightly different from those used in last year's report. In addition, the age-sex distribution of annual legal emigration is revised from the distribution used in last year's report in order to reflect more recent data. This revision results in an increase of almost 2 years in the assumed average age of emigrants from the Social Security area. The ultimate levels of net immigration are the same as those assumed in last year's report.

[^11]Table V.A1.—Principal Demographic Assumptions, Calendar Years 1940-2075

| Calendar year | Total fertility rate ${ }^{1}$ | Age-sex-adjusted death rate ${ }^{2}$ per 100,000 , by age: |  |  | Net immigration |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Total | Under 65 | 65 and over | Legal ${ }^{3}$ | Other-than-legal ${ }^{4}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1940. . . . . . | 2.23 | 1,672.6 | 656.1 | 8,791.1 |  |  |
| 1945.... | 2.42 | 1,488.6 | 584.4 | 7,820.1 |  |  |
| 1950. | 3.03 | 1,339.9 | 480.0 | 7,361.7 | 186,890 |  |
| 1955. | 3.50 | 1,243.0 | 424.7 | 6,973.6 | 178,343 |  |
| 1960. | 3.61 | 1,237.9 | 418.8 | 6,973.1 | 199,049 |  |
| 1965. | 2.88 | 1,210.8 | 411.7 | 6,806.6 | 222,523 |  |
| 1970. | 2.43 | 1,138.4 | 403.7 | 6,283.5 | 279,995 |  |
| 1975. | 1.77 | 1,020.9 | 352.5 | 5,701.7 | 289,646 |  |
| 1980. | 1.85 | 961.1 | 316.8 | 5,473.1 | 397,979 |  |
| 1985. | 1.84 | 912.3 | 289.9 | 5,270.4 | 427,507 |  |
| 1990. | 2.07 | 865.8 | 277.5 | 4,985.5 | 492,083 |  |
| 1991. | 2.07 | 854.8 | 275.2 | 4,913.5 | 528,004 |  |
| 1992. | 2.06 | 843.7 | 269.7 | 4,862.5 | 607,976 |  |
| 1993. | 2.04 | 863.5 | 273.3 | 4,996.0 | 660,011 |  |
| 1994. | 2.04 | 852.4 | 271.2 | 4,922.3 | 598,796 |  |
| 1995. | 2.02 | 850.1 | 268.3 | 4,923.8 | 537,146 |  |
| 1996. | 2.03 | 837.1 | 257.8 | 4,894.0 | 683,449 |  |
| 1997. | 2.04 | 822.5 | 246.1 | 4,858.9 | 596,873 |  |
| 1998. | 2.06 | 816.1 | 240.0 | 4,850.3 | 494,642 |  |
| 19995 | 2.07 | 809.8 | 237.8 | 4,815.3 | 495,000 | 300,000 |
| $2000{ }^{5}$. | 2.07 | 803.0 | 233.8 | 4,788.8 | 540,000 | 300,000 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. . | 2.04 | 773.7 | 215.5 | 4,682.9 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2010. . | 2.02 | 751.1 | 199.9 | 4,611.1 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2015. | 2.00 | 728.5 | 187.5 | 4,516.8 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2020. | 1.97 | 701.7 | 178.3 | 4,366.8 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2025. | 1.95 | 674.8 | 170.4 | 4,206.7 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2030. | 1.95 | 649.4 | 163.2 | 4,054.1 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2035. | 1.95 | 625.6 | 156.4 | 3,911.1 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2040. | 1.95 | 603.3 | 150.1 | 3,776.9 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2045. | 1.95 | 582.3 | 144.1 | 3,650.7 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2050. | 1.95 | 562.6 | 138.6 | 3,532.1 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2055. | 1.95 | 544.1 | 133.3 | 3,420.3 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2060. | 1.95 | 526.6 | 128.4 | 3,314.8 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2065. | 1.95 | 510.1 | 123.8 | 3,215.1 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2070. | 1.95 | 494.5 | 119.4 | 3,120.9 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| 2075. | 1.95 | 479.7 | 115.3 | 3,031.7 | 600,000 | 300,000 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. . . | 2.09 | 800.8 | 222.4 | 4,851.6 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2010. | 2.12 | 804.0 | 214.4 | 4,933.2 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2015. | 2.14 | 801.2 | 207.1 | 4,961.9 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2020. | 2.17 | 789.3 | 200.9 | 4,909.5 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2025. | 2.20 | 775.5 | 195.5 | 4,836.6 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2030. | 2.20 | 762.0 | 190.5 | 4,763.6 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2035. | 2.20 | 749.1 | 185.8 | 4,693.3 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2040. | 2.20 | 736.7 | 181.3 | 4,625.5 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2045. | 2.20 | 724.8 | 177.1 | 4,560.1 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2050. | 2.20 | 713.4 | 173.1 | 4,497.1 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2055. | 2.20 | 702.5 | 169.3 | 4,436.4 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2060. . . . . . . | 2.20 | 692.0 | 165.6 | 4,377.7 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2065. | 2.20 | 681.8 | 162.1 | 4,321.2 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2070....... . | 2.20 | 672.1 | 158.8 | 4,266.6 | 760,000 | 450,000 |
| 2075....... . | 2.20 | 662.8 | 155.7 | 4,213.8 | 760,000 | 450,000 |

Table V.A1.—Principal Demographic Assumptions, Calendar Years 1940-2075 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Total fertility rate ${ }^{1}$ | Age-sex-adjusted death rate ${ }^{2}$ per 100,000 , by age: |  |  | Net immigration |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Total | Under 65 | 65 and over | Legal ${ }^{3}$ | Other-than-legal ${ }^{4}$ |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 1.99 | 747.5 | 208.6 | 4,521.2 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2010. | 1.92 | 704.1 | 188.5 | 4,314.9 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2015. | 1.85 | 663.7 | 172.1 | 4,106.0 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2020. | 1.78 | 621.0 | 159.0 | 3,856.2 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2025. | 1.70 | 579.9 | 147.3 | 3,609.4 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2030. | 1.70 | 542.2 | 136.8 | 3,381.5 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2035. | 1.70 | 507.8 | 127.2 | 3,173.1 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2040. | 1.70 | 476.3 | 118.4 | 2,982.3 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2045. | 1.70 | 447.4 | 110.4 | 2,807.4 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2050. | 1.70 | 421.0 | 103.1 | 2,646.9 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2055. | 1.70 | 396.7 | 96.4 | 2,499.4 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2060. | 1.70 | 374.3 | 90.2 | 2,363.7 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2065. | 1.70 | 353.7 | 84.5 | 2,238.6 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2070. | 1.70 | 334.7 | 79.3 | 2,123.2 | 455,000 | 200,000 |
| 2075. | 1.70 | 317.2 | 74.5 | 2,016.6 | 455,000 | 200,000 |

${ }^{1}$ The total fertility rate for any year is the average number of children who would be born to a woman in her lifetime if she were to experience the birth rates by age observed in, or assumed for, the selected year, and if she were to survive the entire childbearing period. The ultimate total fertility rate is assumed to be reached in 2025.
${ }^{2}$ The age-sex-adjusted death rate is the crude rate that would occur in the enumerated total population as of April 1, 1990, if that population were to experience the death rates by age and sex observed in, or assumed for, the selected year.
${ }^{3}$ Historical estimates of net legal immigration assume a 25 percent reduction in legal immigration due to legal emigration. Estimates do not include persons legalized under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.
${ }^{4}$ Other-than-legal net immigration is estimated to average between 225,000 and 300,000 persons per year over the period 1980-98.
${ }^{5}$ Preliminary or estimated.

## 4. Total Population Estimates

Combining the above assumptions for future fertility, mortality, and net immigration with data on marriage and divorce rates based on data from NCHS, projections were made of the population in the Social Security area by age, sex, and marital status as of January 1 of each year 2000 through 2080. The starting Social Security area population for January 1, 1999, uses as a basis the Census Bureau's estimate of the residents of the 50 states and D.C., and Armed Forces overseas. This base estimate is adjusted for net census undercount and increased for other U.S. citizens living abroad (including residents of U.S. territories) and for non-citizens living abroad who are insured for Social Security benefits. This starting population was then projected using assumed rates of birth, death, marriage and divorce, and assumed levels of migration.

Table V.A2 shows the projected population as of July 1 by broad age group, for the three alternatives. Also shown are tabulated aged and total dependency ratios (see table footnotes for definitions).

Table V.A2.-Social Security Area Population as of July 1 and Dependency Ratios, Calendar Years 1950-2075

| Calendar year | Population (in thousands) |  |  |  | Dependency ratio |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Under 20 | 20-64 | 65 and over | Total | Aged ${ }^{1}$ | Total ${ }^{2}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1950. | 53,895 | 92,739 | 12,752 | 159,386 | 0.138 | 0.719 |
| 1960. | 72,989 | 99,842 | 17,250 | 190,081 | . 173 | . 904 |
| 1965. | 80,134 | 104,833 | 19,092 | 204,059 | . 182 | . 947 |
| 1970. | 80,685 | 113,194 | 20,921 | 214,800 | . 185 | . 898 |
| 1975. | 78,438 | 122,862 | 23,266 | 224,566 | . 189 | . 828 |
| 1980. | 74,570 | 134,431 | 26,149 | 235,150 | . 195 | . 749 |
| 1985. | 73,248 | 144,897 | 29,065 | 247,210 | . 201 | . 706 |
| 1990. | 75,171 | 152,968 | 32,026 | 260,166 | . 209 | . 701 |
| 1995. | 79,234 | 159,817 | 34,470 | 273,522 | . 216 | . 711 |
| 2000. | 81,909 | 168,215 | 35,449 | 285,573 | . 211 | . 698 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 83,050 | 177,702 | 36,624 | 297,376 | . 206 | . 673 |
| 2010. | 83,529 | 186,005 | 39,508 | 309,042 | . 212 | . 661 |
| 2015. | 83,903 | 191,422 | 45,341 | 320,666 | . 237 | . 675 |
| 2020. | 85,157 | 193,966 | 52,761 | 331,884 | . 272 | . 711 |
| 2025. | 86,423 | 194,350 | 61,384 | 342,158 | . 316 | . 761 |
| 2030. | 87,351 | 195,130 | 68,672 | 351,153 | . 352 | . 800 |
| 2035. | 87,863 | 198,438 | 72,587 | 358,888 | . 366 | . 809 |
| 2040. | 88,344 | 203,050 | 74,131 | 365,526 | . 365 | . 800 |
| 2045. | 89,103 | 207,049 | 75,223 | 371,374 | . 363 | . 794 |
| 2050. | 90,070 | 209,618 | 77,108 | 376,796 | . 368 | . 798 |
| 2055. | 90,975 | 211,419 | 79,784 | 382,179 | . 377 | . 808 |
| 2060. | 91,729 | 212,867 | 83,159 | 387,755 | . 391 | . 822 |
| 2065. | 92,397 | 215,068 | 86,041 | 393,506 | . 400 | . 830 |
| 2070. | 93,101 | 217,430 | 88,653 | 399,184 | . 408 | . 836 |
| 2075. | 93,884 | 219,593 | 91,098 | 404,575 | . 415 | . 842 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 83,750 | 178,485 | 36,511 | 298,746 | . 205 | . 674 |
| 2010. | 85,513 | 187,806 | 39,077 | 312,396 | . 208 | . 663 |
| 2015. | 87,742 | 194,272 | 44,459 | 326,473 | . 229 | . 680 |
| 2020. | 91,461 | 197,946 | 51,324 | 340,731 | . 259 | . 721 |
| 2025. | 95,631 | 199,811 | 59,233 | 354,674 | . 296 | . 775 |
| 2030. | 99,500 | 202,641 | 65,636 | 367,777 | . 324 | . 815 |
| 2035. | 102,801 | 208,564 | 68,603 | 379,968 | . 329 | . 822 |
| 2040. | 106,032 | 216,331 | 69,307 | 391,670 | . 320 | . 811 |
| 2045. | 109,517 | 224,040 | 69,832 | 403,389 | . 312 | . 801 |
| 2050. | 113,340 | 230,775 | 71,414 | 415,529 | . 309 | . 801 |
| 2055. | 117,307 | 237,145 | 73,910 | 428,362 | . 312 | . 806 |
| 2060. | 121,154 | 243,736 | 77,065 | 441,955 | . 316 | . 813 |
| 2065. | 124,877 | 251,693 | 79,600 | 456,170 | . 316 | . 812 |
| 2070. | 128,643 | 260,201 | 81,931 | 470,775 | . 315 | . 809 |
| 2075. | 132,575 | 268,632 | 84,432 | 485,638 | . 314 | . 808 |

## Assumptions \& Methods

Table V.A2.-Social Security Area Population as of July 1 and Dependency Ratios,
Calendar Years 1950-2075 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Population (in thousands) |  |  |  | Dependency ratio |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Under 20 | 20-64 | $\begin{array}{r} 65 \text { and } \\ \text { over } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Total | Aged ${ }^{1}$ | Total ${ }^{2}$ |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 82,408 | 177,040 | 36,735 | 296,182 | 0.207 | 0.673 |
| 2010. | 81,718 | 184,540 | 39,928 | 306,186 | . 216 | . 659 |
| 2015. | 80,366 | 189,120 | 46,206 | 315,692 | . 244 | . 669 |
| 2020. | 79,337 | 190,780 | 54,217 | 324,335 | . 284 | . 700 |
| 2025. | 77,983 | 189,956 | 63,646 | 331,584 | . 335 | . 746 |
| 2030. | 76,348 | 188,993 | 71,973 | 337,314 | . 381 | . 785 |
| 2035. | 74,555 | 190,026 | 77,052 | 341,633 | . 405 | . 798 |
| 2040. | 72,881 | 191,872 | 79,723 | 344,476 | . 416 | . 795 |
| 2045. | 71,630 | 192,598 | 81,736 | 345,964 | . 424 | . 796 |
| 2050. | 70,580 | 191,511 | 84,309 | 346,401 | . 440 | . 809 |
| 2055. | 69,379 | 189,356 | 87,519 | 346,254 | . 462 | . 829 |
| 2060. | 68,081 | 186,416 | 91,408 | 345,906 | . 490 | . 856 |
| 2065. | 66,815 | 183,790 | 94,877 | 345,482 | . 516 | . 880 |
| 2070. | 65,671 | 181,151 | 97,961 | 344,783 | . 541 | . 903 |
| 2075. | 64,638 | 178,398 | 100,520 | 343,557 | . 563 | . 926 |

${ }^{1}$ Population aged 65 and over, divided by population aged 20-64.
${ }^{2}$ Sum of population aged 65 and over, and population under age 20, divided by population aged 20-64.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## 5. Life Expectancy Estimates

Life expectancy, or average remaining number of years expected prior to death, is a useful analytical concept. Life expectancy is calculated in two different forms, for two separate purposes.

Period life expectancy is calculated for a given year using the actual or expected death rates at each age for that year. It is a useful summary statistic for illustrating the overall level of the death rates experienced in a single year. It is thus closely related to the age-sex-adjusted death rate that is discussed in section V.A.2. Period life expectancy for a particular year may be viewed as the expected remaining life at a selected age only if it is assumed that there is no change in death rates after that year.

Cohort life expectancy truly answers the question "What is the expected average remaining lifetime for an individual at a selected age in a given year?" Cohort life expectancies are calculated using death rates not from a single year, but from the series of years in which the individual will actually reach each succeeding age if he or she survives.

Tables V.A3 and V.A4 present historical and projected life expectancies calculated on both period and cohort bases. Cohort life expectancies are somewhat greater than period life expectancies for the same year. This is because death rates for any given age tend to decline as time passes and the cohort grows older.

Table V.A3.—Period Life Expectancies ${ }^{1}$

| Calendar year | Low Cost |  |  |  | Intermediate |  |  |  | High Cost |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | At birth |  | At age 65 |  | At birth |  | At age 65 |  | At birth |  | At age 65 |  |
|  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1940 |  |  |  |  | 61.4 | 65.7 | 11.9 | 13.4 |  |  |  |  |
| 1945 |  |  |  |  | 62.9 | 68.4 | 12.6 | 14.4 |  |  |  |  |
| 1950 |  |  |  |  | 65.6 | 71.1 | 12.8 | 15.1 |  |  |  |  |
| 1955 |  |  |  |  | 66.7 | 72.8 | 13.1 | 15.6 |  |  |  |  |
| 1960 |  |  |  |  | 66.7 | 73.2 | 12.9 | 15.9 |  |  |  |  |
| 1965 |  |  |  |  | 66.8 | 73.8 | 12.9 | 16.3 |  |  |  |  |
| 1970 |  |  |  |  | 67.2 | 74.9 | 13.1 | 17.1 |  |  |  |  |
| 1975 |  |  |  |  | 68.7 | 76.6 | 13.7 | 18.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1980 |  |  |  |  | 69.9 | 77.5 | 14.0 | 18.4 |  |  |  |  |
| 1985 |  |  |  |  | 71.1 | 78.2 | 14.4 | 18.6 |  |  |  |  |
| 1990 |  |  |  |  | 71.8 | 78.9 | 15.0 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1991 |  |  |  |  | 71.9 | 79.0 | 15.1 | 19.1 |  |  |  |  |
| 1992 |  |  |  |  | 72.2 | 79.2 | 15.2 | 19.2 |  |  |  |  |
| 1993 |  |  |  |  | 72.0 | 78.9 | 15.1 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1994 |  |  |  |  | 72.2 | 79.0 | 15.3 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1995 |  |  |  |  | 72.4 | 79.0 | 15.3 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 |  |  |  |  | 72.8 | 79.1 | 15.4 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 1997 |  |  |  |  | 73.3 | 79.3 | 15.5 | 19.1 |  |  |  |  |
| 1998 |  |  |  |  | 73.5 | 79.3 | 15.6 | 19.0 |  |  |  |  |
| 19992 |  |  |  |  | 73.6 | 79.4 | 15.7 | 19.1 |  |  |  |  |
| $2000^{2}$ |  |  |  |  | 73.8 | 79.5 | 15.7 | 19.1 |  |  |  |  |
| Projected: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005... | 74.2 | 79.6 | 15.8 | 19.0 | 74.6 | 80.0 | 16.0 | 19.3 | 75.0 | 80.4 | 16.3 | 19.6 |
| 2010 | 74.5 | 79.5 | 15.8 | 18.8 | 75.3 | 80.3 | 16.3 | 19.3 | 76.0 | 81.1 | 16.7 | 19.9 |
| 2015 | 74.8 | 79.6 | 15.8 | 18.7 | 75.9 | 80.7 | 16.5 | 19.5 | 76.9 | 81.7 | 17.1 | 20.3 |
| 2020 | 75.0 | 79.8 | 15.9 | 18.8 | 76.4 | 81.1 | 16.8 | 19.7 | 77.7 | 82.4 | 17.7 | 20.8 |
| 2025 | 75.3 | 80.0 | 16.1 | 18.9 | 76.9 | 81.5 | 17.0 | 20.0 | 78.5 | 83.1 | 18.2 | 21.3 |
| 2030 | 75.5 | 80.2 | 16.2 | 19.0 | 77.3 | 81.9 | 17.3 | 20.3 | 79.3 | 83.8 | 18.7 | 21.8 |
| 2035 | 75.8 | 80.4 | 16.3 | 19.1 | 77.8 | 82.3 | 17.6 | 20.6 | 80.1 | 84.4 | 19.3 | 22.3 |
| 2040 | 76.0 | 80.6 | 16.4 | 19.2 | 78.2 | 82.6 | 17.9 | 20.8 | 80.8 | 85.1 | 19.8 | 22.8 |
| 2045 | 76.2 | 80.7 | 16.5 | 19.3 | 78.6 | 83.0 | 18.2 | 21.1 | 81.5 | 85.7 | 20.3 | 23.3 |
| 2050 | 76.4 | 80.9 | 16.6 | 19.4 | 79.0 | 83.3 | 18.4 | 21.4 | 82.2 | 86.3 | 20.7 | 23.7 |
| 2055 | 76.7 | 81.1 | 16.7 | 19.5 | 79.4 | 83.7 | 18.7 | 21.6 | 82.8 | 86.9 | 21.2 | 24.2 |
| 2060 | 76.9 | 81.2 | 16.8 | 19.6 | 79.8 | 84.0 | 18.9 | 21.9 | 83.5 | 87.4 | 21.7 | 24.6 |
| 2065 | 77.0 | 81.4 | 16.9 | 19.7 | 80.2 | 84.3 | 19.2 | 22.1 | 84.1 | 88.0 | 22.1 | 25.0 |
| 2070 | 77.2 | 81.6 | 17.0 | 19.8 | 80.5 | 84.7 | 19.4 | 22.4 | 84.7 | 88.5 | 22.6 | 25.5 |
| 2075 | 77.4 | 81.7 | 17.1 | 19.9 | 80.9 | 85.0 | 19.7 | 22.6 | 85.2 | 89.0 | 23.0 | 25.9 |

${ }^{1}$ The period life expectancy at a given age for a given year represents the average number of years of life remaining if a group of persons at that age were to experience the mortality rates for that year over the course of their remaining life.
${ }^{2}$ Preliminary or estimated.

## Assumptions \& Methods

Table V.A4.—Cohort Life Expectancies ${ }^{1}$

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Calendar } \\ \text { year } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Low Cost |  |  |  | Intermediate |  |  |  | High Cost |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | At birth |  | At age $65^{2}$ |  | At birth |  | At age $65^{2}$ |  | At birth |  | At age $65^{2}$ |  |
|  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  | Male Female |  |
| 1940 | 68.7 | 75.0 | 12.7 | 14.7 | 69.2 | 75.8 | 12.7 | 14.7 | 69.8 | 76.6 | 12.7 | 14.7 |
| 1945 | 70.1 | 76.3 | 13.0 | 15.4 | 70.8 | 77.2 | 13.0 | 15.4 | 71.7 | 78.3 | 13.0 | 15.4 |
| 1950 | 71.1 | 77.2 | 13.1 | 16.2 | 72.1 | 78.4 | 13.1 | 16.2 | 73.2 | 79.7 | 13.1 | 16.2 |
| 1955 | 71.7 | 77.7 | 13.1 | 16.7 | 72.9 | 79.1 | 13.1 | 16.7 | 74.3 | 80.7 | 13.1 | 16.7 |
| 1960 | 72.2 | 78.0 | 13.2 | 17.4 | 73.6 | 79.6 | 13.2 | 17.4 | 75.3 | 81.5 | 13.2 | 17.4 |
| 1965 | 72.8 | 78.4 | 13.5 | 18.0 | 74.5 | 80.2 | 13.5 | 18.0 | 76.5 | 82.4 | 13.5 | 18.0 |
| 1970 | 73.6 | 79.0 | 13.8 | 18.5 | 75.5 | 81.0 | 13.8 | 18.6 | 77.9 | 83.5 | 13.8 | 18.6 |
| 1975 | 74.3 | 79.5 | 14.2 | 18.8 | 76.4 | 81.7 | 14.3 | 18.8 | 79.1 | 84.6 | 14.3 | 18.8 |
| 1980 | 74.9 | 79.9 | 14.7 | 18.8 | 77.3 | 82.4 | 14.7 | 18.9 | 80.3 | 85.5 | 14.8 | 19.0 |
| 1985 | 75.3 | 80.3 | 15.1 | 18.9 | 77.9 | 82.9 | 15.2 | 19.1 | 81.3 | 86.3 | 15.3 | 19.2 |
| 1990 | 75.7 | 80.6 | 15.4 | 18.9 | 78.5 | 83.4 | 15.6 | 19.2 | 82.2 | 87.1 | 15.8 | 19.6 |
| 1991 | 75.8 | 80.6 | 15.4 | 18.9 | 78.7 | 83.5 | 15.6 | 19.3 | 82.4 | 87.2 | 15.9 | 19.6 |
| 1992 | 75.9 | 80.7 | 15.5 | 18.9 | 78.8 | 83.6 | 15.7 | 19.3 | 82.6 | 87.4 | 15.9 | 19.7 |
| 1993 | 75.9 | 80.7 | 15.5 | 18.9 | 78.9 | 83.7 | 15.8 | 19.3 | 82.8 | 87.5 | 16.0 | 19.8 |
| 1994 | 76.0 | 80.8 | 15.6 | 18.9 | 79.0 | 83.8 | 15.8 | 19.4 | 82.9 | 87.7 | 16.1 | 19.8 |
| 1995 | 76.1 | 80.8 | 15.6 | 18.9 | 79.1 | 83.9 | 15.9 | 19.4 | 83.1 | 87.8 | 16.2 | 19.9 |
| $1996$ | 76.2 | 80.9 | 15.6 | 18.9 | 79.3 | 84.0 | 16.0 | 19.4 | 83.3 | 88.0 | 16.3 | 20.0 |
| 1997 | 76.2 | 80.9 | 15.7 | 18.9 | 79.3 | 84.1 | 16.0 | 19.5 | 83.5 | 88.1 | 16.5 | 20.1 |
| 1998 | 76.3 | 81.0 | 15.7 | 18.9 | 79.4 | 84.1 | 16.1 | 19.5 | 83.6 | 88.2 | 16.6 | 20.2 |
| 1999 | 76.3 | 81.0 | 15.7 | 18.9 | 79.5 | 84.2 | 16.2 | 19.5 | 83.8 | 88.4 | 16.7 | 20.2 |
| 2000 | 76.4 | 81.1 | 15.7 | 18.8 | 79.6 | 84.3 | 16.2 | 19.6 | 83.9 | 88.5 | 16.8 | 20.3 |
| 2005 | 76.6 | 81.3 | 15.8 | 18.8 | 80.1 | 84.7 | 16.5 | 19.8 | 84.8 | 89.2 | 17.3 | 20.8 |
| 2010 | 76.9 | 81.4 | 16.0 | 18.9 | 80.6 | 85.1 | 16.9 | 20.0 | 85.5 | 89.8 | 17.9 | 21.2 |
| 2015 | 77.1 | 81.6 | 16.1 | 19.0 | 81.0 | 85.4 | 17.2 | 20.3 | 86.2 | 90.4 | 18.4 | 21.8 |
| 2020 | 77.3 | 81.8 | 16.2 | 19.1 | 81.4 | 85.7 | 17.5 | 20.6 | 86.8 | 90.9 | 19.0 | 22.3 |
| 2025 | 77.5 | 82.0 | 16.3 | 19.2 | 81.7 | 86.1 | 17.8 | 20.8 | 87.4 | 91.4 | 19.6 | 22.8 |
| 2030 | 77.7 | 82.1 | 16.4 | 19.3 | 82.1 | 86.4 | 18.0 | 21.1 | 88.0 | 91.9 | 20.1 | 23.4 |
| 2035 | 77.9 | 82.3 | 16.5 | 19.4 | 82.4 | 86.6 | 18.3 | 21.4 | 88.5 | 92.4 | 20.6 | 23.9 |
| 2040 | 78.1 | 82.4 | 16.6 | 19.5 | 82.8 | 86.9 | 18.6 | 21.7 | 89.0 | 92.9 | 21.2 | 24.3 |
| 2045 | 78.3 | 82.5 | 16.7 | 19.6 | 83.1 | 87.2 | 18.9 | 21.9 | 89.6 | 93.3 | 21.7 | 24.8 |
| 2050 | 78.4 | 82.7 | 16.8 | 19.7 | 83.4 | 87.5 | 19.1 | 22.2 | 90.1 | 93.7 | 22.2 | 25.3 |
| 2055 | 78.6 | 82.8 | 16.9 | 19.8 | 83.7 | 87.7 | 19.4 | 22.4 | 90.6 | 94.2 | 22.6 | 25.7 |
| 2060 | 78.7 | 82.9 | 17.0 | 19.9 | 84.0 | 88.0 | 19.6 | 22.7 | 91.0 | 94.6 | 23.1 | 26.2 |
| 2065 | 78.9 | 83.0 | 17.1 | 20.0 | 84.3 | 88.2 | 19.9 | 22.9 | 91.5 | 95.0 | 23.6 | 26.6 |
| 2070 | 79.0 | 83.2 | 17.2 | 20.1 | 84.6 | 88.5 | 20.1 | 23.1 | 91.9 | 95.4 | 24.0 | 27.0 |
| 2075. | 79.2 | 83.3 | 17.3 | 20.2 | 84.9 | 88.7 | 20.3 | 23.4 | 92.4 | 95.8 | 24.5 | 27.4 |

${ }^{1}$ The cohort life expectancy at a given age for a given year represents the average number of years of life remaining if a group of persons at that age were to experience the mortality rates for the series of years in which they reach each succeeding age.
${ }^{2}$ Age 65 cohort life expectancies are based on actual data prior to 1970.

## B. ECONOMIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS

The basic economic assumptions are embodied in three alternatives that are designed to vary Social Security's financial status, and illustrate the likely range of outcomes that might be encountered. The intermediate assumptions reflect the Trustees' consensus expectation of moderate economic growth throughout the projection period. The low cost assumptions represent a more optimistic outlook, with relatively stronger economic growth. The high cost assumptions represent a relatively pessimistic forecast, with weaker economic growth and two recessions in the short-range period. Economic cycles are not included in assumptions beyond the first 5 to 10 years of the projection period because they have little effect on the long-range estimates of financial status.

The following sections 1 through 4 discuss the basic economic assumptions that are summarized in table V.B1. The subsequent sections 5 through 7 discuss additional economic factors, summarized in table V.B2, that are critical to the projections of the future financial status of the combined OASDI Trust Funds.

## 1. Productivity Assumptions

Total U.S. economy productivity is defined as the ratio of real gross domestic produce (GDP) to hours worked by all workers. ${ }^{1}$ The rate of change in total productivity is a major determinant in the growth of average earnings. For the 40 years from 1959-99, annual increases in total productivity averaged 1.8 percent, the result of average annual increases of $2.6,1.8,1.3$, and 1.5 percent for the 10 -year periods 1959-69, 1969-79, 1979-89 and 1989-99, respectively. The ultimate annual increases in productivity are assumed to be $1.8,1.5$, and 1.2 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. These are the same ultimate rates assumed for the 2000 report.

For alternative II, the annual change in productivity is assumed to decrease from 3.2 percent in 2000 to 2.1 percent in 2001 and 2002, then gradually decrease further to the 1.4 to 1.5 percent range between 2006 and 2010. Some of this slowdown in productivity growth reflects the assumption that the latest historical level of real GDP is greater than the sustainable fullemployment (or potential) level. Thus, the future growth in real GDP (and therefore productivity) includes a component that gradually pulls the level of

[^12]
## Assumptions \& Methods

the real GDP down to the full-employment path. For alternative I, the annual change in productivity decreases from 3.2 percent in 2000 to 2.3 percent in 2002, then decreases gradually to the 1.7 to 1.8 percent range between 2007 and 2010. For alternative III, the annual change in productivity decreases from 3.2 percent in 2000 to 0.5 percent in 2001, then varies with projected changes in the business cycle, until reaching its ultimate growth rate of 1.2 percent in 2010.

## 2. Inflation Assumptions

Future changes in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (hereafter denoted as CPI) will directly affect the OASDI program through the automatic cost-of-living benefit increases. Future changes in the GDP chain-type price index (hereafter, the GDP deflator) may affect the nominal levels of the GDP, wages, self-employment income, average earnings, and the taxable payroll.

Historically, the CPI has increased, on average, by 4.4 percent for the 40 years from 1959 to 1999 , the result of average annual increases of 2.3, 7.1, 5.3, and 2.9 percent for the 10-year periods 1959-69, 1969-79, 1979-89 and 1989-99, respectively. The GDP deflator has increased by 4.0 percent for 1959 to 1999 , and $2.3,6.6,4.8$, and 2.3 percent annually for the same respective 10-year periods. It should be noted that several methodological changes made by the Bureau of Labor Statistics in methods for computing the CPI since 1995 will tend to reduce the difference between the growth rates of these indices in the future.

The ultimate annual increases in the CPI are assumed to be 2.3, 3.3, and 4.3 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. For each alternative, the ultimate annual increase in the GDP deflator is assumed to be equal to the sum of the annual increases in the CPI and a -0.2 percentage price differential. This differential is based primarily on methodological differences in the construction of the two indices. Hence, for alternative II, the ultimate annual increase in the GDP deflator is 3.1 percent, the sum of the 3.3 percent assumed ultimate annual increase in the CPI and the -0.2 percent price differential. Similarly, the ultimate annual increases in the GDP deflator are 2.1 and 4.1 percent for alternatives I and III, respectively. The assumed ultimate annual rates of increase in the CPI and the GDP deflator for each alternative are the same as those used in the 2000 report.

For alternative II, the annual change in the CPI is assumed to decrease from 3.5 percent in 2000 to 3.0 percent in 2001 , then increase gradually to the assumed ultimate rate of 3.3 percent by 2006 . For alternative I, the annual
change in the CPI decreases from 3.5 percent in 2000 to 3.0 percent in 2001, then decreases gradually to the assumed ultimate rate of 2.3 percent by 2004. For alternative III, the annual change in the CPI decreases from 3.5 percent in 2000 to 3.1 percent in 2001, and reaches its assumed ultimate rate of 4.3 percent in 2008. For all three alternatives, the price differential, defined as the percent change in the GDP deflator less the CPI percent change, is -1.3 percentage points in 2000, and is projected to move smoothly toward -0.2 percentage point by 2006 .

## 3. Average Earnings Assumptions

The level of average (nominal) earnings in OASDI covered employment for each year has a direct effect on the size of the taxable payroll and on the future level of average benefits. In addition, increases in the level of average wages in the U.S. economy directly affect the indexation, under the auto-matic-adjustment provisions in the law, of the OASDI benefit formulas, the contribution and benefit base, the exempt amounts under the retirement earnings test, the amount of earnings required for a quarter of coverage, and under certain circumstances, the automatic cost-of-living benefit increases.

These concepts are closely linked to average U.S. earnings, defined as the ratio of the sum of total U.S. wage and salary disbursements and proprietor income to the sum of total U.S. military and total civilian (household) employment. The growth rates in average U.S. earnings can be broken down into the growth rates for total U.S. economy productivity and the GDP price index (see previous two sections), and to the growth rates for other components, including average hours worked, the ratio of earnings to compensation (which includes fringe benefits), and the ratio of compensation to GDP.

Over the last 40 years, the average percent change in average hours worked was -0.2 , the result of annual average changes of $-0.2,-0.7,-0.1$, and 0.3 percent for the 10-year periods 1959-1969, 1969-1979, 1979-1989, and 19891999, respectively. Some of the recent increase in the average percent change in average hours worked is believed to be associated with changes in the distribution of employment by age/sex and by educational attainment. In the future, these distributional effects are expected to fade. The average percent change in the ratio of earnings to compensation was -0.2 percent from 1959 to 1999 . The assumed ultimate annual rates of change are $0.0,-0.1$, and -0.2 percent for average hours worked, and $-0.1,-0.2$, and -0.3 percent for the ratio of earnings to compensation, for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. No ultimate change is assumed for the ratio of compensation to GDP.

## Assumptions \& Methods

The assumed ultimate annual growth rate in average U.S. earnings is 4.3 percent for the intermediate alternative II. This reflects assumed ultimate annual growth rates of $1.5,-0.2,-0.1$, and 3.1 percent for productivity, the ratio of earnings to compensation, average hours worked, and the GDP deflator respectively. Similarly, the assumed ultimate annual growth rate in average nominal U.S. earnings is 3.8 percent for alternative I and 4.8 percent for alternative III. (See table V.B1 for historical and assumed future values.)

The assumed ultimate annual growth rates in average U.S. earnings are very similar to the assumed ultimate annual growth rates for average earnings in OASDI covered employment, and for the average wage in OASDI covered employment (henceforth the average covered wage). Thus, the assumed ultimate annual growth rates in average covered wages are $3.8,4.3$, and 4.8 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. For alternative II, the annual rate of change in the average covered wage is assumed to drop from the estimated 5.5 percent increase in 2000 to 4.9 percent in 2001, 4.8 percent in 2002 , the 4.2 to 4.4 percent range from 2003 to 2008 , and then to the ultimate assumed average rate of 4.3 percent in 2009 and thereafter.

## 4. Assumed Real-Wage Differentials

For simplicity, real increases in the average covered wage have traditionally been expressed in the form of real-wage differentials-i.e., the percentage increase in the average covered wage minus the percentage increase in the CPI. Over the last 40 years, 1960-99, the real-wage differential averaged 1.1 percentage points, the result of averages of $2.0,0.4,0.5$, and 1.5 percentage points for the 10 -year periods 1960-69, 1970-79, 1980-89 and 1990-99, respectively. The assumed ultimate annual average covered real-wage differentials are $1.5,1.0$, and 0.5 percentage point(s) for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively.

Based on preliminary data, the real-wage differential was 2.0 percentage points in 2000. For alternative II, the real-wage differential is projected to fall to about 1.9 percentage points in 2001 and 2002, 1.3 percentage points in 2003, 1.2 percentage points in 2004 to 2006 , then to about the ultimate assumed differential of 1.0 percentage point ( 4.3 percent nominal wage growth less 3.3 percent CPI inflation) for 2007 and thereafter.

For the low cost alternative I, the real-wage differential is assumed to be in the range of 1.4 percentage points to 2.2 percentage points between 2001 and 2009, remaining at the ultimate assumed real-wage differential of 1.5 percentage points thereafter. For the high cost alternative III, the real-wage differential for the short-range period is projected to fluctuate between -1.8 and
2.1 percentage points, eventually stabilizing at about 0.5 percentage point in 2008 and later.

Table V.B1.—Principal Economic Assumptions

| Calendar year | Average annual percentage increase in- |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Real- } \\ \text { wage } \\ \text { differ- } \\ \text { ential }^{1} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Productivity: <br> Total economy | Earnings as a percent of compensation | Average hours worked | GDP price index | Average annual wage in covered employment | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Consumer } \\ \text { Price } \\ \text { Index }^{2} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1960 to 1965 . | 3.4 | -0.2 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 3.2 | 1.2 | 2.0 |
| 1965 to 1970 . . | 1.9 | -. 4 | -. 7 | 4.1 | 5.8 | 4.2 | 1.6 |
| 1970 to 1975. | 2.1 | -. 7 | -. 9 | 6.6 | 6.6 | 6.8 | -. 1 |
| 1975 to 1980 . | 1.0 | -. 6 | -. 2 | 7.3 | 8.7 | 8.9 | -. 2 |
| 1980 to 1985. | 1.6 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 5.3 | 6.7 | 5.2 | 1.4 |
| 1985 to 1990. | 1.2 | . 0 | . 0 | 3.3 | 4.7 | 3.8 | . 9 |
| 1990 to 1995 | 1.1 | -. 1 | . 3 | 2.5 | 3.4 | 3.0 | . 4 |
| 1995 to 2000 . . | 2.3 | . 7 | . 4 | 1.8 | 5.4 | 2.4 | 3.0 |
| 1990. | 1.1 | -. 2 | -. 5 | 3.9 | 5.1 | 5.2 | -. 1 |
| 1991. | 1.1 | -. 5 | -. 6 | 3.6 | 3.0 | 4.1 | -1.1 |
| 1992. | 2.9 | . 2 | -. 4 | 2.4 | 4.9 | 2.9 | 2.0 |
| 1993. | . 3 | -1.0 | 1.0 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 2.8 | -. 9 |
| 1994. | 1.1 | -. 4 | . 7 | 2.1 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 1.0 |
| 1995. | . 4 | 1.0 | . 9 | 2.2 | 4.0 | 2.9 | 1.1 |
| 1996. | 2.2 | 1.2 | . 0 | 1.9 | 4.5 | 2.9 | 1.6 |
| 1997. | 1.6 | 1.2 | . 6 | 1.9 | 6.0 | 2.3 | 3.7 |
| 1998. | 2.0 | . 5 | . 9 | 1.3 | 5.7 | 1.3 | 4.4 |
| 1999. | 2.5 | . 3 | . 2 | 1.5 | 5.7 | 2.2 | 3.5 |
| 2000. . . . . . . . | 3.2 | . 2 | . 6 | 2.2 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 2.0 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 2.1 | -. 3 | . 2 | 2.3 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| 2002. | 2.1 | -. 1 | . 1 | 2.3 | 4.8 | 2.9 | 1.9 |
| 2003. | 1.9 | -. 1 | . 1 | 2.5 | 4.3 | 3.0 | 1.3 |
| 2004. . . . . . . . | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.7 | 4.3 | 3.1 | 1.2 |
| 2005. | 1.6 | -. 2 | . 0 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 3.2 | 1.2 |
| 2006. | 1.5 | -. 2 | . 0 | 3.1 | 4.4 | 3.3 | 1.2 |
| 2007. | 1.4 | -. 2 | . 0 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2008. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 3.3 | . 9 |
| 2009. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2010. | 1.4 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2015. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2020. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2025. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2030. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2035. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2040. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2045. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2050. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2055. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2060. . . . . . . . | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2065. | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2070. . . . . . . . | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| 2075........ | 1.5 | -. 2 | -. 1 | 3.1 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.0 |

Table V.B1.-Principal Economic Assumptions (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Average annual percentage increase in- |  |  |  |  |  | Real- <br> wage <br> differ- <br> ential ${ }^{1}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Productivity: Total economy | Earnings as a percent of compensation | Average hours worked | GDP <br> price <br> index | Average annual wage in covered employment | Consumer Price Index ${ }^{2}$ |  |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 2.2 | -0.2 | 0.2 | 2.3 | 5.1 | 3.0 | 2.2 |
| 2002. | 2.3 | -. 1 | . 1 | 2.1 | 4.8 | 2.6 | 2.2 |
| 2003. | 2.1 | -. 1 | . 1 | 1.8 | 4.0 | 2.4 | 1.6 |
| 2004. | 2.0 | -. 1 | . 0 | 1.9 | 4.0 | 2.3 | 1.7 |
| 2005. | 1.9 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.0 | 3.9 | 2.3 | 1.6 |
| 2006. | 1.9 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 2.3 | 1.7 |
| 2007. | 1.7 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2008. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.7 | 2.3 | 1.4 |
| 2009. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2010. | 1.7 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2015. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2020. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2025. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2030. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2035. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2040. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2045. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2050. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2055. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2060. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2065. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2070. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| 2075. | 1.8 | -. 1 | . 0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.5 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001... | . 5 | -. 4 | . 1 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 3.1 | -. 3 |
| 2002. | 1.2 | -. 2 | -. 2 | 2.9 | 3.6 | 3.4 | . 2 |
| 2003. | 2.3 | -. 1 | -. 2 | 4.5 | 6.8 | 5.0 | 1.7 |
| 2004. | -. 3 | -. 4 | -. 2 | 5.7 | 4.3 | 6.1 | -1.8 |
| 2005. | 2.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 5.2 | 4.4 | . 7 |
| 2006. | 2.0 | -. 2 | -. 2 | 3.6 | 5.9 | 3.8 | 2.1 |
| 2007. | 1.1 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 3.9 | 5.0 | 4.1 | 1.0 |
| 2008. | 1.1 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2009. | 1.1 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 4 |
| 2010. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.9 | 4.3 | . 6 |
| 2015... | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2020. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2025. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2030. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2035. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2040. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2045. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2050. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2055. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2060. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2065. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2070. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |
| 2075. | 1.2 | -. 3 | -. 2 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 4.3 | . 5 |

${ }^{1}$ The real-wage differential is the difference between the percentage increases, before rounding, in the average annual wage in covered employment, and the average annual Consumer Price Index.
${ }^{2}$ The Consumer Price Index is the annual average value for the calendar year of the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W).

## 5. Labor Force and Unemployment Estimates

The civilian labor force is projected as the sum of components that subdivide the population by age, sex, marital status and presence of children. The projected labor force for each of these components is the product of expected population levels and labor force participation rates specific to the category. Projections of the labor force participation rates take into account a lagged cohort effect, the percentages of the population that are disabled or in the military, the levels of Social Security retirement benefits, and the state of the economy.

The annual rate of growth in the size of the labor force decreased from an average of about 2.0 percent per year during the 1970 s and 1980s to about 1.2 percent from 1991 to 1999 . Further slowing of labor force growth is projected due to a substantial slowing of growth in the working age population in the future as the natural consequence of the baby-boom generation approaching retirement and the succeeding lower-birth-rate cohorts reaching working age. The projected slowdown in labor force growth also reflects the cessation of relatively rapid growth in labor force participation rates, particularly for women, by about 2005. Under alternative II, after 1999 the labor force is projected to increase by about 0.9 percent per year, on average, through 2010, and to increase much more slowly thereafter, ultimately reaching a 0.2 percent annual growth rate toward the end of the 75 -year projection period.

For men, the projected age-adjusted labor force participation rates for 2075 for alternatives I, II, and III are 1.3, 1.3, and 1.1 percentage points lower, respectively, than the 1999 level of 74.7 percent. (Age-adjusted labor force participation rates are adjusted to the 1999 age distribution of the non-institutionalized U.S. population.) These declines are due to the business cycle, increases in the disability prevalence rates, and increases in the proportion of workers who are never married. For women, the projected age-adjusted labor force participation rates for 2075 for alternatives I, II, and III are $0.6,0.6$, and 0.4 percentage point higher, respectively, than the 1999 level of 60.0 percent. These increases are due, in part, to cohort-effect increases in the labor force participation rates for older workers, and to increases in the proportion of workers who are never married.

The ultimate projected labor force participation rates are not basic assumptions. They are derived from a historically based structural relationship using economic and demographic assumptions specific to each alternative. However, because no variation in the structural relationship is assumed, and participation rates are not highly sensitive to most of the economic and

## Assumptions \& Methods

demographic assumptions, the ultimate projected labor force participation rates vary only slightly across alternatives.

Unemployment rates are presented in the most commonly cited form, the civilian rate. For years after 2010, unemployment rates are presented as total age-sex adjusted rates (using the age-sex distribution of the 1999 civilian labor force). These age-sex adjusted rates allow for more meaningful comparisons across time periods. The ultimate age-sex adjusted unemployment rate for each alternative is assumed to be reached by 2010 . The ultimate assumed unemployment rates are $4.5,5.5$, and 6.5 percent for alternatives I, II and III, respectively. These are the same values assumed in the 2000 report.

Prior to 2011, the total unemployment rate is constructed from projected levels of unemployment for various age-sex components. Each component is projected based on a specification (consistent with Okun's Law) relating changes in the unemployment rate to the changes in the business cycle, as measured by the ratio of the actual to potential GDP. For each alternative, the total unemployment rate is projected to rise toward the ultimate assumed rate as the economy moves toward the long-range sustainable growth path.

## 6. GDP Estimates

The real growth rate in GDP increases with the growth rates in total employment, productivity, and average hours worked. Total employment is the sum of the U.S. Armed Forces and total civilian employment, which is based on the projected total civilian labor force and unemployment rates. For the 30 year period from 1969 to 1999 , the average growth rate in real GDP was 3.1 percent, and approximately $1.7,1.5$, and -0.2 percent for its componentstotal employment, productivity, and average hours worked, respectively.

For alternative II, the average annual growth in real GDP is projected to be 2.4 percent over the short-range projection period (2000-10), a slower rate than the 3.1 percent average observed over the historical 30 -year period (1969-99). This slowdown is primarily due to slower projected growth in total employment. For alternative I, annual real growth in GDP is projected to average 2.9 percent over the next 10 years. The relatively faster growth is due mostly to a higher assumed rate of growth in worker productivity. For alternative III, relatively weak economic growth is assumed for the first quarter of 2001, followed by a recession lasting 3 quarters, and resulting in a total decline in real GDP of 0.7 percent. After 8 quarters of recovery, a second recession, with a total decline in real GDP of 2.5 percent, is assumed to begin in the first quarter of 2004, lasting 4 quarters. After the second reces-
sion, a moderate economic recovery is assumed through 2007, with continued modest economic growth thereafter. For alternative III, annual growth in real GDP is projected to average 1.6 percent for the next 10 years, from 2000 to 2010 .

After 2010, no economic cycles are assumed, and thus projected rates of growth in real GDP are determined by the full-employment rates of growth projected for total employment, and assumed for labor productivity and average hours worked. For alternative II, the projected rate of growth for real GDP falls toward the assumed productivity growth rate because of the projected decline in labor force growth over the period. By 2075, the growth in real GDP slows to about 1.6 percent, due to the assumed ultimate percent changes of $0.2,1.5$, and -0.1 for total employment, productivity, and average hours worked, respectively.

## 7. Interest Rate Estimates

The interest rate presented in this report is the nominal interest rate, which is (generally) compounded semiannually, for special U.S. Government obligations issuable to the trust funds in each of the 12 months of the year. The real interest rate (ex post) is defined to be the annual (compounded) yield rate for investments in these securities divided by the annual rate of growth in the CPI for the first year after issuance.

In developing a reasonable range of assumed ultimate future real interest rates for the three alternatives, historical experience was examined for the 40 years, 1960-99, and for each of the 10-year subperiods, 1960-69, 1970-79, 1980-89, and 1990-99. For the 40-year period, the real interest rate averaged 3.2 percent per year. For the four 10-year subperiods, the real interest rates averaged $2.1,0.7,5.6$ and 4.5 percent, respectively. The assumed ultimate real interest rates are 3.7 percent, 3.0 percent, and 2.2 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. The ultimate real yields are assumed to be reached by the end of the short-range period. These annual real yields are the same as those assumed in the 2000 report.

For the 10-year short-range projection period, nominal interest rates are projected based on changes in the business cycle and changes in the CPI. Under the intermediate assumptions, the nominal interest rate is projected to drop from 6.2 percent in 2000 to 5.6 percent in 2001, reflecting a slowing economy and a lower rate of inflation. Thereafter, the nominal interest rate rises gradually, reaching the ultimate assumed level of about 6.3 percent in 2009. For the low cost alternative I assumptions, the average annual nominal interest rate is assumed to reach an ultimate level of about 6.0 percent in 2009. In
the high cost alternative III, it is assumed to peak at 8.3 percent in 2003, and then decline to an ultimate rate of about 6.5 percent in 2008.

| Calendar year | Average annual percentage increase in-- |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Average } \\ \text { annual } \\ \text { interest } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \\ \text { (percent) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Average annual unemployment rate ${ }^{1}$ (percent) | Labor force ${ }^{3}$ | Total employment ${ }^{4}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Real } \\ \text { GDP } 5 \end{array}$ |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1960 to 1965 . | 5.5 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 5.0 | 4.0 |
| 1965 to 1970 . | 3.9 | 2.2 | 2.1 | 3.4 | 5.9 |
| 1970 to 1975 | 6.1 | 2.5 | 1.5 | 2.7 | 6.7 |
| 1975 to 1980 | 6.8 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 8.5 |
| 1980 to 1985 | 8.3 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 3.1 | 12.1 |
| 1985 to 1990 | 5.9 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 8.5 |
| 1990 to 1995 | 6.6 | 1.0 | . 9 | 2.4 | 7.0 |
| 1995 to 2000 | 4.6 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 4.3 | 6.2 |
| 1990. . . . | 5.6 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 8.6 |
| 1991. . . . . . | 6.9 | . 4 | -. 9 | -. 5 | 8.0 |
| 1992.... . | 7.5 | 1.4 | . 5 | 3.1 | 7.1 |
| 1993. | 6.9 | . 8 | 1.3 | 2.7 | 6.1 |
| 1994. | 6.1 | 1.4 | 2.2 | 4.0 | 7.1 |
| 1995. | 5.6 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 2.7 | 6.9 |
| 1996. | 5.4 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 3.6 | 6.6 |
| 1997. | 4.9 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 4.4 | 6.6 |
| 1998. | 4.5 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 4.4 | 5.6 |
| 1999. | 4.2 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 4.2 | 5.9 |
| 2000. . | 4.0 | 1.1 | 1.3 | 5.1 | 6.2 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. . | 4.2 | 1.0 | . 8 | 3.1 | 5.6 |
| 2002. | 4.4 | 1.1 | . 9 | 3.1 | 6.0 |
| 2003. | 4.6 | . 9 | . 6 | 2.6 | 6.0 |
| 2004. | 4.8 | . 8 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.2 |
| 2005. | 4.9 | . 8 | . 7 | 2.3 | 6.2 |
| 2006. | 5.1 | . 8 | . 7 | 2.2 | 6.3 |
| 2007. | 5.2 | . 8 | . 7 | 2.0 | 6.3 |
| 2008. | 5.3 | . 7 | . 6 | 2.0 | 6.2 |
| 2009. | 5.4 | . 7 | . 6 | 2.0 | 6.3 |
| 2010. | 5.5 | . 7 | . 6 | 2.0 | 6.3 |
| 2015... | 5.5 | . 4 | . 4 | 1.8 | 6.3 |
| 2020... | 5.5 | . 3 | . 3 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| 2025. | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2030. | 5.5 | . 3 | . 3 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| 2035. | 5.5 | . 4 | . 4 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| 2040. | 5.5 | . 3 | . 3 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| 2045. . | 5.5 | . 3 | . 3 | 1.7 | 6.3 |
| 2050... | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2055. | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2060. | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2065. | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2070... | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |
| 2075. . . . . . . | 5.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.6 | 6.3 |

Table V.B2.—Additional Economic Factors (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Average annual percentage increase in- |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Average } \\ \text { annual } \\ \text { interest } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \\ \text { (percent) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Average annual unemployment rate ${ }^{1}$ (percent) | Labor force ${ }^{3}$ | Total employment ${ }^{4}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Real } \\ \text { GDP } 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 4.0 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 3.5 | 5.8 |
| 2002. | 4.1 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 3.5 | 6.1 |
| 2003. | 4.2 | 1.0 | . 9 | 3.1 | 5.8 |
| 2004. | 4.2 | 1.0 | . 9 | 3.0 | 5.8 |
| 2005. | 4.2 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.9 | 5.9 |
| 2006. | 4.2 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.9 | 5.9 |
| 2007. | 4.3 | 1.0 | . 9 | 2.7 | 5.9 |
| 2008. | 4.3 | . 9 | . 8 | 2.6 | 5.9 |
| 2009. | 4.4 | . 8 | . 8 | 2.6 | 6.0 |
| 2010. | 4.5 | . 9 | . 8 | 2.5 | 6.0 |
| 2015. | 4.5 | . 5 | . 5 | 2.3 | 6.0 |
| 2020. | 4.5 | . 4 | . 4 | 2.2 | 6.0 |
| 2025. | 4.5 | . 4 | . 4 | 2.2 | 6.0 |
| 2030. | 4.5 | . 5 | . 5 | 2.3 | 6.0 |
| 2035. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2040. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2045. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2050. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2055. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2060. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2065. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2070. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| 2075. | 4.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 2.4 | 6.0 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.... | 4.7 | . 9 | . 1 | . 8 | 5.2 |
| 2002. | 5.6 | . 7 | -. 2 | . 8 | 5.9 |
| 2003. | 5.4 | . 8 | 1.0 | 3.1 | 8.3 |
| 2004. | 6.3 | . 7 | -. 3 | -. 7 | 7.5 |
| 2005. | 7.3 | . 3 | -. 7 | 1.3 | 6.7 |
| 2006. | 6.6 | . 9 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 7.0 |
| 2007. | 6.4 | . 9 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 6.6 |
| 2008. | 6.5 | . 8 | . 7 | 1.7 | 6.5 |
| 2009. | 6.5 | . 6 | . 6 | 1.6 | 6.5 |
| 2010. | 6.5 | . 7 | . 7 | 1.7 | 6.5 |
| 2015. . . . . . | 6.5 | . 3 | . 3 | 1.3 | 6.5 |
| 2020. | 6.5 | . 2 | . 2 | 1.2 | 6.5 |
| 2025. | 6.5 | . 1 | . 1 | 1.1 | 6.5 |
| 2030. | 6.5 | . 1 | . 1 | 1.1 | 6.5 |
| 2035. | 6.5 | . 1 | . 1 | 1.1 | 6.5 |
| 2040. | 6.5 | . 0 | . 0 | 1.0 | 6.5 |
| 2045. | 6.5 | -. 1 | -. 1 | . 9 | 6.5 |
| 2050. | 6.5 | -. 2 | -. 2 | . 8 | 6.5 |
| 2055. | 6.5 | -. 2 | -. 2 | . 8 | 6.5 |
| 2060. | 6.5 | -. 3 | -. 3 | . 7 | 6.5 |
| 2065. | 6.5 | -. 3 | -. 3 | . 7 | 6.5 |
| 2070. | 6.5 | -. 3 | -. 3 | . 7 | 6.5 |
| 2075. . . . . . . | 6.5 | -. 3 | -. 3 | . 7 | 6.5 |

${ }^{1}$ Unadjusted civilian unemployment rates are shown through 2010. Thereafter, the rates are adjusted to the age-sex distribution of the civilian labor force in 1999.
${ }_{2}$ The average annual interest rate is the average of the nominal interest rates, which, in practice, are compounded semiannually, for special public-debt obligations issuable to the trust funds in each of the 12 months of the year.
${ }^{3}$ The U.S. civilian labor force concept is used here.
${ }^{4}$ Total of civilian and military employment in the U.S. economy.
${ }^{5}$ The real GDP (gross domestic product) is the value of total output of goods and services, expressed in 1996 dollars.

## C. PROGRAM SPECIFIC ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS

The demographic and economic assumptions and methods described in the previous section are input to the set of models used to project future income and outgo under the OASDI program. In some cases, the economic assumptions result in the direct calculation of program parameters as described in the following subsection. These parameters affect the level of payroll taxes collected and the level of benefits paid and are calculated using formulas described explicitly in the Social Security Act. In other cases, the combination of demographic and economic assumptions are used indirectly to drive more complicated models that project the numbers of future workers covered under OASDI and the levels of their covered earnings, and the numbers of future beneficiaries and the expected levels of their benefits. The following subsections provide brief descriptions of the derivations of these program specific factors.

## 1. Automatically Adjusted Program Amounts

The Social Security Act specifies that certain program amounts affecting the determination of OASDI benefits are to be adjusted annually, in general, to reflect changes in the economy. The law prescribes specific formulas that, when applied to reported statistics, produce automatic revisions in these program amounts and hence in the benefit-computation procedures. These automatic adjustments are based upon measured changes in the national average wage index and the CPI. ${ }^{1}$ In this section, values are shown for program amounts that are subject to automatic adjustment, from the time that such adjustments became effective through 2010. Projected values for future years are based on the economic assumptions described in the preceding section of this report.

The following two tables present the historical and projected values of the CPI-based benefit increases, as well as the average wage index series and the values of many of the wage-indexed program amounts. In each table, the projections are shown under the three alternative sets of economic assumptions described in the previous section. Table V.C1 includes:

- The annual percentage increases which have been applied to OASDI benefits under automatic cost-of-living adjustment provisions in the Social Security Act, based on increases in the CPI.

[^13]- The annual levels of and percentage increases in the national average wage index. Under section 215(b)(3) of the Social Security Act, the national average wage index for each year after 1950 is used to index the taxable earnings of most workers first becoming eligible for benefits in 1979 or later. This procedure converts a worker's past earnings to approximately their equivalent values near the time of the worker's retirement or other eligibility, and these indexed values are used to calculate the worker's benefit. The average wage index is also used to adjust most of the other program amounts that are subject to the auto-matic-adjustment provisions.
- The OASDI contribution and benefit base-the maximum amount of earning subject to the OASDI payroll tax in the specified year.
- The retirement earnings test exempt amounts-the annual amount of earnings below which beneficiaries are not subject to benefit withholding. A lower exempt amount applies in years before a beneficiary attains normal retirement age. A higher amount applies for the year in which the beneficiary attains normal retirement age. As described earlier, under legislation enacted in 2000, the retirement test no longer applies beginning with the attainment of normal retirement age.

Table V.C1.-Cost-of-Living Benefit Increases, Average Wage Index, Contribution and Benefit Bases, and Retirement Earnings Test Exempt Amounts, 1975-2010

| Calendar year | OASDI benefit increases ${ }^{1}$ (percent) | Average wage index ${ }^{2}$ |  | OASDI contribution and benefit base ${ }^{3}$ | Retirement earnings test exempt amount |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Amount | Increase (percent) |  | Under $\text { NRA }^{4}$ | At NRA ${ }^{5}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1975. | 8.0 | \$8,630.92 | 7.5 | \$14,100 | \$2,520 | \$2,520 |
| 1976. | 6.4 | 9,226.48 | 6.9 | 15,300 | 2,760 | 2,760 |
| 1977. | 5.9 | 9,779.44 | 6.0 | 16,500 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| 1978. | 6.5 | 10,556.03 | 7.9 | 17,700 | 3,240 | 4,000 |
| 1979. | 9.9 | 11,479.46 | 8.7 | 22,900 | 3,480 | 4,500 |
| 1980. | 14.3 | 12,513.46 | 9.0 | 25,900 | 3,720 | 5,000 |
| 1981. | 11.2 | 13,773.10 | 10.1 | 29,700 | 4,080 | 5,500 |
| 1982. | 7.4 | 14,531.34 | 5.5 | 32,400 | 4,440 | 6,000 |
| 1983. | 3.5 | 15,239.24 | 4.9 | 35,700 | 4,920 | 6,600 |
| 1984. | 3.5 | 16,135.07 | 5.9 | 37,800 | 5,160 | 6,960 |
| 1985. | 3.1 | 16,822.51 | 4.3 | 39,600 | 5,400 | 7,320 |
| 1986. | 1.3 | 17,321.82 | 3.0 | 42,000 | 5,760 | 7,800 |
| 1987. | 4.2 | 18,426.51 | 6.4 | 43,800 | 6,000 | 8,160 |
| 1988. | 4.0 | 19,334.04 | 4.9 | 45,000 | 6,120 | 8,400 |
| 1989. | 4.7 | 20,099.55 | 4.0 | 48,000 | 6,480 | 8,880 |
| 1990. | 5.4 | 21,027.98 | 4.6 | 51,300 | 6,840 | 9,360 |
| 1991. | 3.7 | 21,811.60 | 3.7 | 53,400 | 7,080 | 9,720 |
| 1992. | 3.0 | 22,935.42 | 5.2 | 55,500 | 7,440 | 10,200 |
| 1993. | 2.6 | 23,132.67 | . 9 | 57,600 | 7,680 | 10,560 |
| 1994. | 2.8 | 23,753.53 | 2.7 | 60,600 | 8,040 | 11,160 |
| 1995. | 2.6 | 24,705.66 | 4.0 | 61,200 | 8,160 | 11,280 |
| 1996. | 2.9 | 25,913.90 | 4.9 | 62,700 | 8,280 | 12,500 |
| 1997. | 2.1 | 27,426.00 | 5.8 | 65,400 | 8,640 | 13,500 |
| 1998. | 1.3 | 28,861.44 | 5.2 | 68,400 | 9,120 | 14,500 |
| 1999. | 62.5 | 30,469.84 | 5.6 | 72,600 | 9,600 | 15,500 |

## Assumptions \& Methods

Table V.C1.—Cost-of-Living Benefit Increases, Average Wage Index, Contribution and Benefit Bases, and Retirement Earnings Test Exempt Amounts, 1975-2010 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | OASDI <br> benefit increases ${ }^{1}$ (percent) | Average wage index ${ }^{2}$ |  | OASDI contribution and benefit base ${ }^{3}$ | Retirement earnings test exempt amount |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Amount | Increase (percent) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Under } \\ & \text { NRA }^{4} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | At NRA ${ }^{5}$ |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000. | 73.5 | \$32,104.67 | 5.4 | 7\$76,200 | 7 \$10,080 | \$17,000 |
| 2001. | 2.8 | 33,680.35 | 4.9 | 780,400 | ${ }^{7} 10,680$ | 25,000 |
| 2002. | 2.9 | 35,277.03 | 4.7 | 84,900 | 11,280 | 30,000 |
| 2003. | 3.0 | 36,781.09 | 4.3 | 89,100 | 11,760 | 31,440 |
| 2004. | 3.1 | 38,372.33 | 4.3 | 93,300 | 12,360 | 33,000 |
| 2005. | 3.2 | 40,044.65 | 4.4 | 97,200 | 12,840 | 34,320 |
| 2006. | 3.3 | 41,799.45 | 4.4 | 101,400 | 13,440 | 35,880 |
| 2007. | 3.3 | 43,575.71 | 4.2 | 105,900 | 14,040 | 37,440 |
| 2008. | 3.3 | 45,416.27 | 4.2 | 110,400 | 14,640 | 39,000 |
| 2009. | 3.3 | 47,350.68 | 4.3 | 115,200 | 15,240 | 40,680 |
| 2010. | 3.3 | 49,366.08 | 4.3 | 120,000 | 15,960 | 42,480 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000. | 73.5 | 32,193.94 | 5.7 | 776,200 | ${ }^{7} 10,080$ | 17,000 |
| 2001. | 2.8 | 33,758.97 | 4.9 | 780,400 | 7 10,680 | 25,000 |
| 2002. | 2.6 | 35,383.30 | 4.8 | 85,200 | 11,280 | 30,000 |
| 2003. | 2.3 | 36,787.92 | 4.0 | 89,100 | 11,880 | 31,440 |
| 2004. | 2.3 | 38,246.59 | 4.0 | 93,600 | 12,360 | 33,000 |
| 2005. | 2.3 | 39,741.55 | 3.9 | 97,200 | 12,840 | 34,320 |
| 2006. | 2.3 | 41,303.97 | 3.9 | 101,100 | 13,440 | 35,640 |
| 2007. | 2.3 | 42,878.54 | 3.8 | 105,000 | 13,920 | 37,080 |
| 2008. | 2.3 | 44,472.96 | 3.7 | 109,200 | 14,520 | 38,520 |
| 2009. | 2.3 | 46,154.75 | 3.8 | 113,400 | 15,000 | 39,960 |
| 2010. | 2.3 | 47,901.25 | 3.8 | 117,600 | 15,600 | 41,400 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000.... | 73.5 | 32,074.32 | 5.3 | ${ }^{7} 76,200$ | ${ }^{7} 10,080$ | 17,000 |
| 2001. | 3.1 | 33,075.64 | 3.1 | 780,400 | ${ }^{7} 10,680$ | 25,000 |
| 2002. | 3.5 | 34,268.35 | 3.6 | 84,600 | 11,280 | 30,000 |
| 2003. | 5.2 | 36,541.14 | 6.6 | 87,300 | 11,640 | 30,960 |
| 2004. | 6.2 | 38,138.27 | 4.4 | 90,600 | 12,000 | 32,040 |
| 2005. | 4.0 | 40,100.04 | 5.1 | 96,600 | 12,840 | 34,200 |
| 2006. | 3.9 | 42,440.05 | 5.8 | 100,800 | 13,320 | 35,640 |
| 2007. | 4.1 | 44,574.76 | 5.0 | 105,900 | 14,040 | 37,560 |
| 2008. | 4.3 | 46,686.87 | 4.7 | 112,200 | 14,880 | 39,720 |
| 2009. | 4.3 | 48,896.61 | 4.7 | 117,900 | 15,600 | 41,640 |
| 2010. | 4.3 | 51,265.10 | 4.8 | 123,300 | 16,320 | 43,680 |

${ }^{1}$ Effective with benefits payable for June in each year 1975-82, and for December in each year after 1982.
${ }_{3}^{2}$ See table VI.E7 on page 155 for projected dollar amounts of the average wage index beyond 2010.
${ }^{3}$ Amounts for 1979-81 were specified by Public Law 95-216. The bases for years after 1989 were increased slightly by changes to the indexing procedure, as required by Public Law 101-239.
${ }^{4}$ Normal retirement age. See table V.C3 for specific values.
${ }^{5}$ In 1955-82, the retirement earnings test did not apply at ages 72 and over; in 1983-99, the test did not apply at ages 70 and over; beginning in 2000, it does not apply beginning with the month of attainment of NRA. In the year of attainment of NRA, the higher exempt amount applies to earnings in the year prior to the month of NRA attainment. Amounts for 1978-82 specified by Public Law 95-216; for 1996-2002, Public Law 104-121.
${ }^{6}$ Originally determined as 2.4 percent, but pursuant to Public Law 106-554, is effectively now 2.5 percent.
${ }^{7}$ Actual amount, as determined under automatic-adjustment provisions.
Other wage-indexed amounts are shown in table V.C2. The table provides historical values from 1978, when the amount of earnings required for a quarter of coverage was first indexed, through 2001, and also shows projected amounts through 2010. These other wage-indexed program amounts are:

- The bend points in the formula for computing the primary insurance amount (PIA) for workers who reach age 62, become disabled, or die in a given year. These bend points indicate three ranges in a worker's average indexed monthly earnings (AIME) over which a certain percent factor, 90,32 , or 15 percent respectively, is applied to determine the worker's PIA. Figure V.C1 presents the PIA formula for 2001.

Figure V.C1.—Primary-Insurance-Amount Formula for the 2001 Cohort


- Bend points in the formula used to compute the maximum total amount of monthly benefits payable on the basis of the earnings of a retired or deceased worker. This formula is a function of the worker's PIA, and relies on four intervals and percentages. Figure V.C2 presents the maxi-mum-family-benefit formula for 2001.

Figure V.C2.-Maximum-Family-Benefit Formula for the 2001 Cohort


## Assumptions \& Methods

- The amount of earnings required in a year to be credited with a quarter of coverage (QC). The number and timing of QCs earned is used to determine an individual's insured status-the basic requirement for benefit eligibility under OASDI.
- The old-law contribution and benefit base-the OASDI contribution and benefit base that would have been in effect in each year after 1978 under the automatic-adjustment provisions as in effect before the enactment of the 1977 amendments. This old-law base is used in determining special-minimum benefits for certain workers who have many years of low earnings in covered employment. Beginning in 1986, the old-law base is also used in the calculation of OASDI benefits for certain workers who are eligible to receive pensions based on noncovered employment. In addition, it is used for certain purposes under the Railroad Retirement program and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

Table V.C2.-Selected Wage-Indexed Program Amounts, Calendar Years 1978-2010

| Calendar year | AIME bend points in PIA formula ${ }^{1}$ |  | PIA bend points in maximum-family-benefit formula ${ }^{2}$ |  |  | Earnings required for a quarter of coverage | Old law contribution and benefit base ${ }^{3}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | First | Second | First | Second | Third |  |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1978. . . | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) | (4) | 5 \$250 | (4) |
| 1979. | 5 \$180 | 5 \$1,085 | 5 \$230 | 5 \$332 | 5 \$433 | 260 | \$18,900 |
| 1980. | 194 | 1,171 | 248 | 358 | 467 | 290 | 20,400 |
| 1981. | 211 | 1,274 | 270 | 390 | 508 | 310 | 22,200 |
| 1982. | 230 | 1,388 | 294 | 425 | 554 | 340 | 24,300 |
| 1983. | 254 | 1,528 | 324 | 468 | 610 | 370 | 26,700 |
| 1984. | 267 | 1,612 | 342 | 493 | 643 | 390 | 28,200 |
| 1985. | 280 | 1,691 | 358 | 517 | 675 | 410 | 29,700 |
| 1986. | 297 | 1,790 | 379 | 548 | 714 | 440 | 31,500 |
| 1987. | 310 | 1,866 | 396 | 571 | 745 | 460 | 32,700 |
| 1988. | 319 | 1,922 | 407 | 588 | 767 | 470 | 33,600 |
| 1989. | 339 | 2,044 | 433 | 626 | 816 | 500 | 35,700 |
| 1990. | 356 | 2,145 | 455 | 656 | 856 | 520 | 38,100 |
| 1991. | 370 | 2,230 | 473 | 682 | 890 | 540 | 39,600 |
| 1992. | 387 | 2,333 | 495 | 714 | 931 | 570 | 41,400 |
| 1993. | 401 | 2,420 | 513 | 740 | 966 | 590 | 42,900 |
| 1994. | 422 | 2,545 | 539 | 779 | 1,016 | 620 | 45,000 |
| 1995. | 426 | 2,567 | 544 | 785 | 1,024 | 630 | 45,300 |
| 1996. | 437 | 2,635 | 559 | 806 | 1,052 | 640 | 46,500 |
| 1997. | 455 | 2,741 | 581 | 839 | 1,094 | 670 | 48,600 |
| 1998. | 477 | 2,875 | 609 | 880 | 1,147 | 700 | 50,700 |
| 1999. | 505 | 3,043 | 645 | 931 | 1,214 | 740 | 53,700 |
| 2000. . . . . . . | 531 | 3,202 | 679 | 980 | 1,278 | 780 | 56,700 |
| 2001. | 561 | 3,381 | 717 | 1,034 | 1,349 | 830 | 59,700 |

Table V.C2.-_Selected Wage-Indexed Program Amounts, Calendar Years 1978-2010 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | AIME bend points in PIA formula ${ }^{1}$ |  | PIA bend pointsin maximum-family-benefit formula ${ }^{2}$ |  |  | Earnings required for a quarter of coverage | Old law contribution and benefit base ${ }^{3}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | First | Second | First | Second | Third |  |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2002. | \$591 | \$3,562 | \$755 | \$1,090 | \$1,421 | \$870 | \$63,000 |
| 2003. | 620 | 3,737 | 792 | 1,143 | 1,491 | 910 | 66,000 |
| 2004. | 649 | 3,914 | 830 | 1,198 | 1,562 | 960 | 69,300 |
| 2005. | 677 | 4,081 | 865 | 1,249 | 1,629 | 1,000 | 72,300 |
| 2006. | 706 | 4,257 | 902 | 1,303 | 1,699 | 1,040 | 75,300 |
| 2007. | 737 | 4,443 | 942 | 1,359 | 1,773 | 1,090 | 78,600 |
| 2008. | 769 | 4,638 | 983 | 1,419 | 1,851 | 1,130 | 81,900 |
| 2009. | 802 | 4,835 | 1,025 | 1,479 | 1,929 | 1,180 | 85,500 |
| 2010. | 836 | 5,039 | 1,068 | 1,542 | 2,011 | 1,230 | 89,100 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2002. | 593 | 3,572 | 757 | 1,093 | 1,425 | 870 | 63,300 |
| 2003. | 621 | 3,745 | 794 | 1,146 | 1,495 | 910 | 66,300 |
| 2004. | 651 | 3,926 | 832 | 1,201 | 1,567 | 960 | 69,300 |
| 2005. | 677 | 4,082 | 865 | 1,249 | 1,629 | 1,000 | 72,300 |
| 2006. | 704 | 4,243 | 900 | 1,298 | 1,693 | 1,040 | 75,000 |
| 2007. | 731 | 4,409 | 935 | 1,349 | 1,760 | 1,080 | 78,000 |
| 2008. | 760 | 4,583 | 971 | 1,402 | 1,829 | 1,120 | 81,000 |
| 2009. | 789 | 4,757 | 1,008 | 1,456 | 1,899 | 1,160 | 84,000 |
| 2010. | 819 | 4,934 | 1,046 | 1,510 | 1,969 | 1,210 | 87,300 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2002. | 590 | 3,559 | 754 | 1,089 | 1,420 | 870 | 63,000 |
| 2003. | 609 | 3,670 | 778 | 1,123 | 1,464 | 900 | 64,800 |
| 2004. | 631 | 3,802 | 806 | 1,163 | 1,517 | 930 | 67,200 |
| 2005. | 673 | 4,054 | 859 | 1,241 | 1,618 | 990 | 71,700 |
| 2006. . . . . . . | 702 | 4,231 | 897 | 1,295 | 1,689 | 1,030 | 74,700 |
| 2007. | 738 | 4,449 | 943 | 1,361 | 1,775 | 1,090 | 78,600 |
| 2008. | 781 | 4,709 | 998 | 1,441 | 1,879 | 1,150 | 83,400 |
| 2009. | 820 | 4,945 | 1,048 | 1,513 | 1,974 | 1,210 | 87,600 |
| 2010. | 859 | 5,180 | 1,098 | 1,585 | 2,067 | 1,270 | 91,500 |

${ }^{1}$ The formula to compute a PIA is (1) $90 \%$ of AIME below the first bend point, plus (2) $32 \%$ of AIME in excess of the first bend point but not in excess of the second, plus (3) $15 \%$ of AIME in excess of the second bend point. The bend points pertain to the first year a beneficiary becomes eligible for benefits.
${ }^{2}$ The formula to compute a family maximum is (1) $150 \%$ of PIA below the first bend point, plus (2) $272 \%$ of PIA in excess of the first bend point but not in excess of the second, plus (3) 134\% of PIA in excess of the second bend point but not in excess of the third, plus (4) $175 \%$ of PIA in excess of the third bend point.
${ }^{3}$ Contribution and benefit base that would have been determined automatically under the law in effect prior to enactment of the Social Security Amendments of 1977. The bases for years after 1989 were increased slightly by changes to the indexing procedure to determine the base, as required by Public Law 101-239.
${ }^{4}$ No provision in law for this amount in this year.
${ }^{5}$ Amount specified for first year by Social Security Amendments of 1977; amounts for subsequent years subject to automatic-adjustment provisions.

## Assumptions \& Methods

In addition to the program amounts affecting the determination of OASDI benefits that reflect changes in the economy, there are certain legislated changes that have affected, and will affect, benefits. Two such changes are the scheduled increases in the normal retirement age and in the delayed retirement credits. Table V.C3 shows the scheduled changes in these two important items and their effect on benefits expressed as a percentage of PIA.

Table V.C3.-Legislated Changes in Normal Retirement Age and Delayed Retirement Credits, for Persons Reaching Age 62 in Each Year 1986 and Later

| Year of birth | Year of attainment of age 62 | Normal retirement age (NRA) | Credit for each year of delayed retirement after NRA (percent) | Benefit, as a percentage of PIA, beginning at age - |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 62 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 70 |
| 1924 | 1986 | 65. | 3 | 80 | 100 | 103 | 106 | 115 |
| 1925. | 1987 | 65. | $31 / 2$ | 80 | 100 | $1031 / 2$ | 107 | $117 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1926. | 1988 |  | $31 / 2$ | 80 | 100 | $1031 / 2$ | 107 | $117 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1927. | 1989 | 65 | 4 | 80 | 100 | 104 | 108 | 120 |
| 1928. | 1990 | 65 | 4 | 80 | 100 | 104 | 108 | 120 |
| 1929. | 1991 | 65 | 41/2 | 80 | 100 | $104 \frac{1}{2}$ | 109 | 122 1/2 |
| 1930. | 1992 | 65 | $4 \frac{1}{2}$ | 80 | 100 | $104 \frac{1}{2}$ | 109 | $122 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1931. | 1993 | 65. | 5 | 80 | 100 | 105 | 110 | 125 |
| 1932. | 1994 | 65. | 5 | 80 | 100 | 105 | 110 | 125 |
| 1933 | 1995 | 65 | 5 $1 / 2$ | 80 | 100 | $105 \frac{1}{2}$ | 111 | $127 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1934. | 1996 |  | 5 $1 / 2$ | 80 | 100 | $105^{1 / 2}$ | 111 | $127 \frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1935. | 1997 |  | 6 | 80 | 100 | 106 | 112 | 130 |
| 1936. | 1998 | 65 | 6 | 80 | 100 | 106 | 112 | 130 |
| 1937. | 1999 |  | 6 $1 / 2$ | 80 | 100 | $106 \frac{1}{2}$ | 113 | $1321 / 2$ |
| 1938. | 2000 | 65,2 mo.. | $61 / 2$ | $791 / 6$ | 988/9 | 105 5/12 | $1111^{11 / 12}$ | $1315 / 12$ |
| 1939. | 2001 | 65, 4 mo.. | 7 | $781 / 3$ | $97^{7 / 9}$ | $104 \frac{2}{3}$ | $111^{2 / 3}$ | $132 \frac{1 / 3}{}$ |
| 1940. | 2002 | 65,6 mo.. | 7 | $771 / 2$ | $96^{2 / 3}$ | $1031 / 2$ | $110 \frac{1}{2}$ | $1311 / 2$ |
| 1941. | 2003 | 65, 8 mo. | $71 / 2$ | $76 \frac{1}{3}$ | 95 5/9 | $102 \frac{1}{2}$ |  | $1321 / 2$ |
| 1942. | 2004 | 65, 10 mo . | $71 / 2$ | 75 5/6 | 94 \% $/ 9$ | $101 \frac{1}{4}$ | $108^{3 / 4}$ | $131 \frac{1}{4}$ |
| 1943-54 | 2005-16. |  | 8 | 75 | $931 / 3$ | 100 | 108 | 132 |
| 1955. | 2017 | 66,2 mo.. | 8 | $74 \frac{1}{6}$ | 92 $2 / 9$ | 98 \% ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ | $106^{2 / 3}$ | $130^{2 / 3}$ |
| 1956. | 2018 | 66,4 mo.. | 8 | $731 / 3$ | $91 \frac{1}{9}$ | 97\% ${ }^{1}$ | $105^{1 / 3}$ | $1291 / 3$ |
| 1957. | 2019 | 66,6 mo.. | 8 | $721 / 2$ | 90 | $96 \frac{1}{3}$ | 104 | 128 |
| 1958. | 2020 | 66, 8 mo. | 8 | $71 \frac{1}{3}$ | 88 \%/9 | 95 5/9 | $102 \frac{2}{3}$ | $126^{2 / 3}$ |
| 1959. | 2021 | $66,10 \mathrm{mo}$. | 8 | $705 / 6$ | $877 / 9$ | 94 4/9 | $101 \frac{1}{3}$ | $125^{1 / 3}$ |
| 1960 \& later. | 2022 \& later | 67. | 8 | 70 | $86^{2 / 3}$ | 931/3 | 100 | 124 |

## 2. Covered Employment

Projections of the total labor force and unemployment rate are based on Bureau of Labor Statistics definitions from the Current Population Survey (CPS), and thus represent the average weekly number of employed and unemployed persons, aged 16 and over, in the U.S. in a calendar year. Total
covered workers in a year are the number of persons who have any OASDI covered earnings at any time during the year. For those aged 16 and over, projected covered employment is the sum of age-sex components, each of which is projected as a ratio to the CPS concept of employment. For those under age 16, projected covered employment is the sum of age-sex components, each of which is projected as a ratio to the Social Security area population. The projection methodology accounts for changes in the business cycle, the quarterly pattern of growth in employment within each year, changes in non-OASDI covered employment, the increase in coverage of Federal civilian employment as a result of the 1983 Social Security Amendments, and changes in the number of other-than-legal aliens estimated to be residing within the Social Security coverage area.

Covered worker rates are defined as the ratio of OASDI covered workers to the Social Security area population. The projected age-adjusted coverage rate for men, aged 16 and over, changes from its 1999 level of 74.7 percent to $72.5,71.9$, and 71.5 percent for 2075 for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. (Age-adjusted covered worker rates are adjusted to the 1999 age distribution of the Social Security area population.) For women, it remains at its 1999 level of 63.4 percent for alternative I , and changes to 62.9 and 62.3 percent for 2075 for alternatives II and III, respectively.

## 3. Taxable Payroll and Payroll Tax Revenue

The OASDI taxable payroll is the amount of earnings in a year which, when multiplied by the combined employee-employer tax rate, yields the total amount of taxes due from wages and self-employed income in the year. Taxable payroll is used in estimating OASDI income and in determining income and cost rates and actuarial balances. (See section IV.B.1, Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances, for definitions of these terms.) Taxable payroll is computed from taxable earnings, defined as the sum of wages and selfemployment earnings subject to the Social Security tax. Wages are adjusted to take into account the "excess wages" earned by workers with multiple jobs whose combined wages exceed the taxable earnings base. Also, beginning in 1983, taxable payroll includes deemed wage credits for military service. Prior to 1984, the self-employed tax rate was less than the combined employee-employer rate, thus taxable self-employed earnings were weighted to reflect this. Also, prior to 1988, employers were exempt from Social Security tax on part of their employees' tips; taxable payroll was reduced by half of this exempt amount to take this into account.

Taxable earnings for employees, employers, and the self-employed were estimated from total earnings in covered employment. Covered earnings are

## Assumptions \& Methods

summed from component sectors, each of which is based on the projected growth of U.S. earnings and a factor that reflects any projected change in coverage (e.g., the increase in coverage in the Federal civilian sector due to mandatory coverage of newly hired employees). The level of taxable earnings, that is, covered earnings at or below the taxable earnings base, was then estimated based on adjustments to the latest available historical earnings distributions for wage and self-employed workers. The ratio of taxable to covered earnings decreased from about 90.2 percent in 1983 to 87.9 percent in 1994, or by an average annual rate of -0.2 percent. The ratio is estimated to have fallen further to 84.3 percent in 1999 , or at an average annual rate of -0.8 percent, due mainly to the increased proportion of very high wage earners.

Some of this historical decline was projected to continue through 2010 in all alternatives. The taxable earnings ratio was projected to be about 84.2, 83.5, and 82.9 percent in 2010 in alternatives I, II, and III, respectively, or to change at an average annual rate of about $0.0,-0.1$, and -0.2 percent. After 2010, the taxable to covered ratio was held approximately constant in each alternative.

Payroll tax revenue was computed by applying the appropriate tax rates to taxable wages and self-employment income, taking into account the lag between the time the tax liability is incurred and when the taxes are collected. In the case of wages, employers are required to deposit withholding taxes with the Treasury on a schedule determined by the amount of tax liability incurred. (Generally, the higher the amount of liability, the sooner the taxes must be paid-ranging from the middle of the following month to, for companies with very large payrolls, the next banking day after wages are paid.) Self-employed workers are required to make estimated tax payments on their earnings four times during the year, as well as making up any underestimate on their individual income tax return. The pattern of actual receipts by the Treasury is taken into account when estimating self-employed tax collections.

## 4. Insured Population

There are three basic types of insured status under the OASDI program: fully insured, currently insured, and disability insured. Fully insured status is required of an aged worker for eligibility to a primary retirement benefit and for the eligibility of that worker's spouse and children to auxiliary benefits. Fully insured status is also required of a deceased worker for the eligibility of the worker's survivors to benefits (with the exception of child survivors and parents of eligible child survivors, in which cases the deceased worker is
required to have had either currently insured status or fully insured status). Disability insured status, which is more restrictive than fully insured status, is required of a disabled worker for eligibility to a primary disability benefit and for the eligibility of the worker's spouse and children to auxiliary benefits.

Projections of the percentage of the population that is fully insured were made by age and sex, from estimated distributions of workers by accumulated quarters of coverage based on past and projected coverage rates and amounts of earnings required for quarters of coverage. Currently insured status was disregarded for purposes of these estimates, because the number of cases in which eligibility for benefits is based solely on currently insured status is relatively small. Projections of the percentage of fully insured persons who are also disability insured were made by age and sex based on past and projected coverage rates, the requirements for disability insured status, and their historical relationships. Finally, the fully insured and disability insured populations were developed from the projected total population by applying the appropriate percentages.

Under this procedure, the percentage of the Social Security area population aged 62 and over that is fully insured is projected to increase from its estimated level of 77.8 for December 31, 1996, to 88.5 , 89.2 , and 89.6 for December 31, 2075, based on alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. The percentage for females is projected to increase significantly, while that for males is projected to decrease slightly. Based on alternative II, for example, the percentage for males is projected to decrease during this period from 91.4 to 90.5 , while that for females is projected to increase from 67.9 to 88.1 .

The fully insured population by age and sex was further subdivided by marital status, using the variation in labor force participation rates by marital status to estimate the variation in coverage rates by marital status. These coverage rates were then used to estimate the variation in the fully insured rates by marital status.

## 5. Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Beneficiaries

The number of OASI beneficiaries was projected for each type of benefit separately, by the sex of the worker on whose earnings the benefits are based, and by the age of the beneficiary. For selected types of benefits, the number of beneficiaries was also projected by marital status.

For the short-range period, the number of retired-worker beneficiaries was developed by applying award rates to the aged fully insured population less those insured persons entitled to retired-worker, disabled-worker, or

## Assumptions \& Methods

widow(er)'s benefits, and by applying termination rates to the number of persons already receiving retired-worker benefits.

For the long-range period, the number of retired-worker beneficiaries not previously converted from disabled-worker beneficiary status was projected as a percentage of the exposed population, i.e., the aged fully insured population less persons entitled to or converted from disability benefits and insured persons entitled to widow(er)'s benefits. The percentage for age 62 was projected by a simple linear regression which uses the projected labor force participation rate for age 62. The percentage for ages 70 and over was assumed to be nearly 100 , because the retirement earnings test and delayed retirement credit do not apply after age 70, but was adjusted for the statistical difference between in-force data and in-current-payment data. The percentage for each age 63 through 69 was projected from the December 31, 2000 retired-worker beneficiaries data which reflects the elimination of the earnings test after normal retirement age, with an adjustment for changes in the portion of the primary insurance amount that is payable at each age of entitlement. As the normal retirement age increases, the number of retired-worker beneficiaries not automatically converted from disabled-worker beneficiary status as a percentage of the exposed population is gradually adjusted downward at each age 63 through 69 .

For the long-range period also, the number of retired-worker beneficiaries previously converted from disabled-worker beneficiaries was calculated as an extension beyond normal retirement age of the calculation of disabledworker beneficiaries.

The number of aged-spouse beneficiaries was estimated from the population projected by age and sex. The benefits of aged-spouse beneficiaries are based on the earnings records of their husbands or wives, who are referred to as "wage earners." In the short-range period, a regression equation was used to project the number of aged-spouse beneficiaries, as a proportion of the aged uninsured female or male population. In the long-range period, aged-spouse beneficiaries were estimated from the population projected by age, sex, and marital status. To the number of spouses aged 62 and over in the population, a series of factors were applied, representing the probabilities that the spouse and the wage earner meet all of the conditions of eligibility-i.e., the probabilities that (1) the wage earner is 62 or over, (2) the wage earner is insured, (3) the wage earner is receiving benefits, (4) the spouse is not receiving a benefit for the care of an entitled child, (5) the spouse is not insured, and (6) the spouse is not eligible to receive a significant government pension based on earnings in noncovered employment. To the resulting number of spouses
was applied a projected prevalence rate to calculate the estimated number of aged-spouse beneficiaries.

In addition, the same factors were applied to the number of divorced persons aged 62 and over in the population, with three differences. First, an additional factor is required to reflect the probability that the person's former wage-earner spouse is still alive (otherwise, the person may be entitled to a divorced widow(er)'s benefit). Second, a factor is required to reflect the probability that the marriage to the wage-earner spouse was at least 10 years in duration. Third, factor (3) above was not applied because, effective for January 1985, a divorced person generally need not wait to receive benefits until the former wage-earner spouse is receiving benefits.

The projected numbers of children under age 18 , and students aged 18 , who are eligible for benefits as children of retired-worker beneficiaries, were based on the projected number of children in the population. In the shortrange period, the number of entitled children was developed by applying award rates to the number of children in the population where both parents are alive, and by applying termination rates to the number of children already receiving benefits.

In the long-range period, the number of entitled children was projected separately by sex of the wage-earner parent. To the number of children in the population, factors were applied representing the probabilities that the parent is alive, aged 62 or over, insured, and receiving a retired-worker benefit. Another factor was applied representing the probability that the child is not entitled to a benefit based on the other parent's earnings. In addition, a factor was applied to reduce the number of beneficiaries to reflect the more restrictive requirements for entitlement of stepchildren that were enacted in Public Law 104-121. For children aged 18, a factor representing the probability that the child is attending a secondary school was also applied.

The number of disabled children aged 18 and over of retired-worker beneficiaries was projected from the adult population. In the short-range period, award rates were applied to the population, and termination rates were applied to the number of disabled children already receiving benefits. In the long-range period, disabled children were projected in a manner similar to that for children under 18, with the inclusion of a factor representing the probability of being disabled since childhood.

In the short-range period, the number of entitled young-spouse beneficiaries was developed by applying award rates to the number of awards to children of retired workers, where the children are either under age 16 or disabled, and by applying termination rates to the number of young-spouses already

## Assumptions \& Methods

receiving benefits. In the long-range period, young-spouse beneficiaries were projected as a proportion of the projected number of child beneficiaries of retired workers, taking into account projected changes in average family size.

The number of aged-widow(er) beneficiaries was projected from the population by age and sex. In the short-range period, insured aged-widow(er) beneficiaries were projected concurrently with the retired-worker beneficiaries. A regression equation projected the number of uninsured aged-widow(er) beneficiaries, as a proportion of the uninsured aged female or male population not receiving any type of benefit. In the long-range period, aged-widow(er) beneficiaries were projected from the population by age, sex, and marital status. Four factors were applied to the number of widow(er)s in the population aged 60 and over. These factors represent the probabilities that (1) the deceased wage earner was fully insured at death, (2) the widow(er) is not receiving a benefit for the care of an entitled child, (3) the widow(er) is not fully insured, and (4) the widow(er)'s benefits are not withheld because of receipt of a significant government pension based on earnings in noncovered employment. In addition, some insured widow(er)s who had not applied for their retired-worker benefits are assumed to receive widow(er)'s benefits. Also, the same factors were applied to the number of divorced persons aged 60 and over in the population, with additional factors representing the probability that the person's former wage-earner spouse is deceased and that the marriage was at least 10 years in duration.

In the short-range period, the number of disabled-widow(er) beneficiaries was estimated as a proportion of the uninsured female or male population aged 50-64. In the long-range period, the number was projected for each age 50 through 64 as a percentage of the widowed and divorced populations, adjusted for the insured status of the deceased spouse and the prevalence of disability.

The projected numbers of children under age 18 , and students aged 18 , who are eligible for benefits as survivors of deceased workers, were based on the projected number of children in the population whose mothers or fathers are deceased. In the short-range period, the number of entitled children was developed by applying award rates to the number of orphaned children, and by applying termination rates to the number of children already receiving benefits.

In the long-range period, the number of child-survivor beneficiaries was projected in a manner analogous to that for child beneficiaries of retired workers, with the factor representing the probability that the parent is aged 62 or
over replaced by a factor that represented the probability that the parent is deceased.

In the short-range period, the numbers of entitled mother-survivor and fathersurvivor beneficiaries were developed by applying award rates to the number of awards to child-survivor beneficiaries, where the children are either under age 16 or disabled, and by applying termination rates to the number of mother-survivors and father-survivors already receiving benefits. In the longrange period, mother-survivor and father-survivor beneficiaries were estimated from the number of child-survivor beneficiaries, taking into account projected changes in average family size.

The number of parent-survivor beneficiaries was projected based on the historical pattern of the number of such beneficiaries.

Table V.C4 shows the projected number of beneficiaries under the OASI program by type of benefit. Included among the beneficiaries who receive retired-worker benefits are some persons who also receive a residual benefit consisting of the excess of an auxiliary benefit over their retired-worker benefit. Estimates of the number of such residual payments were made separately for spouses and widow(er)s.

Table V.C4.-OASI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1945-2075
[In thousands]

| Calendar year | Retired workers and auxiliaries |  |  | Survivors |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Worker | Wifehusband | Child | Widowwidower | Mother- father | Child | Parent |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1945. | 518 | 159 | 13 | 94 | 121 | 377 | 6 | 1,288 |
| 1950. | 1,771 | 508 | 46 | 314 | 169 | 653 | 15 | 3,477 |
| 1955. | 4,474 | 1,192 | 122 | 701 | 292 | 1,154 | 25 | 7,961 |
| 1960. | 8,061 | 2,269 | 268 | 1,544 | 401 | 1,577 | 36 | 14,157 |
| 1965. | 11,101 | 2,614 | 461 | 2,371 | 472 | 2,074 | 35 | 19,128 |
| 1970. | 13,349 | 2,668 | 546 | 3,227 | 523 | 2,688 | 29 | 23,030 |
| 1975. | 16,589 | 2,867 | 643 | 3,888 | 582 | 2,919 | 21 | 27,509 |
| 1980. | 19,564 | 3,018 | 639 | 4,415 | 563 | 2,610 | 15 | 30,823 |
| 1985. | 22,435 | 3,069 | 456 | 4,863 | 372 | 1,918 | 10 | 33,123 |
| 1986. | 22,985 | 3,088 | 450 | 4,931 | 350 | 1,878 | 9 | 33,691 |
| 1987. | 23,444 | 3,090 | 439 | 4,984 | 329 | 1,837 | 8 | 34,130 |
| 1988. | 23,862 | 3,086 | 432 | 5,029 | 318 | 1,809 | 7 | 34,543 |
| 1989. | 24,331 | 3,093 | 422 | 5,071 | 312 | 1,782 | 6 | 35,017 |
| 1990. | 24,841 | 3,101 | 421 | 5,111 | 304 | 1,777 | 6 | 35,562 |
| 1991. | 25,293 | 3,104 | 425 | 5,158 | 301 | 1,792 | 5 | 36,078 |
| 1992. | 25,762 | 3,112 | 431 | 5,205 | 294 | 1,808 | 5 | 36,618 |
| 1993. | 26,109 | 3,094 | 436 | 5,224 | 289 | 1,837 | 5 | 36,994 |
| 1994. | 26,412 | 3,066 | 440 | 5,232 | 283 | 1,865 | 4 | 37,303 |
| 1995. | 26,679 | 3,026 | 441 | 5,226 | 275 | 1,884 | 4 | 37,534 |
| 1996. | 26,905 | 2,970 | 442 | 5,210 | 242 | 1,898 | 4 | 37,671 |
| 1997. | 27,282 | 2,922 | 441 | 5,053 | 230 | 1,893 | 3 | 37,825 |
| 1998. | 27,518 | 2,864 | 439 | 4,990 | 221 | 1,884 | 3 | 37,918 |
| 1999. | 27,784 | 2,811 | 442 | 4,944 | 212 | 1,885 | 3 | 38,081 |
| 2000. | 28,505 | 2,798 | 459 | 4,901 | 203 | 1,878 | 3 | 38,748 |

Table V.C4.-OASI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1945-2075 (Cont.)
[In thousands]

| Calendar year | Retired workers and auxiliaries |  |  | Survivors |  |  |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Worker | Wifehusband | Child | Widowwidower | Motherfather | Child | Parent |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 30,345 | 2,716 | 481 | 4,870 | 178 | 1,866 | 2 | 40,458 |
| 2010. | 34,176 | 2,663 | 476 | 4,960 | 162 | 1,777 | 2 | 44,215 |
| 2015. | 40,437 | 2,627 | 543 | 5,078 | 149 | 1,700 | 3 | 50,537 |
| 2020. | 47,969 | 2,627 | 634 | 5,129 | 142 | 1,633 | 3 | 58,137 |
| 2025. | 54,851 | 2,703 | 710 | 5,167 | 140 | 1,609 | 3 | 65,184 |
| 2030. | 60,551 | 2,734 | 750 | 5,155 | 138 | 1,597 | 3 | 70,929 |
| 2035. | 64,011 | 2,736 | 771 | 5,154 | 134 | 1,581 | 3 | 74,390 |
| 2040. | 65,350 | 2,701 | 774 | 5,174 | 130 | 1,555 | 3 | 75,688 |
| 2045. | 66,343 | 2,744 | 781 | 5,216 | 126 | 1,531 | 3 | 76,744 |
| 2050. | 67,922 | 2,819 | 795 | 5,237 | 123 | 1,508 | 3 | 78,406 |
| 2055. | 70,360 | 2,944 | 820 | 5,248 | 119 | 1,485 | 3 | 80,980 |
| 2060. | 73,128 | 3,056 | 841 | 5,261 | 116 | 1,461 | 3 | 83,865 |
| 2065. | 75,675 | 3,165 | 856 | 5,301 | 113 | 1,439 | 3 | 86,552 |
| 2070. | 78,006 | 3,253 | 868 | 5,372 | 110 | 1,419 | 3 | 89,029 |
| 2075. | 80,230 | 3,340 | 880 | 5,445 | 106 | 1,400 | 3 | 91,405 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 30,262 | 2,707 | 482 | 4,858 | 179 | 1,871 | 2 | 40,361 |
| 2010. | 33,878 | 2,633 | 482 | 4,918 | 166 | 1,809 | 2 | 43,888 |
| 2015. | 39,787 | 2,542 | 547 | 5,076 | 150 | 1,809 | 3 | 49,914 |
| 2020. | 46,891 | 2,498 | 644 | 5,144 | 143 | 1,808 | 3 | 57,131 |
| 2025. | 53,238 | 2,533 | 728 | 5,208 | 141 | 1,846 | 3 | 63,698 |
| 2030. | 58,155 | 2,525 | 779 | 5,214 | 140 | 1,895 | 3 | 68,711 |
| 2035. | 60,770 | 2,494 | 813 | 5,206 | 139 | 1,936 | 3 | 71,361 |
| 2040. | 61,367 | 2,436 | 831 | 5,196 | 139 | 1,959 | 3 | 71,931 |
| 2045. | 61,898 | 2,468 | 854 | 5,196 | 138 | 1,975 | 3 | 72,532 |
| 2050. | 63,183 | 2,536 | 886 | 5,180 | 139 | 1,997 | 3 | 73,924 |
| 2055. | 65,421 | 2,651 | 933 | 5,173 | 141 | 2,023 | 3 | 76,344 |
| 2060. | 67,901 | 2,744 | 973 | 5,190 | 143 | 2,051 | 3 | 79,005 |
| 2065. | 70,086 | 2,831 | 1,007 | 5,253 | 144 | 2,080 | 3 | 81,405 |
| 2070. | 72,170 | 2,907 | 1,038 | 5,358 | 146 | 2,109 | 3 | 83,731 |
| 2075. | 74,491 | 2,996 | 1,073 | 5,474 | 147 | 2,139 | 3 | 86,323 |
| High Cost: 20.415 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2005... | 30,415 | 2,726 | 479 | 4,882 | 177 | 1,857 | 2 | 40,539 |
| 2010. | 34,428 | 2,693 | 471 | 5,001 | 158 | 1,746 | 2 | 44,499 |
| 2015. | 41,068 | 2,720 | 539 | 5,063 | 151 | 1,614 | 3 | 51,159 |
| 2020. | 49,040 | 2,776 | 626 | 5,084 | 142 | 1,494 | 3 | 59,165 |
| 2025. | 56,539 | 2,909 | 694 | 5,081 | 137 | 1,416 | 3 | 66,779 |
| 2030. | 63,166 | 3,001 | 723 | 5,039 | 130 | 1,351 | 3 | 73,412 |
| 2035. | 67,670 | 3,062 | 729 | 5,037 | 121 | 1,288 | 3 | 77,910 |
| 2040. | 70,008 | 3,082 | 715 | 5,084 | 112 | 1,225 | 3 | 80,229 |
| 2045. | 71,760 | 3,170 | 705 | 5,167 | 104 | 1,174 | 3 | 82,083 |
| 2050. | 73,944 | 3,279 | 697 | 5,226 | 96 | 1,126 | 3 | 84,370 |
| 2055. | 76,868 | 3,437 | 701 | 5,252 | 88 | 1,076 | 3 | 87,424 |
| 2060. | 80,178 | 3,578 | 701 | 5,243 | 81 | 1,028 | 3 | 90,812 |
| 2065. | 83,310 | 3,712 | 701 | 5,233 | 75 | 983 | 3 | 94,017 |
| 2070. | 86,107 | 3,811 | 697 | 5,241 | 69 | 942 | 3 | 96,871 |
| 2075. | 88,439 | 3,894 | 694 | 5,248 | 64 | 906 | 3 | 99,248 |

Note: The number of beneficiaries does not include certain uninsured persons, most of whom both attained age 72 before 1968 and have fewer than 3 quarters of coverage, in which case the costs are reimbursed by the general fund of the Treasury. The number of such uninsured persons was 89 as of December 31, 2000.
Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## 6. Disability Insurance Beneficiaries

Benefits are paid from the DI Trust Fund to individuals who satisfy the dis-ability-insured requirements who, are unable to engage in substantial gainful activity due to medically determinable physical or mental impairment severe enough to satisfy the requirements of the program, and have not yet attained normal retirement age. Spouses and children of such disabled workers may also receive DI benefits provided they satisfy certain criteria, mostly depending upon age or the age of a child in the care of the non-disabled spouse. In projecting future benefit outlays from the DI Trust Fund, the number of DI beneficiaries is projected for each type of beneficiary separately, by the sex of the disabled worker on whose earnings the benefits are based, and the age of the beneficiary. Such projections are accomplished using standard actuarial methods reflecting future additions to the DI rolls through awards of new benefits, and subtractions from the rolls due to death, recovery, or administrative conversion upon attainment of normal retirement age from status as a disabled-worker beneficiary to status as a retired-worker beneficiary. The long-range and short-range models used to make these projections are both constructed from this basic outline, but differ in some details reflecting their respective uses.

The number of new entitlements to disabled-worker benefits during each year is projected by applying assumed age-sex specific disability incidence rates to the projected disability-exposed population. ${ }^{1}$ Long-range ultimate disability incidence rates are selected based on careful analysis of historical patterns and expected future conditions, including the impact of scheduled increases in the normal retirement age. ${ }^{2}$ Incidence rates for the first half of the short-range period reflect the most recent actual experience along with consideration of other factors expected to affect the processing of disability claims in the near term. Over the latter half of the short-range period, incidence rates are assumed to trend into levels consistent with the long-range ultimate incidence rate assumptions.

These assumed incidence rates are summarized in figure V.C3 and table V.C5. As illustrated in figure V.C3, incidence rates have varied within a wide range over the past 30 years. Although not completely understood, this variation is attributed in large part to a variety of economic and demographic fac-

[^14]
## Assumptions \& Methods

tors, along with the effects of changes due to legislation and program administration. ${ }^{1}$ The solid lines in figure V.C3 illustrate values of the summarized incidence rate, age-sex adjusted to the distribution of the disabilityexposed population for 1998. Such adjustment facilitates meaningful comparisons over long periods of time. From a historically high level of about 7 awards per thousand insured in 1975, age-sex-adjusted rates declined to about 3.6 per thousand by 1982. Following a gradual trend upward, rates increased to about 5.7 per thousand by 1992 and have since declined to about 4.6 per thousand in 2000. Figure V.C3 also displays the age-sex-adjusted short-range incidence rates under the three alternative sets of assumptions. Gross (unadjusted) incidence rates are also shown in figure V.C3 in dashed lines. These unadjusted rates are heavily influenced by the changing age-sex distribution of the exposed population over time. This is most noticeable in the period 2000 to 2010 when the aging baby-boom generation will be concentrated in the ages of highest disability incidence.

Figure V.C3.-DI Disabled Worker Incidence Rates, 1970-2010
[Awards per thousand disability exposed]


[^15]Table V.C5 presents the long-range ultimate incidence rate assumptions agesex adjusted to the disability-exposed population as of January 1, 1996. The table also indicates the year in which the ultimate values are attained, along with an indication of the relationship between those ultimate rates and the rates for the base period (1994-96) that was used to develop relative levels of disability incidence by age and sex for long-range assumptions.

Table V.C5.-Long-Range Ultimate Disabled Worker Age-Sex Adjusted Incidence Rates ${ }^{1}$
$\left.\begin{array}{lrrrr}\hline & \begin{array}{r}\text { Ultimate } \\ \text { incidence rate }\end{array} & \begin{array}{r}\text { Year ultimate } \\ \text { rate is attained }\end{array} & & \begin{array}{r}\text { Percentage change } \\ \text { from base period }\end{array} \\ \\ \text { to ultimate rate }\end{array}\right]$
${ }^{1}$ Number of annual new disabled-worker entitlements per thousand disability-exposed, age-sex adjusted to the disability-exposed population as of January 1, 1996.
${ }^{2}$ Base period rate for long-range incidence rate assumptions is 5.0 per thousand representing the average age-sex adjusted incidence rate for 1994-96.

The number of disabled-worker beneficiaries having their benefits terminated during each year is projected by applying assumed termination rates to the disabled-worker population. The termination rates are developed by age, sex, and reason for termination. ${ }^{1}$ In addition, in the long-range period, termination rates are also assumed to vary by duration of entitlement to disabledworker benefits. To this number of terminations is added the number of dis-abled-worker beneficiaries who would be automatically converted to retiredworker beneficiaries upon attainment of the normal retirement age.

In the short-range period, gross death rates under the intermediate assumptions are projected to remain relatively constant at between 35 and 37 deaths per thousand disabled workers. This is about the same as projected under the intermediate set of assumptions for last year's report. The pattern of projected recovery rates under the intermediate assumptions is consistent with assumed levels of continuing disability reviews required to fulfill the legislative mandate for regular reviews of all disabled beneficiaries. Under low cost (high cost) assumptions, terminations due to death, recovery, and other reasons increase (decrease) to levels roughly 10 percent higher (lower) than those under the intermediate assumptions.

[^16]
## Assumptions \& Methods

For the long-range period, projection of death rates and recovery rates begins with an analysis of such rates split by age, sex, and duration of entitlement over the base period 1991-95. ${ }^{1}$ Under the intermediate assumptions, recovery rates for both males and females, are assumed to remain approximately constant after 2010. Death rates over the long-range period are assumed to change gradually, at about the same trend as for death rates in the general population, reaching levels in 2075 which are lower than the base period level by 49 percent for males and 40 percent for females.

Under the low cost assumptions, recovery rates and death rates are assumed to be higher than the corresponding levels assumed for the intermediate assumptions. Ultimate recovery rates are assumed to be higher than the base period rate by 125 percent for males and by 89 percent for females, while death rates are assumed to change gradually reaching levels in 2075 which are lower than the base period level by 32 percent for males and 21 percent for females.

Under the high cost assumptions, recovery rates and death rates are assumed to be lower than the corresponding levels assumed for the intermediate assumptions. Ultimate recovery rates are assumed to be higher than the base period rate by 50 percent for males and by 26 percent for females, while death rates are assumed to change gradually reaching levels in 2075 which are lower than the base period level by 63 percent for males and 56 percent for females.

These detailed projections of disabled-worker entitlements and terminations are combined using standard multiple decrement techniques to produce projections of numbers of disabled workers in current-payment status over the 75 -year projection period. These projections are presented in table V.C6. As indicated in that table, the number of disabled workers in current-payment status is projected to grow from 5.0 million at the end of 2000 , to 10.4 million, 11.9 million, or 13.2 million at the end of 2075 , under the low cost, intermediate, or high cost assumptions, respectively. Of course, much of this growth is a direct result of the growth and aging of the population described earlier in this chapter.

Another way to view this projected growth in disabled workers is to compare the size of the projected disabled-worker population to the size of the underlying disability-insured population reflecting the age-sex distribution of the insured population as of January 1, 1996. Such a ratio eliminates the effects of the aging population and is referred to as the disabled worker age-sex

[^17]adjusted prevalence rate. Expressed in these terms, the prevalence of disability is projected to grow from 33.9 per thousand disability insured at the beginning of 2000 , to 35.2 per thousand, 46.5 per thousand, and 58.9 per thousand at the beginning of 2075, under the low cost, intermediate, and high cost assumptions, respectively.

Table V.C6 also presents projections of the numbers of auxiliary beneficiaries paid from the DI Trust Fund. As indicated at the beginning of this subsection, such auxiliary beneficiaries consist of qualifying spouses and children of disabled workers. In the case of children, the child must be either (1) under age 18, (2) age 18 and still a student in high school, or (3) over age 18 and disabled prior to age 22. In the case of spouses, the spouse must either be at least age 62 , or have an eligible child beneficiary who is either under age 16 or disabled in his or her care.
In general, such auxiliary beneficiaries are projected in a manner that is related to the projected number of disabled-worker beneficiaries. In the short-range period, this is accomplished for family members of disabledworker beneficiaries by projecting incidence and termination rates for each category of auxiliary beneficiary. In the long-range period, the child beneficiaries at ages 18 and under are projected in relation to the projected number of children in the population, by applying factors representing the probability that either of their parents is insured and disabled. Spouses eligible because they have an eligible child in care are projected relative to the projected number of such children. The remaining categories of children and spouses are projected in relation to the projected number of disabled-worker beneficiaries.

## Assumptions \& Methods

Table V.C6.-DI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1960-2075 [In thousands]

| Calendar year | Disabled worker | Auxiliaries |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Wifehusband | Child |  |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |
| 1960. | 455 | 77 | 155 | 687 |
| 1965. | 988 | 193 | 558 | 1,739 |
| 1970. | 1,493 | 283 | 889 | 2,665 |
| 1975. | 2,488 | 453 | 1,411 | 4,351 |
| 1980. | 2,856 | 462 | 1,359 | 4,677 |
| 1985. | 2,653 | 306 | 945 | 3,904 |
| 1986. | 2,725 | 301 | 965 | 3,991 |
| 1987. | 2,782 | 291 | 968 | 4,041 |
| 1988. | 2,826 | 281 | 963 | 4,070 |
| 1989. | 2,891 | 271 | 962 | 4,124 |
| 1990. | 3,007 | 266 | 989 | 4,261 |
| 1991. | 3,191 | 266 | 1,052 | 4,509 |
| 1992. | 3,464 | 271 | 1,151 | 4,886 |
| 1993. | 3,721 | 273 | 1,255 | 5,249 |
| 1994. | 3,958 | 271 | 1,350 | 5,579 |
| 1995. | 4,179 | 264 | 1,409 | 5,852 |
| 1996. | 4,378 | 224 | 1,463 | 6,065 |
| 1997. | 4,501 | 207 | 1,438 | 6,146 |
| 1998. | 4,691 | 190 | 1,446 | 6,327 |
| 1999. | 4,870 | 176 | 1,468 | 6,514 |
| 2000. | 5,036 | 165 | 1,466 | 6,667 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |
| 2005..... . | 6,148 | 153 | 1,579 | 7,880 |
| 2010. | 7,277 | 166 | 1,797 | 9,239 |
| 2015. | 8,263 | 165 | 1,912 | 10,340 |
| 2020. | 8,978 | 185 | 2,015 | 11,179 |
| 2025. | 9,641 | 216 | 2,106 | 11,963 |
| 2030. | 9,644 | 216 | 2,187 | 12,048 |
| 2035. | 9,698 | 217 | 2,253 | 12,168 |
| 2040. | 9,968 | 218 | 2,302 | 12,488 |
| 2045. | 10,558 | 233 | 2,347 | 13,139 |
| 2050. | 10,936 | 240 | 2,388 | 13,564 |
| 2055. | 11,239 | 249 | 2,433 | 13,921 |
| 2060. | 11,310 | 249 | 2,474 | 14,034 |
| 2065. | 11,475 | 253 | 2,511 | 14,239 |
| 2070. | 11,691 | 257 | 2,544 | 14,491 |
| 2075. | 11,947 | 263 | 2,576 | 14,786 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. . . | 5,805 | 144 | 1,491 | 7,441 |
| 2010. | 6,510 | 147 | 1,610 | 8,268 |
| 2015. | 7,044 | 132 | 1,634 | 8,811 |
| 2020. | 7,377 | 138 | 1,687 | 9,202 |
| 2025. | 7,771 | 154 | 1,768 | 9,694 |
| 2030. | 7,695 | 149 | 1,863 | 9,708 |
| 2035. | 7,709 | 146 | 1,956 | 9,811 |
| 2040. | 7,930 | 146 | 2,035 | 10,111 |
| 2045. | 8,418 | 157 | 2,103 | 10,678 |
| 2050. | 8,755 | 163 | 2,177 | 11,095 |
| 2055. | 9,058 | 171 | 2,265 | 11,493 |
| 2060. | 9,224 | 173 | 2,356 | 11,753 |
| 2065. | 9,514 | 178 | 2,447 | 12,140 |
| 2070. | 9,905 | 184 | 2,536 | 12,625 |
| 2075. | 10,350 | 192 | 2,625 | 13,166 |

Table V.C6.-DI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1960-2075 (Cont.) [In thousands]

| Calendar year | Disabled worker | Auxiliaries |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Wifehusband | Child |  |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |
| 2005. | 6,690 | 171 | 1,731 | 8,592 |
| 2010. | 8,263 | 188 | 2,031 | 10,483 |
| 2015. | 9,507 | 207 | 2,191 | 11,906 |
| 2020. | 10,616 | 247 | 2,330 | 13,193 |
| 2025. | 11,555 | 297 | 2,409 | 14,260 |
| 2030. | 11,645 | 305 | 2,451 | 14,400 |
| 2035. | 11,744 | 309 | 2,466 | 14,518 |
| 2040. | 12,065 | 311 | 2,464 | 14,840 |
| 2045. | 12,754 | 329 | 2,474 | 15,556 |
| 2050. | 13,156 | 334 | 2,470 | 15,959 |
| 2055. | 13,426 | 342 | 2,459 | 16,227 |
| 2060. | 13,344 | 337 | 2,437 | 16,118 |
| 2065. | 13,294 | 334 | 2,410 | 16,038 |
| 2070. | 13,215 | 331 | 2,379 | 15,924 |
| 2075. | 13,158 | 332 | 2,350 | 15,840 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## 7. Average Benefits

Average benefits were projected by type of benefit based on recent historical averages, projected average primary insurance amounts (PIAs), and projected ratios of average benefits to average PIAs. Average PIAs were calculated from projected distributions of beneficiaries by duration from year of award, average awarded PIAs, and increases thereto since the year of award, reflecting automatic benefit increases, recomputations to reflect additional covered earnings, and other factors. Average awarded PIAs were calculated from projected earnings histories, which were developed from the actual earnings histories associated with a sample of awards made in 1999, with adjustment in age distribution to reflect the effect of the Senior Citizens' Freedom to Work Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-182, enacted on April 7, 2000) as described in section III.B. A sample of 1998 awards was used for the 2000 report.

For several types of benefits-retired-worker, aged-spouse, and agedwidow(er) benefits-the percentage of the PIA that is payable depends on the age at initial entitlement to benefits. Projected ratios of average benefits to average PIAs for these types of benefits were based on projections of age distributions at initial entitlement.

## 8. Benefit Payments

For each type of benefit, benefit payments were calculated as the product of a number of beneficiaries and a corresponding average monthly benefit. In

## Assumptions \& Methods

the short-range period, benefit payments were calculated on a quarterly basis. In the long-range period, all benefit payments were calculated on an annual basis, using the number of beneficiaries on December 31. These amounts were adjusted to include retroactive payments to newly awarded beneficiaries, and other amounts not reflected in the regular monthly benefit payments.

Lump-sum death payments were calculated as the product of (1) the number of such payments, which was projected on the basis of the assumed death rates, the projected fully insured population, and the estimated percentage of the fully insured population that would qualify for benefits, and (2) the amount of the lump-sum death payment, which is $\$ 255$ (not indexed in future years).

## 9. Administrative Expenses

The projection of administrative expenses through 2010 is based on historical experience and the expected growth in average wages. Additionally, estimates for the first several years of the projection are provided by the Office of Budget. For years after 2010, administrative expenses are assumed to increase because of increases in the number of beneficiaries and increases in the average wage which will more than offset assumed improvements in administrative productivity.

## 10. Railroad Retirement Financial Interchange

Railroad workers are covered under a separate multi-tiered plan, the first tier being very similar to OASDI coverage. An annual financial interchange between the Railroad Retirement fund and the OASI and DI funds is made reflecting the difference between (1) the amount of OASDI benefits that would be paid to railroad workers and their families if railroad employment had been covered under the OASDI program and administrative expenses associated with these benefits, and (2) the amount of OASDI payroll tax and income tax that would be received with allowances for interest from railroad workers.

The effect of the financial interchange with the Railroad Retirement program was evaluated on the basis of trends similar to those used in estimating the cost of OASDI benefits. The resulting effect was annual short-range costs of about \$3-5 billion and a long-range summarized cost of 0.04 percent of taxable payroll to the OASDI program.

## 11. Benefits to Uninsured Persons

Some older persons had little or no chance to become fully insured for Social Security benefits during their working lifetimes. Special payments from the OASI Trust Fund may be granted to uninsured persons who either: (1) attained age 72 before 1968, or (2) attained age 72 in 1968 or later and had 3 quarters of coverage for each year after 1966 and before the year of attainment of age 72 . Benefits and costs associated with uninsured persons of the first type above are reimbursable from the general fund of the Treasury. All projected costs associated with reimbursable and non-reimbursable payments to uninsured persons are insignificant.

## 12. Military-Service Transfers

As a result of the 1983 amendments, the OASI and DI Trust Funds received lump-sum payments, in May 1983, for the cost (including administrative expenses) of providing additional benefit payments resulting from noncontributory wage credits for military service performed prior to 1957. Adjustments to the payments were made in 1985, 1990, 1995, and 2000, and may be made every fifth year thereafter. The adjustments for 2000 included a transfer of $\$ 836$ million from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury. Note that $\$ 393$ million that was scheduled to be transferred from the general fund to the OASI Trust Fund did not occur, and will be madewith an allowance for interest-in 2001.

## 13. Income From Taxation of Benefits

Under present law, the OASI and DI Trust Funds are credited with the additional income taxes attributable to the taxation of the first 50 percent of OASDI benefit payments. (The remainder of the income taxes attributable to the taxation of up to 85 percent of OASDI benefit payments is credited to the HI Trust Fund.) For the short-range period, income to the trust funds from such taxation was estimated by applying the following two factors to total OASI and DI benefit payments: (1) the percentage of benefit payments (limited to 50 percent) that is taxable, and (2) the average tax rate applicable to those benefits. For the long-range period, income to the trust funds from such taxation was estimated by applying projected ratios of such income to total OASI and DI benefit payments. Because the income thresholds used for benefit taxation are, by law, constant in the future, their values in relation to future income and benefit levels will decline. Thus, ratios of income from taxation of benefits to the amount of benefits are projected to increase. These ratios were projected reflecting the results of a model developed by the Office of Tax Analysis, Department of the Treasury, relating OASDI benefit payments to total personal income for a sample of recent tax returns.

## Appendices

## VI. APPENDICES

## A. HISTORY OF OASI AND DI TRUST FUND OPERATIONS

The Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance (OASI) Trust Fund was established on January 1, 1940, as a separate account in the United States Treasury. The Federal Disability Insurance (DI) Trust Fund, another separate account in the United States Treasury was established on August 1, 1956. All the financial operations of the OASI and DI programs are handled through these respective funds. The Board of Trustees ${ }^{1}$ is responsible for overseeing the financial operations of these funds. The following paragraphs describe the various components of trust fund income and outgo. The tables at the end of this section present the historical operations of the separate trust funds since their inception, as well as the operations of the combined trust funds during the period when they have co-existed.

The primary receipts of these two funds are amounts appropriated to each of them under permanent authority on the basis of contributions payable by workers, their employers, and individuals with self-employment income, in work covered by the OASDI program. All employees, and their employers, in covered employment are required to pay contributions with respect to their wages. Employees, and their employers, are also required to pay contributions with respect to cash tips, if the individual's monthly cash tips amount to at least $\$ 20$. All self-employed persons are required to pay contributions with respect to their covered net earnings from self-employment. In addition to paying the required employer contributions on the wages of covered Federal employees, the Federal Government also pays amounts equivalent to the combined employer and employee contributions that would be paid on deemed wage credits attributable to military service performed after 1956 if such wage credits were covered wages.

In general, an individual's contributions, or taxes, are computed on wages or net earnings from self-employment, or both wages and net self-employment earnings combined, up to a specified maximum annual amount. The contributions are determined first on the wages and then on any net self-employment earnings, such that the total does not exceed the annual maximum amount. An employee who pays contributions on wages in excess of the

[^18]annual maximum amount (because of employment with two or more employers) is eligible for a refund of the excess employee contributions.

The monthly benefit amount to which an individual (or his or her spouse and children) may become entitled under the OASDI program is based on the individual's taxable earnings during his or her lifetime. For almost all persons who first become eligible to receive benefits in 1979 or later, the earnings used in the computation of benefits are indexed to reflect increases in average wage levels.

The contribution, or tax, rates applicable under current law in each calendar year and the allocation of these rates between the OASI and DI Trust Funds are shown in table VI.A1. ${ }^{1}$ The maximum amount of earnings on which OASDI contributions are payable in a year, which is also the maximum amount of earnings creditable in that year for benefit-computation purposes, is called the contribution and benefit base. The contribution and benefit base for each year through 2001 is also shown in table VI.A1.

Table VI.A1.-Contribution and Benefit Base and Contribution Rates

| Calendar years | Contribution and benefit base | Contribution rates (percent) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Employees and employers,each |  |  | Self-employed |  |  |
|  |  | OASDI | OASI | DI | OASDI | OASI | DI |
| 1937-49 | \$3,000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | - | - | - | - |
| 1950. | 3,000 | 1.500 | 1.500 | - | - |  | - |
| 1951-53 | 3,600 | 1.500 | 1.500 | - | 2.2500 | 2.2500 | - |
| 1954. | 3,600 | 2.000 | 2.000 | - | 3.0000 | 3.0000 | - |
| 1955-56 | 4,200 | 2.000 | 2.000 | - | 3.0000 | 3.0000 | - |
| 1957-58 | 4,200 | 2.250 | 2.000 | 0.250 | 3.3750 | 3.0000 | 0.3750 |
| 1959. | 4,800 | 2.500 | 2.250 | . 250 | 3.7500 | 3.3750 | . 3750 |
| 1960-61 | 4,800 | 3.000 | 2.750 | . 250 | 4.5000 | 4.1250 | . 3750 |
| 1962. | 4,800 | 3.125 | 2.875 | . 250 | 4.7000 | 4.3250 | . 3750 |
| 1963-65 | 4,800 | 3.625 | 3.375 | . 250 | 5.4000 | 5.0250 | . 3750 |
| 1966. | 6,600 | 3.850 | 3.500 | . 350 | 5.8000 | 5.2750 | . 5250 |
| 1967. | 6,600 | 3.900 | 3.550 | . 350 | 5.9000 | 5.3750 | . 5250 |
| 1968. | 7,800 | 3.800 | 3.325 | . 475 | 5.8000 | 5.0875 | . 7125 |
| 1969. | 7,800 | 4.200 | 3.725 | . 475 | 6.3000 | 5.5875 | . 7125 |
| 1970. | 7,800 | 4.200 | 3.650 | . 550 | 6.3000 | 5.4750 | . 8250 |
| 1971. | 7,800 | 4.600 | 4.050 | . 550 | 6.9000 | 6.0750 | . 8250 |
| 1972. | 9,000 | 4.600 | 4.050 | . 550 | 6.9000 | 6.0750 | . 8250 |
| 1973. | 10,800 | 4.850 | 4.300 | . 550 | 7.0000 | 6.2050 | . 7950 |
| 1974. | 13,200 | 4.950 | 4.375 | . 575 | 7.0000 | 6.1850 | . 8150 |
| 1975. | 14,100 | 4.950 | 4.375 | . 575 | 7.0000 | 6.1850 | . 8150 |
| 1976. | 15,300 | 4.950 | 4.375 | . 575 | 7.0000 | 6.1850 | . 8150 |
| 1977. | 16,500 | 4.950 | 4.375 | . 575 | 7.0000 | 6.1850 | . 8150 |
| 1978. | 17,700 | 5.050 | 4.275 | . 775 | 7.1000 | 6.0100 | 1.0900 |
| 1979. | 22,900 | 5.080 | 4.330 | . 750 | 7.0500 | 6.0100 | 1.0400 |
| 1980. | 25,900 | 5.080 | 4.520 | . 560 | 7.0500 | 6.2725 | . 7775 |

[^19]Table VI.A1.-Contribution and Benefit Base and Contribution Rates (Cont.)

| Calendar years | Contribution and benefit base | Contribution rates (percent) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Employees and employers, each |  |  | Self-employed |  |  |
|  |  | OASDI | OASI | DI | OASDI | OASI | DI |
| 1981. | \$29,700 | 5.350 | 4.700 | 0.650 | 8.0000 | 7.0250 | 0.9750 |
| 1982. | 32,400 | 5.400 | 4.575 | . 825 | 8.0500 | 6.8125 | 1.2375 |
| 1983. | 35,700 | 5.400 | 4.775 | . 625 | 8.0500 | 7.1125 | . 9375 |
| $1984{ }^{1}$ | 37,800 | 5.700 | 5.200 | . 500 | 11.4000 | 10.4000 | 1.0000 |
| $1985{ }^{1}$. | 39,600 | 5.700 | 5.200 | . 500 | 11.4000 | 10.4000 | 1.0000 |
| $1986{ }^{1}$. | 42,000 | 5.700 | 5.200 | . 500 | 11.4000 | 10.4000 | 1.0000 |
| $1987{ }^{1}$. | 43,800 | 5.700 | 5.200 | . 500 | 11.4000 | 10.4000 | 1.0000 |
| $1988{ }^{1}$. | 45,000 | 6.060 | 5.530 | . 530 | 12.1200 | 11.0600 | 1.0600 |
| $1989{ }^{1}$. | 48,000 | 6.060 | 5.530 | . 530 | 12.1200 | 11.0600 | 1.0600 |
| 1990 | 51,300 | 6.200 | 5.600 | . 600 | 12.4000 | 11.2000 | 1.2000 |
| 1991. | 53,400 | 6.200 | 5.600 | . 600 | 12.4000 | 11.2000 | 1.2000 |
| 1992. | 55,500 | 6.200 | 5.600 | . 600 | 12.4000 | 11.2000 | 1.2000 |
| 1993. | 57,600 | 6.200 | 5.600 | . 600 | 12.4000 | 11.2000 | 1.2000 |
| 1994. | 60,600 | 6.200 | 5.260 | . 940 | 12.4000 | 10.5200 | 1.8800 |
| 1995. | 61,200 | 6.200 | 5.260 | . 940 | 12.4000 | 10.5200 | 1.8800 |
| 1996. | 62,700 | 6.200 | 5.260 | . 940 | 12.4000 | 10.5200 | 1.8800 |
| 1997. | 65,400 | 6.200 | 5.350 | . 850 | 12.4000 | 10.7000 | 1.7000 |
| 1998. | 68,400 | 6.200 | 5.350 | . 850 | 12.4000 | 10.7000 | 1.7000 |
| 1999. | 72,600 | 6.200 | 5.350 | . 850 | 12.4000 | 10.7000 | 1.7000 |
| 2000. | 76,200 | 6.200 | 5.300 | . 900 | 12.4000 | 10.6000 | 1.8000 |
| 2001. | 80,400 | 6.200 | 5.300 | . 900 | 12.4000 | 10.6000 | 1.8000 |
| 2002 and later | (2) | 6.200 | 5.300 | . 900 | 12.4000 | 10.6000 | 1.8000 |

${ }^{1}$ In 1984 only, an immediate credit of 0.3 percent of taxable wages was allowed against the OASDI contributions paid by employees, which resulted in an effective contribution rate of 5.4 percent. The appropriations of contributions to the trust funds, however, were based on the combined employee-employer rate of 11.4 percent, as if the credit for employees did not apply. Similar credits of 2.7 percent, 2.3 percent, and 2.0 percent were allowed against the combined OASDI and Hospital Insurance (HI) contributions on net earnings from selfemployment in 1984, 1985, and 1986-89, respectively. Beginning in 1990, self-employed persons are allowed a deduction, for purposes of computing their net earnings, equal to half of the combined OASDI and HI contributions that would be payable without regard to the contribution and benefit base. The OASDI contribution rate is then applied to net earnings after this deduction, but subject to the OASDI base.
${ }^{2}$ Subject to automatic adjustment based on increases in average wages.

All contributions are collected by the Internal Revenue Service and deposited in the general fund of the Treasury. The contributions are immediately and automatically appropriated to the trust funds on an estimated basis. The exact amount of contributions received is not known initially because the OASDI and HI contributions and individual income taxes are not separately identified in collection reports received by the Internal Revenue Service. Periodic adjustments are subsequently made to the extent that the estimates are found to differ from the amounts of contributions actually payable as determined from reported earnings. Adjustments are also made to account for any refunds to employees (with more than one employer) who paid contributions on wages in excess of the contribution and benefit base.

Beginning in 1984, up to one-half of an individual's or couple's OASDI benefits was subject to Federal income taxation under certain circumstances.

Effective for taxable years beginning after 1993, the maximum percentage of benefits subject to taxation was increased from 50 percent to 85 percent. The proceeds from taxation of up to 50 percent of benefits are credited to the OASI and DI Trust Funds in advance, on an estimated basis, at the beginning of each calendar quarter, with no reimbursement to the general fund for interest costs attributable to the advance transfers. ${ }^{1}$ Subsequent adjustments are made based on the actual amounts as shown on annual income tax records. The amounts appropriated from the general fund of the Treasury are allocated to the OASI and DI Trust Funds on the basis of the income taxes paid on the benefits from each fund. ${ }^{2}$

Another source of income to the trust funds is interest received on investments held by the trust funds. That portion of each trust fund which is not required to meet current expenditures for benefits and administration is invested, on a daily basis, primarily in interest-bearing obligations of the U.S. Government (including special public-debt obligations described below). Investments may also be made in obligations guaranteed as to both principal and interest by the United States, including certain Federally sponsored agency obligations that are designated in the laws authorizing their issuance as lawful investments for fiduciary and trust funds under the control and authority of the United States or any officer of the United States. These obligations may be acquired on original issue at the issue price or by purchase of outstanding obligations at their market price.

The Social Security Act authorizes the issuance of special public-debt obligations for purchase exclusively by the trust funds. The Act provides that the interest rate on new special obligations will be the average market yield, as of the last business day of a month, on all of the outstanding marketable U.S. obligations that are due or callable more than 4 years in the future. The rate so calculated is rounded to the nearest one-eighth of one percent and applies to new issues in the following month. Beginning January 1999, in calculating the average market yield rate for this purpose, the Treasury incorporates the yield to the call date when a callable bond's market price is above par.

Although the special issues cannot be bought or sold in the open market, they are nonetheless redeemable at all times at par value and thus bear no risk of fluctuations in principal value due to changes in interest rates. Just as in the

[^20]
## Appendices

case of marketable securities, all of the investments held by the trust funds are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government.

Income is also affected by provisions of the Social Security Act for (1) transfers between the general fund of the Treasury and the OASI and DI Trust Funds for any adjustments to prior payments for the cost arising from the granting of noncontributory wage credits for military service prior to 1957, according to periodic determinations; (2) annual reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for any costs arising from the special monthly cash payments to certain uninsured persons-i.e., those who attained age 72 before 1968 and who generally are not eligible for cash benefits under other provisions of the OASDI program; and (3) the receipt of unconditional money gifts or bequests made for the benefit of the trust funds or any activity financed through the funds.

The primary expenditures of the OASI and DI Trust Funds are for (1) OASDI benefit payments, net of any reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury for unnegotiated benefit checks, and (2) expenses incurred by the Social Security Administration and the Department of the Treasury in administering the OASDI program and the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code relating to the collection of contributions. Such administrative expenses include expenditures for construction, rental and lease, or purchase of office buildings and related facilities for the Social Security Administration. The Social Security Act does not permit expenditures from the OASI and DI Trust Funds for any purpose not related to the payment of benefits or administrative costs for the OASDI program.

The expenditures of the trust funds are also affected by (1) costs of vocational rehabilitation services furnished as an additional benefit to disabled persons receiving cash benefits because of their disabilities where such services contributed to their successful rehabilitation, and (2) the provisions of the Railroad Retirement Act which provide for a system of coordination and financial interchange between the Railroad Retirement program and the Social Security program. Under the latter provisions, transfers between the Railroad Retirement program's Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account and the trust funds are made on an annual basis in order to place each trust fund in the same position in which it would have been if railroad employment had always been covered under Social Security.

The net worth of facilities and other fixed capital assets is not carried in the statements of the operations of the trust funds presented in this report. This is because the value of fixed capital assets does not represent funds available for the payment of benefits or administrative expenditures, and therefore is not considered in assessing the actuarial status of the trust funds.

Table VI.A2.-Historical Operations of the OASI Trust Fund,
Calendar Years 1937-2000
[Amounts in billions]

|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions }{ }^{2} \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Net } \\ & \text { inter- } \\ & \text { est }^{3} \end{aligned}$ | Total | Benefit payments ${ }^{4}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { RRB } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{gathered}$ | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust ratio ${ }^{5}$ |
| 1937 | \$0.8 | \$0.8 | - | (6) | (6) | (6) | - | - | \$0.8 | \$0.8 | 100 |
| 1938 | . 4 | . 4 | - | (6) | (6) | (6) | - | - | . 4 | 1.1 | 7,660 |
| 1939 | . 6 | . 6 | - | (6) | (6) | (6) | - | - | . 6 | 1.7 | 8,086 |
| 1940 | . 4 | . 3 | - | (6) | \$0.1 | (6) | (6) | - | . 3 | 2.0 | 2,781 |
| 1941 | . 8 | . 8 | - | \$0.1 | . 1 | \$0.1 | (6) | - | . 7 | 2.8 | 1,782 |
| 1942 | 1.1 | 1.0 | - | . 1 | . 2 | . 1 | (6) | - | . 9 | 3.7 | 1,737 |
| 1943 | 1.3 | 1.2 | - | . 1 | . 2 | . 2 | (6) | - | 1.1 | 4.8 | 1,891 |
| 1944 | 1.4 | 1.3 | - | . 1 | . 2 | . 2 | (6) | - | 1.2 | 6.0 | 2,025 |
| 1945 | 1.4 | 1.3 | - | . 1 | . 3 | . 3 | (6) | - | 1.1 | 7.1 | 1,975 |
| 1946 | 1.4 | 1.3 | - | . 2 | . 4 | . 4 | (6) | - | 1.0 | 8.2 | 1,704 |
| 1947 | 1.7 | 1.6 | - | . 2 | . 5 | . 5 | (6) | - | 1.2 | 9.4 | 1,592 |
| 1948 | 2.0 | 1.7 | - | . 3 | . 6 | . 6 | \$0.1 | - | 1.4 | 10.7 | 1,542 |
| 1949 | 1.8 | 1.7 | - | . 1 | . 7 | . 7 | . 1 | - | 1.1 | 11.8 | 1,487 |
| 1950. | 2.9 | 2.7 | - | . 3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | . 1 | - | 1.9 | 13.7 | 1,156 |
| 1951 | 3.8 | 3.4 | - | . 4 | 2.0 | 1.9 | . 1 | - | 1.8 | 15.5 | 698 |
| 1952 | 4.2 | 3.8 | - | . 4 | 2.3 | 2.2 | . 1 | - | 1.9 | 17.4 | 681 |
| 1953 | 4.4 | 3.9 | - | . 4 | 3.1 | 3.0 | . 1 | - | 1.3 | 18.7 | 564 |
| 1954 | 5.6 | 5.2 | - | . 4 | 3.7 | 3.7 | . 1 | (6) | 1.9 | 20.6 | 500 |
| 1955 | 6.2 | 5.7 | - | . 5 | 5.1 | 5.0 | . 1 | (6) | 1.1 | 21.7 | 405 |
| 1956 | 6.7 | 6.2 | - | . 5 | 5.8 | 5.7 | . 1 | (6) | . 9 | 22.5 | 371 |
| 1957 | 7.4 | 6.8 | - | . 6 | 7.5 | 7.3 | . 2 | (6) | -. 1 | 22.4 | 300 |
| 1958 | 8.1 | 7.6 | - | . 6 | 8.6 | 8.3 | . 2 | \$0.1 | -. 5 | 21.9 | 259 |
| 1959 | 8.6 | 8.1 | - | . 5 | 10.3 | 9.8 | . 2 | . 3 | -1.7 | 20.1 | 212 |
| 1960. | 11.4 | 10.9 | - | . 5 | 11.2 | 10.7 | . 2 | . 3 | . 2 | 20.3 | 180 |
| 1961. | 11.8 | 11.3 | - | . 5 | 12.4 | 11.9 | . 2 | . 3 | -. 6 | 19.7 | 163 |
| 1962 | 12.6 | 12.1 | - | . 5 | 14.0 | 13.4 | . 3 | . 4 | -1.4 | 18.3 | 141 |
| 1963 | 15.1 | 14.5 | - | . 5 | 14.9 | 14.2 | . 3 | . 4 | . 1 | 18.5 | 123 |
| 1964 | 16.3 | 15.7 | - | . 6 | 15.6 | 14.9 | . 3 | . 4 | . 6 | 19.1 | 118 |
| 1965. | 16.6 | 16.0 | - | . 6 | 17.5 | 16.7 | . 3 | . 4 | -. 9 | 18.2 | 109 |
| 1966 | 21.3 | 20.6 | - | . 6 | 19.0 | 18.3 | . 3 | . 4 | 2.3 | 20.6 | 96 |
| 1967 | 24.0 | 23.1 | - | . 8 | 20.4 | 19.5 | . 4 | . 5 | 3.7 | 24.2 | 101 |
| 1968. | 25.0 | 23.7 | - | . 9 | 23.6 | 22.6 | . 5 | . 4 | 1.5 | 25.7 | 103 |
| 1969. | 29.6 | 27.9 | - | 1.2 | 25.2 | 24.2 | . 5 | . 5 | 4.4 | 30.1 | 102 |
| 1970 | 32.2 | 30.3 | - | 1.5 | 29.8 | 28.8 | . 5 | . 6 | 2.4 | 32.5 | 101 |
| 1971 | 35.9 | 33.7 | - | 1.7 | 34.5 | 33.4 | . 5 | . 6 | 1.3 | 33.8 | 94 |
| 1972 | 40.1 | 37.8 | - | 1.8 | 38.5 | 37.1 | . 7 | . 7 | 1.5 | 35.3 | 88 |
| 1973 | 48.3 | 46.0 | - | 1.9 | 47.2 | 45.7 | . 6 | . 8 | 1.2 | 36.5 | 75 |
| 1974 | 54.7 | 52.1 | - | 2.2 | 53.4 | 51.6 | . 9 | . 9 | 1.3 | 37.8 | 68 |
| 1975 | 59.6 | 56.8 | - | 2.4 | 60.4 | 58.5 | . 9 | 1.0 | -. 8 | 37.0 | 63 |
| 1976 | 66.3 | 63.4 | - | 2.3 | 67.9 | 65.7 | 1.0 | 1.2 | -1.6 | 35.4 | 54 |
| 1977 | 72.4 | 69.6 | - | 2.2 | 75.3 | 73.1 | 1.0 | 1.2 | -2.9 | 32.5 | 47 |
| 1978 | 78.1 | 75.5 | - | 2.0 | 83.1 | 80.4 | 1.1 | 1.6 | -5.0 | 27.5 | 39 |
| 1979 | 90.3 | 87.9 | - | 1.8 | 93.1 | 90.6 | 1.1 | 1.4 | -2.9 | 24.7 | 30 |
| 1980. | 105.8 | 103.4 | - | 1.8 | 107.7 | 105.1 | 1.2 | 1.4 | -1.8 | 22.8 | 23 |
| 1981. | 125.4 | 122.6 | - | 2.1 | 126.7 | 123.8 | 1.3 | 1.6 | -1.3 | 21.5 | 18 |
| 1982 | 125.2 | 123.7 | - | . 8 | 142.1 | 138.8 | 1.5 | 1.8 | . 6 | 22.1 | 15 |
| 1983 | 150.6 | 138.3 | - | 6.7 | 153.0 | 149.2 | 1.5 | 2.3 | -2.4 | 19.7 | 14 |
| 1984 | 169.3 | 164.1 | \$2.8 | 2.3 | 161.9 | 157.8 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 7.4 | 27.1 | 20 |
| 1985 | 184.2 | 177.0 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 171.2 | 167.2 | 1.6 | 2.3 | ${ }^{7} 8.7$ | 35.8 | 24 |
| 1986 | 197.4 | 190.7 | 3.4 | 3.1 | 181.0 | 176.8 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 73.2 | 39.1 | 28 |
| 1987 | 210.7 | 202.7 | 3.3 | 4.7 | 187.7 | 183.6 | 1.5 | 2.6 | 23.1 | 62.1 | 30 |
| 1988 | 240.8 | 229.8 | 3.4 | 7.6 | 200.0 | 195.5 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 40.8 | 102.9 | 41 |
| 1989 | 264.7 | 250.2 | 2.4 | 12.0 | 212.5 | 208.0 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 52.2 | 155.1 | 59 |

## Appendices

Table VI.A2.-Historical Operations of the OASI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1937-2000 (Cont.)
[Amounts in billions]

| Calendar year | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions }{ }^{2} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Taxa- } \\ \text { tion of } \\ \text { benefits } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Net } \\ & \text { inter- } \\ & \text { est }^{3} \end{aligned}$ | Total | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Benefit } \\ & \text { pay- } \\ & \text { ments } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { RRB } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{array}$ | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust Fund ratio |
| 1990 | \$286.7 | \$267.5 | \$4.8 | \$16.4 | \$227.5 | \$223.0 | \$1.6 | \$3.0 | \$59.1 | \$214.2 | 78 |
| 1991 | 299.3 | 272.6 | 5.9 | 20.8 | 245.6 | 240.5 | 1.8 | 3.4 | 53.7 | 267.8 | 87 |
| 1992 | 311.2 | 281.0 | 5.9 | 24.3 | 259.9 | 254.9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 51.3 | 319.2 | 103 |
| 1993 | 323.3 | 290.9 | 5.3 | 27.0 | 273.1 | 267.8 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 50.2 | 369.3 | 117 |
| 1994 | 328.3 | 293.3 | 5.0 | 29.9 | 284.1 | 279.1 | 1.6 | 3.4 | 44.1 | 413.5 | 130 |
| 1995 | 342.8 | 304.6 | 5.5 | 32.8 | 297.8 | 291.6 | 2.1 | 4.1 | 45.0 | 458.5 | 139 |
| 1996 | 363.7 | 321.6 | 6.5 | 35.7 | 308.2 | 302.9 | 1.8 | 3.6 | 55.5 | 514.0 | 149 |
| 1997 | 397.2 | 349.9 | 7.4 | 39.8 | 322.1 | 316.3 | 2.1 | 3.7 | 75.1 | 589.1 | 160 |
| 1998 | 424.8 | 371.2 | 9.1 | 44.5 | 332.3 | 326.8 | 1.9 | 3.7 | 92.5 | 681.6 | 177 |
| 1999 | 457.0 | 396.4 | 10.9 | 49.8 | 339.9 | 334.4 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 117.2 | 798.8 | 201 |
| 2000 . | 490.5 | 421.4 | 11.6 | 57.5 | 358.3 | 352.7 | 2.1 | 3.5 | 132.2 | 931.0 | 223 |

${ }^{1}$ Includes payments from the general fund of the Treasury to the trust funds for (1) in 1947-51 and in 1966 and later, for costs of noncontributory wage credits for military service performed before 1957; (2) in 1971-82, for costs of deemed wage credits for military service performed after 1956; and (3) in 1968 and later, for costs of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. Differences in past year total income and sum of individual column amounts are due to these payments. OASI historical payments from the general fund of the Treasury may be found on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/STATS/t4a1Income.html.
${ }^{2}$ Beginning in 1983, includes transfers from general fund of Treasury representing contributions that would have been paid on deemed wage credits for military service in 1957 and later, if such credits were considered to be covered wages.
${ }^{3}$ Net interest includes net profits or losses on marketable investments. Beginning in 1967, administrative expenses are charged to the trust fund on an estimated basis, with a final adjustment, including interest, made in the following fiscal year. The amounts of these interest adjustments are included in net interest. For years prior to 1967, a description of the method of accounting for administrative expenses is contained in the 1970 Annual Report. Beginning in October 1973, the figures shown include relatively small amounts of gifts to the fund. Net interest for 1983-86 reflects payments from a borrowing trust fund to a lending trust fund for interest on amounts owed under the interfund borrowing provisions. During 1983-90, interest paid from the trust fund to the general fund on advance tax transfers is reflected. The amount shown for 1985 includes an interest adjustment of $\$ 88$ million on unnegotiated checks issued before April 1985.
${ }^{4}$ Beginning in 1966, includes payments for vocational rehabilitation services furnished to disabled persons receiving benefits because of their disabilities. Beginning in 1983, amounts are reduced by amount of reimbursement for unnegotiated benefit checks.
${ }^{5}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year as a percentage of expenditures during the year. For years 1984-90, assets at the beginning of a year include January advance tax transfers.
${ }^{6}$ Less than $\$ 50$ million.
${ }^{7}$ Reflects offset for repayment from the OASI Trust Fund of amounts borrowed from the DI and HI Trust Funds in 1982. The amount repaid in 1985 was $\$ 4.4$ billion; in 1986, the amount was $\$ 13.2$ billion.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Table VI.A3.-Historical Operations of the DI Trust Fund,
Calendar Years 1957-2000
[Amounts in billions]

|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions }{ }^{2} \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Net } \\ & \text { inter- } \\ & \text { est }^{3} \end{aligned}$ | Total | $\begin{gathered} \text { Benefit } \\ \text { pay- } \\ \text { ments }^{4} \end{gathered}$ | Admin-istrative costs | $\begin{array}{r} \text { RRB } \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{array} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { increase } \\ \text { during } \\ \text { year } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Amount at end of year | Trust Fund ratio ${ }^{5}$ |
| 1957. | \$0.7 | \$0.7 | - | (6) | \$0.1 | \$0.1 | (6) | - | \$0.6 | \$0.6 | 100 |
| 1958. . | 1.0 | 1.0 | - | (6) | . 3 | . 2 | (6) | - | . 7 | 1.4 | 249 |
| 1959... | . 9 | . 9 | - | (6) | . 5 | . 5 | \$0.1 | (6) | . 4 | 1.8 | 284 |
| 1960. . | 1.1 | 1.0 | - | \$0.1 | . 6 | . 6 | (6) | (6) | . 5 | 2.3 | 304 |
| 1961. . | 1.1 | 1.0 | - | . 1 | 1.0 | . 9 | . 1 | (6) | . 1 | 2.4 | 239 |
| 1962.. | 1.1 | 1.0 | - | . 1 | 1.2 | 1.1 | . 1 | (6) | -. 1 | 2.4 | 206 |
| 1963. | 1.2 | 1.1 | - | . 1 | 1.3 | 1.2 | . 1 | (6) | -. 1 | 2.2 | 183 |
| 1964. | 1.2 | 1.2 | - | . 1 | 1.4 | 1.3 | . 1 | (6) | -. 2 | 2.0 | 159 |
| 1965... | 1.2 | 1.2 | - | . 1 | 1.7 | 1.6 | . 1 | (6) | -. 4 | 1.6 | 121 |
| 1966. . | 2.1 | 2.0 | - | . 1 | 1.9 | 1.8 | . 1 | (6) | . 1 | 1.7 | 82 |
| 1967. . | 2.4 | 2.3 | - | . 1 | 2.1 | 2.0 | . 1 | (6) | . 3 | 2.0 | 83 |
| 1968... | 3.5 | 3.3 | - | . 1 | 2.5 | 2.3 | . 1 | (6) | 1.0 | 3.0 | 83 |
| 1969... | 3.8 | 3.6 | - | . 2 | 2.7 | 2.6 | . 1 | (6) | 1.1 | 4.1 | 111 |
| 1970. . | 4.8 | 4.5 | - | . 3 | 3.3 | 3.1 | . 2 | (6) | 1.5 | 5.6 | 126 |
| 1971.. | 5.0 | 4.6 | - | . 4 | 4.0 | 3.8 | . 2 | (6) | 1.0 | 6.6 | 140 |
| 1972. | 5.6 | 5.1 | - | . 4 | 4.8 | 4.5 | . 2 | (6) | . 8 | 7.5 | 140 |
| 1973. | 6.4 | 5.9 | - | . 5 | 6.0 | 5.8 | . 2 | (6) | . 5 | 7.9 | 125 |
| 1974. . | 7.4 | 6.8 | - | . 5 | 7.2 | 7.0 | . 2 | (6) | . 2 | 8.1 | 110 |
| 1975.. | 8.0 | 7.4 | - | . 5 | 8.8 | 8.5 | . 3 | (6) | -. 8 | 7.4 | 92 |
| 1976. . | 8.8 | 8.2 | - | . 4 | 10.4 | 10.1 | . 3 | (6) | -1.6 | 5.7 | 71 |
| 1977. . | 9.6 | 9.1 | - | . 3 | 11.9 | 11.5 | . 4 | (6) | -2.4 | 3.4 | 48 |
| 1978... | 13.8 | 13.4 | - | . 3 | 13.0 | 12.6 | . 3 | (6) | . 9 | 4.2 | 26 |
| 1979... | 15.6 | 15.1 | - | . 4 | 14.2 | 13.8 | . 4 | (6) | 1.4 | 5.6 | 30 |
| 1980. . | 13.9 | 13.3 | - | . 5 | 15.9 | 15.5 | . 4 | (6) | -2.0 | 3.6 | 35 |
| 1981. | 17.1 | 16.7 | - | . 2 | 17.7 | 17.2 | . 4 | (6) | -. 6 | 3.0 | 21 |
| 1982. | 22.7 | 22.0 | - | . 5 | 18.0 | 17.4 | . 6 | (6) | -. 4 | 2.7 | 17 |
| 1983. | 20.7 | 18.0 | - | 1.6 | 18.2 | 17.5 | . 6 | (6) | 2.5 | 5.2 | 15 |
| 1984. . | 17.3 | 15.9 | \$0.2 | 1.2 | 18.5 | 17.9 | . 6 | (6) | -1.2 | 4.0 | 35 |
| 1985. . | 19.3 | 17.2 | . 2 | . 9 | 19.5 | 18.8 | . 6 | (6) | 72.4 | 6.3 | 27 |
| 1986. . | 19.4 | 18.4 | . 2 | . 8 | 20.5 | 19.9 | . 6 | \$0.1 | 71.5 | 7.8 | 38 |
| 1987... | 20.3 | 19.7 | (6) | . 6 | 21.4 | 20.5 | . 8 | . 1 | -1.1 | 6.7 | 44 |
| 1988... | 22.7 | 22.0 | . 1 | . 6 | 22.5 | 21.7 | . 7 | . 1 | . 2 | 6.9 | 38 |
| 1989... | 24.8 | 24.0 | . 1 | . 7 | 23.8 | 22.9 | . 8 | . 1 | 1.0 | 7.9 | 38 |
| 1990. . | 28.8 | 28.5 | . 1 | . 9 | 25.6 | 24.8 | . 7 | . 1 | 3.2 | 11.1 | 40 |
| 1991. | 30.4 | 29.1 | . 2 | 1.1 | 28.6 | 27.7 | . 8 | . 1 | 1.8 | 12.9 | 39 |
| 1992. | 31.4 | 30.1 | . 2 | 1.1 | 32.0 | 31.1 | . 8 | . 1 | -. 6 | 12.3 | 40 |
| 1993... | 32.3 | 31.2 | . 3 | . 8 | 35.7 | 34.6 | 1.0 | . 1 | -3.4 | 9.0 | 35 |
| 1994... | 52.8 | 51.4 | . 3 | 1.2 | 38.9 | 37.7 | 1.0 | . 1 | 14.0 | 22.9 | 23 |
| 1995. . . | 56.7 | 54.4 | . 3 | 2.2 | 42.1 | 40.9 | 1.1 | . 1 | 14.6 | 37.6 | 55 |
| 1996. . . | 60.7 | 57.3 | . 4 | 3.0 | 45.4 | 44.2 | 1.2 | (6) | 15.4 | 52.9 | 83 |
| 1997. | 60.5 | 56.0 | . 5 | 4.0 | 47.0 | 45.7 | 1.3 | . 1 | 13.5 | 66.4 | 113 |
| 1998. . | 64.4 | 59.0 | . 6 | 4.8 | 49.9 | 48.2 | 1.6 | . 2 | 14.4 | 80.8 | 133 |
| 1999... | 69.5 | 63.2 | . 7 | 5.7 | 53.0 | 51.4 | 1.5 | . 1 | 16.5 | 97.3 | 152 |
| 2000... | 77.9 | 71.1 | . 7 | 6.9 | 56.8 | 55.0 | 1.6 | . 2 | 21.1 | 118.5 | 171 |

${ }^{1}$ Includes payments from the general fund of the Treasury to the trust funds for (1) in 1947-51 and in 1966 and later, for costs of noncontributory wage credits for military service performed before 1957 and (2) in 1971-82, for costs of deemed wage credits for military service performed after 1956. Differences in past year total income and sum of individual column amounts are due to these payments. DI historical payments from the general fund of the Treasury may be found on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/STATS/t4a2Income.html.

## Appendices

${ }^{2}$ Beginning in 1983, includes transfers from general fund of Treasury representing contributions that would have been paid on deemed wage credits for military service in 1957 and later, if such credits were considered to be covered wages.
${ }^{3}$ Net interest includes net profits or losses on marketable investments. Beginning in 1967, administrative expenses are charged to the trust fund on an estimated basis, with a final adjustment, including interest, made in the following fiscal year. The amounts of these interest adjustments are included in net interest. For years prior to 1967, a description of the method of accounting for administrative expenses is contained in the 1970 Annual Report. Beginning in July 1974, the figures shown include relatively small amounts of gifts to the fund. Net interest for 1983-86 reflects payments from a borrowing trust fund to a lending trust fund for interest on amount owed under the interfund borrowing provisions. During 1983-90, interest paid from the trust fund to the general fund on advance tax transfers is reflected. The amount shown for 1985 includes an interest adjustment of $\$ 14.8$ million on unnegotiated checks issued before April 1985.
${ }^{4}$ Beginning in 1966, includes payments for vocational rehabilitation services furnished to disabled persons receiving benefits because of their disabilities. Beginning in 1983, amounts are reduced by amount of reimbursement for unnegotiated benefit checks.
${ }^{5}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year as a percentage of expenditures during the year. For years 1984-90, assets at the beginning of a year include January advance tax transfers.
${ }^{6}$ Less than $\$ 50$ million
${ }^{7}$ Reflects offset for repayment from the OASI Trust Fund of amounts borrowed from the DI Trust Fund in 1982. An amount of $\$ 2.5$ billion was repaid in each year 1985 and 1986.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Table VI.A4.-Historical Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Calendar Years 1957-2000
[Amounts in billions]

|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{Net} \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions }{ }^{2} \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { est }^{3} \end{array}$ | Total | $\begin{gathered} \text { Benefit } \\ \text { pay- } \\ \text { ments } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Admin- } \\ \text { istra- } \\ \text { tive } \\ \text { costs } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { RRB } \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{array} \end{array}$ | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust Fund ratio |
| 1957 | \$8.1 | \$7.5 | - | \$0.6 | \$7.6 | \$7.4 | \$0.2 | (6) | \$0.5 | \$23.0 | 298 |
| 1958 | 9.1 | 8.5 | - | . 6 | 8.9 | 8.6 | . 2 | \$0.1 | . 2 | 23.2 | 259 |
| 1959 | 9.5 | 8.9 | - | . 6 | 10.8 | 10.3 | . 2 | . 3 | -1.3 | 22.0 | 215 |
| 1960 | 12.4 | 11.9 | - | . 6 | 11.8 | 11.2 | . 2 | . 3 | . 6 | 22.6 | 186 |
| 1961 | 12.9 | 12.3 | - | . 6 | 13.4 | 12.7 | . 3 | . 3 | -. 5 | 22.2 | 169 |
| 1962 | 13.7 | 13.1 | - | . 6 | 15.2 | 14.5 | . 3 | . 4 | -1.5 | 20.7 | 146 |
| 1963 | 16.2 | 15.6 | - | . 6 | 16.2 | 15.4 | . 3 | . 4 | (6) | 20.7 | 128 |
| 1964 | 17.5 | 16.8 | - | . 6 | 17.0 | 16.2 | . 4 | . 4 | . 5 | 21.2 | 122 |
| 1965 | 17.9 | 17.2 | - | . 7 | 19.2 | 18.3 | . 4 | . 5 | -1.3 | 19.8 | 110 |
| 1966 | 23.4 | 22.6 | - | . 7 | 20.9 | 20.1 | . 4 | . 5 | 2.5 | 22.3 | 95 |
| 1967 | 26.4 | 25.4 | - | . 9 | 22.5 | 21.4 | . 5 | . 5 | 3.9 | 26.3 | 99 |
| 1968 | 28.5 | 27.0 | - | 1.0 | 26.0 | 25.0 | . 6 | . 5 | 2.5 | 28.7 | 101 |
| 1969 | 33.3 | 31.5 | - | 1.3 | 27.9 | 26.8 | . 6 | . 5 | 5.5 | 34.2 | 103 |
| 1970 | 37.0 | 34.7 | - | 1.8 | 33.1 | 31.9 | . 6 | . 6 | 3.9 | 38.1 | 103 |
| 1971 | 40.9 | 38.3 | - | 2.0 | 38.5 | 37.2 | . 7 | . 6 | 2.4 | 40.4 | 99 |
| 1972 | 45.6 | 42.9 | - | 2.2 | 43.3 | 41.6 | . 9 | . 7 | 2.3 | 42.8 | 93 |
| 1973 | 54.8 | 51.9 | - | 2.4 | 53.1 | 51.5 | . 8 | . 8 | 1.6 | 44.4 | 80 |
| 1974 | 62.1 | 58.9 | - | 2.7 | 60.6 | 58.6 | 1.1 | . 9 | 1.5 | 45.9 | 73 |
| 1975 | 67.6 | 64.3 | - | 2.9 | 69.2 | 67.0 | 1.2 | 1.0 | -1.5 | 44.3 | 66 |
| 1976 | 75.0 | 71.6 | - | 2.7 | 78.2 | 75.8 | 1.2 | 1.2 | -3.2 | 41.1 | 57 |
| 1977 | 82.0 | 78.7 | - | 2.5 | 87.3 | 84.7 | 1.4 | 1.2 | -5.3 | 35.9 | 47 |
| 1978 | 91.9 | 88.9 | - | 2.3 | 96.0 | 93.0 | 1.4 | 1.6 | -4.1 | 31.7 | 37 |
| 1979 | 105.9 | 103.0 | - | 2.2 | 107.3 | 104.4 | 1.5 | 1.5 | -1.5 | 30.3 | 30 |
| 1980 | 119.7 | 116.7 | - | 2.3 | 123.6 | 120.6 | 1.5 | 1.4 | -3.8 | 26.5 | 25 |
| 1981 | 142.4 | 139.4 | - | 2.2 | 144.4 | 141.0 | 1.7 | 1.6 | -1.9 | 24.5 | 18 |
| 1982 | 147.9 | 145.7 | - | 1.4 | 160.1 | 156.2 | 2.1 | 1.8 | . 2 | 24.8 | 15 |
| 1983 | 171.3 | 156.3 | - | 8.3 | 171.2 | 166.7 | 2.2 | 2.3 | . 1 | 24.9 | 14 |
| 1984 | 186.6 | 180.1 | \$3.0 | 3.4 | 180.4 | 175.7 | 2.3 | 2.4 | 6.2 | 31.1 | 21 |
| 1985 | 203.5 | 194.1 | 3.4 | 2.7 | 190.6 | 186.1 | 2.2 | 2.4 | ${ }^{7} 11.1$ | 42.2 | 24 |
| 1986 | 216.8 | 209.1 | 3.7 | 3.9 | 201.5 | 196.7 | 2.2 | 2.7 | 74.7 | 46.9 | 29 |
| 1987 | 231.0 | 222.4 | 3.2 | 5.3 | 209.1 | 204.1 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 21.9 | 68.8 | 31 |
| 1988 | 263.5 | 251.8 | 3.4 | 8.2 | 222.5 | 217.1 | 2.5 | 2.9 | 41.0 | 109.8 | 41 |
| 1989 | 289.4 | 274.2 | 2.5 | 12.7 | 236.2 | 230.9 | 2.4 | 2.9 | 53.2 | 163.0 | 57 |
| 1990 | 315.4 | 296.1 | 5.0 | 17.2 | 253.1 | 247.8 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 62.3 | 225.3 | 75 |
| 1991 | 329.7 | 301.7 | 6.1 | 21.9 | 274.2 | 268.2 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 55.5 | 280.7 | 82 |
| 1992 | 342.6 | 311.1 | 6.1 | 25.4 | 291.9 | 286.0 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 50.7 | 331.5 | 96 |
| 1993 | 355.6 | 322.1 | 5.6 | 27.9 | 308.8 | 302.4 | 3.0 | 3.4 | 46.8 | 378.3 | 107 |
| 1994 | 381.1 | 344.7 | 5.3 | 31.1 | 323.0 | 316.8 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 58.1 | 436.4 | 117 |
| 1995 | 399.5 | 359.0 | 5.8 | 35.0 | 339.8 | 332.6 | 3.1 | 4.1 | 59.7 | 496.1 | 128 |
| 1996 | 424.5 | 378.9 | 6.8 | 38.7 | 353.6 | 347.1 | 3.0 | 3.6 | 70.9 | 567.0 | 140 |
| 1997 | 457.7 | 406.0 | 7.9 | 43.8 | 369.1 | 362.0 | 3.4 | 3.7 | 88.6 | 655.5 | 154 |
| 1998 | 489.2 | 430.2 | 9.7 | 49.3 | 382.3 | 375.0 | 3.5 | 3.8 | 107.0 | 762.5 | 171 |
| 1999 | 526.6 | 459.6 | 11.6 | 55.5 | 392.9 | 385.8 | 3.3 | 3.8 | 133.7 | 896.1 | 194 |
| 2000 | 568.4 | 492.5 | 12.3 | 64.5 | 415.1 | 407.6 | 3.8 | 3.7 | 153.3 | 1,049.4 | 216 |

${ }^{1}$ Includes payments from the general fund of the Treasury to the trust funds for (1) in 1947-51 and in 1966 and later, for costs of noncontributory wage credits for military service performed before 1957; (2) in 1971-82, for costs of deemed wage credits for military service performed after 1956; and (3) in 1968 and later, for costs of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. Differences in past year total income and sum of individual column amounts are due to these payments. OASDI historical payments from the general fund of the Treasury may be found on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/STATS/t4a3Income.html.

## Appendices

${ }^{2}$ Beginning in 1983, includes transfers from general fund of Treasury representing contributions that would have been paid on deemed wage credits for military service in 1957 and later, if such credits were considered to be covered wages.
${ }^{3}$ Net interest includes net profits or losses on marketable investments. Beginning in 1967, administrative expenses are charged to the trust funds on an estimated basis, with a final adjustment, including interest, made in the following fiscal year. The amounts of these interest adjustments are included in net interest. For years prior to 1967, a description of the method of accounting for administrative expenses is contained in the 1970 Annual Report. Beginning in October 1973, the figures shown include relatively small amounts of gifts to the funds. Net interest for 1983-86 reflects payments from a borrowing trust fund to a lending trust fund for interest on amounts owed under the interfund borrowing provisions. During 1983-90, interest paid from the trust funds to the general fund on advance tax transfers is reflected. The amount shown for 1985 includes an interest adjustment of $\$ 102.8$ million on unnegotiated checks issued before April 1985.
${ }^{4}$ Beginning in 1966, includes payments for vocational rehabilitation services furnished to disabled persons receiving benefits because of their disabilities. Beginning in 1983, amounts are reduced by amount of reimbursement for unnegotiated benefit checks.
${ }^{5}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year as a percentage of expenditures during the year. For years 1984-90, assets at the beginning of a year include January advance tax transfers. ${ }^{6}$ Less than $\$ 50$ million.
${ }^{7}$ Reflects offset for repayment from the OASI Trust Fund of amounts borrowed from the HI Trust Fund in 1982. The amount repaid in 1985 was $\$ 1.8$ billion; in 1986, the amount was $\$ 10.6$ billion.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## B. HISTORY OF ACTUARIAL BALANCE ESTIMATES

This appendix chronicles the history of the principal summary measure of long-range actuarial status, namely the actuarial balance, since 1983. The 1983 report was the last report for which the actuarial balance was positive. Actuarial balance is defined in detail in chapter IV, Actuarial Estimates. Conceptually, the two basic components of actuarial balance are the summarized income rate and the summarized cost rate. Both rates are expressed as percentages of taxable payroll. For any given period, the actuarial balance is the difference between the present value of tax income for the period, and the present value of the outgo for the period, each divided by the present value of taxable payroll for all years in the period. Also included in the calculation of the actuarial balance are:

- The amount of the trust fund balances on hand at the beginning of the valuation period, as shown in the reports for 1988 and later, and
- The present value of a target trust fund balance equal to 100 percent of the amount of annual outgo to be reached and maintained by the end of the valuation period, as shown in the reports for 1991 and later.
It should be noted that the current method of calculating the actuarial balance based on present values, though used prior to the 1973 Annual Report, was not used for the annual reports of 1973-87. Instead, a simpler method that approximates the results of the present-value approach, called the averagecost method, was used during that period. Under the average-cost method, the sum of the annual cost rates (which are expressed as percentages of taxable payroll) over the 75 -year projection period was divided by the total number of years, 75 , to obtain the average cost rate per year. The average income rate was similarly calculated, and the difference between the average income rate and the average cost rate was called the actuarial balance.

In 1973, when the average-cost method was first used, the long-range financing of the program was more nearly on a pay-as-you-go basis. Also, based on the long-range economic and demographic assumptions then being used, the annual rate of growth in taxable payroll was about the same as the annual rate at which the trust funds earned interest. In either situation (i.e., pay-as-you-go financing, where the annual income rate is the same as the annual cost rate, or an annual rate of growth in taxable payroll equal to the annual interest rate), the average-cost method produces the same result as the present-value method. However, by 1988, neither of these situations still existed.

As a result of legislation enacted in 1977 and in 1983, substantial increases in the trust funds were estimated to occur well into the 21 st century, so that

## Appendices

the program was partially advance funded, rather than being funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. Also, because of reductions in long-range fertility rates and average real-wage growth that were assumed in the annual reports over the period 1973-87, the annual rate of growth in taxable earnings assumed for the long range became significantly lower than the assumed interest rate. Therefore, during the period 1973-87, the results of the average-cost method and the present-value method began to diverge, and by 1988 they were quite different. While the average-cost method still accounted for most of the effects of the assumed interest rate, it no longer accounted for all of the interest effects. The present-value method, of course, does account for the full effect of the assumed interest rates. So, in 1988, the present-value method of calculating the actuarial balance was reintroduced.

A positive actuarial balance indicates that estimated income is more than sufficient to meet estimated trust fund obligations for the period as a whole. A negative actuarial balance indicates that estimated income is insufficient to meet estimated trust fund obligations for the entire period. An actuarial balance of zero indicates that the estimated income exactly matches estimated trust fund obligations for the period.

Table VI.B1 shows the estimated OASDI actuarial balances, as well as the summarized income and cost rates, for the annual reports 1983-2000, along with the estimates for the current report. The values shown are based on the intermediate alternative II assumptions, or alternative II-B for years prior to 1991.

${ }^{1}$ Values shown are based on the intermediate alternative II assumptions for 1991-2001, and on the intermediate alternative II-B assumptions for 1982-90.
${ }^{2}$ Between - 0.005 and 0.005 percent of taxable payroll.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
For several of the years included in the table, significant legislative changes or definitional changes affected the estimated actuarial balance. The Social Security Amendments of 1983 accounted for the largest single change in recent history. The actuarial balance of -1.82 for the 1982 report improved to +0.02 for the 1983 report. In 1985, the estimated actuarial balance changed largely because of an adjustment made to the method for estimating the age distribution of immigrants.

Rebenchmarking of the National Income and Product Accounts and changes in demographic assumptions contributed to the change in the actuarial balance for 1987. Various changes in assumptions and methods for the 1988 report had roughly offsetting effects on the actuarial balance. In 1989 and 1990, changes in economic assumptions accounted for most of the changes in the estimated actuarial balance. In 1991, the effect of legislation, changes in economic assumptions, and the introduction of the cost of reaching and maintaining an ending trust fund target combined to produce the change in the actuarial balance. In 1992, changes in disability assumptions and the method for projecting average benefit levels accounted for most of the change in the actuarial balance. In 1993, numerous small changes in assumptions and methods had offsetting effects on the actuarial balance. In 1994, changes in the real-wage assumptions, disability rates, and the earnings sam-

## Appendices

ple used for projecting average benefit levels accounted for most of the change in the actuarial balance. In 1995, numerous small changes had largely offsetting effects on the actuarial balance, including a substantial reallocation of the payroll tax rate, which reduced the OASI actuarial balance, but increased the DI actuarial balance. In 1996, a change in the method of projecting dually-entitled beneficiaries produced a large increase in the actuarial balance, which almost totally offset decreases produced by changes in the valuation period and in the economic and demographic assumptions. Various changes in assumptions and methods for the 1997 report had roughly offsetting effects on the actuarial balance. In 1998, increases caused by changes in the economic assumptions, although partially offset by decreases produced by changes in the valuation period and in the demographic assumptions, accounted for most of the changes in the estimated actuarial balance. In 1999, increases caused by changes in the economic assumptions related to improvements in the CPI by the Bureau of Labor Statistics accounted for most of the changes in the estimated actuarial balance. For the 2000 report, changes in the actuarial balance resulted from changes in economic assumptions and methodology; however, these increases in the balance were partially offset by reductions caused by the change in valuation period and changes in demographic assumptions. Changes affecting the actuarial balance shown for the 2001 report are described in section IV.B.7.

## C. FISCAL YEAR PROJECTIONS THROUGH 2010

Estimates of the operations and status of the OASI, DI and the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds during fiscal years ( 12 months ending on September 30) 1996-2010 are presented in tables VI.C1, VI.C2 and VI.C3, respectively.

Table VI.C1.—Operations of the OASI Trust Fund in Fiscal Years 1996-2010

| Fiscal year | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { contri- } \\ \text { butions } \end{array}$ | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { est } \end{array}$ | Total | Benefit payments | Admin-istrative costs | $\begin{gathered} \text { RRB } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { change } \end{gathered}$ | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust fund ratio ${ }^{2}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996. | \$356.8 | \$317.2 | \$5.8 | \$34.0 | \$305.3 | \$300.0 | \$1.8 | \$3.6 | \$51.5 | \$499.5 | 147 |
| 1997. | 386.5 | 342.3 | 6.5 | 37.7 | 318.5 | 312.9 | 2.0 | 3.7 | 67.9 | 567.4 | 157 |
| 1998. | 415.7 | 364.9 | 8.6 | 42.2 | 330.0 | 324.3 | 2.0 | 3.7 | 85.7 | 653.1 | 172 |
| 1999. | 447.0 | 389.9 | 10.2 | 46.8 | 337.9 | 332.4 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 109.1 | 762.2 | 193 |
| 2000. | 484.2 | 418.2 | 12.5 | 53.5 | 353.4 | 347.9 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 130.8 | 893.0 | 216 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 512.0 | 438.7 | 12.1 | 61.2 | 373.5 | 368.0 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 138.5 | 1,031.5 | 239 |
| 2002. | 543.0 | 461.2 | 12.9 | 68.4 | 390.4 | 384.4 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 152.6 | 1,184.1 | 264 |
| 2003. | 575.5 | 484.3 | 14.0 | 77.2 | 408.4 | 402.4 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 167.1 | 1,351.2 | 290 |
| 2004. | 608.6 | 506.6 | 15.2 | 86.8 | 428.1 | 422.2 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 180.5 | 1,531.7 | 316 |
| 2005 | 651.5 | 537.4 | 16.4 | 97.8 | 450.1 | 444.1 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 201.4 | 1,733.1 | 340 |
| 2006. | 689.0 | 561.2 | 17.5 | 110.3 | 474.1 | 468.2 | 2.4 | 3.4 | 214.9 | 1,948.0 | 366 |
| 2007. | 731.9 | 589.4 | 18.8 | 123.7 | 500.7 | 494.6 | 2.5 | 3.6 | 231.2 | 2,179.3 | 389 |
| 2008. | 775.6 | 617.1 | 20.3 | 138.2 | 530.3 | 524.2 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 245.3 | 2,424.6 | 411 |
| 2009 | 822.3 | 646.3 | 22.1 | 153.9 | 564.5 | 558.2 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 257.7 | 2,682.3 | 429 |
| 2010. | 875.3 | 681.1 | 24.1 | 170.1 | 602.8 | 596.4 | 2.6 | 3.8 | 272.5 | 2,954.8 | 445 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 513.7 | 440.3 | 12.1 | 61.3 | 373.3 | 367.9 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 140.4 | 1,033.4 | 239 |
| 2002. | 547.4 | 465.1 | 12.9 | 69.0 | 389.9 | 383.9 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 157.5 | 1,190.9 | 265 |
| 2003 | 580.4 | 488.5 | 14.0 | 78.0 | 406.5 | 400.5 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 174.0 | 1,364.8 | 293 |
| 2004. | 613.6 | 511.1 | 15.0 | 87.5 | 423.0 | 417.1 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 190.6 | 1,555.4 | 323 |
| 2005 | 656.0 | 541.7 | 16.0 | 98.3 | 440.9 | 435.0 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 215.1 | 1,770.5 | 353 |
| 2006. | 692.4 | 564.9 | 17.0 | 110.4 | 460.0 | 454.3 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 232.4 | 2,002.9 | 385 |
| 2007. | 734.4 | 592.5 | 18.1 | 123.8 | 480.9 | 475.0 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 253.5 | 2,256.4 | 416 |
| 2008. | 776.7 | 618.9 | 19.3 | 138.5 | 504.2 | 498.2 | 2.4 | 3.5 | 272.6 | 2,529.0 | 448 |
| 2009. | 822.0 | 646.5 | 20.8 | 154.7 | 531.4 | 525.4 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 290.6 | 2,819.6 | 476 |
| 2010.. | 874.1 | 679.4 | 22.5 | 172.2 | 562.1 | 556.1 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 312.0 | 3,131.6 | 502 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 506.0 | 432.7 | 12.1 | 61.1 | 373.6 | 368.1 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 132.4 | 1,025.4 | 239 |
| 2002. | 522.3 | 442.3 | 13.0 | 66.6 | 391.7 | 385.7 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 130.6 | 1,156.0 | 262 |
| 2003. | 560.4 | 471.4 | 14.2 | 74.9 | 412.3 | 406.3 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 148.1 | 1,304.1 | 280 |
| 2004. | 601.6 | 495.8 | 15.6 | 90.2 | 440.0 | 434.0 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 161.6 | 1,465.7 | 296 |
| 2005 | 635.2 | 516.4 | 17.3 | 101.5 | 475.4 | 469.2 | 2.4 | 3.8 | 159.8 | 1,625.5 | 308 |
| 2006. . | 682.2 | 551.1 | 18.8 | 112.3 | 506.9 | 500.6 | 2.5 | 3.7 | 175.3 | 1,800.8 | 321 |
| 2007. | 730.4 | 585.3 | 20.3 | 124.8 | 538.1 | 531.5 | 2.6 | 4.0 | 192.3 | 1,993.1 | 335 |
| 2008 | 775.9 | 616.7 | 22.0 | 137.3 | 573.2 | 566.5 | 2.6 | 4.1 | 202.7 | 2,195.8 | 348 |
| 2009. | 823.8 | 649.4 | 24.1 | 150.4 | 614.6 | 607.7 | 2.7 | 4.2 | 209.2 | 2,405.0 | 357 |
| 2010 . | 878.4 | 688.1 | 26.5 | 163.8 | 661.2 | 654.1 | 2.7 | 4.4 | 217.2 | 2,622.3 | 364 |

1 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the OASI Trust Fund and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for (1) the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957, and (2) the cost of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. In 2002, these transfers include an estimated $\$ 414$ million from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for the cost of pre1957 military service wage credits. Otherwise, these transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
${ }^{2}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Appendices

Table VI.C2.-Operations of the DI Trust Fund in Fiscal Years 1996-2010

| Fiscal year | [Amounts in billions] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
|  | Total ${ }^{1}$ |  | Taxation of benefits | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Net } \\ \text { inter- } \\ \text { est } \end{array}$ | Total | Benefit payments | Admin-istrative costs | RRB interchange | Net increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust ratio ${ }^{2}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 | \$59.2 | \$56.6 | \$0.4 | \$2.5 | \$44.3 | \$43.3 | \$1.1 | (3) | \$14.9 | \$50.1 | 79 |
| 1997 | 60.1 | 56.2 | . 4 | 3.5 | 46.7 | 45.4 | 1.2 | \$0.1 | 13.4 | 63.5 | 107 |
| 1998 | 62.9 | 58.0 | . 5 | 4.4 | 49.3 | 47.6 | 1.6 | . 2 | 13.6 | 77.1 | 129 |
| 1999 | 67.8 | 61.9 | . 6 | 5.2 | 52.1 | 50.5 | 1.5 | . 1 | 15.7 | 92.7 | 148 |
| 2000 | 77.0 | 70.0 | . 8 | 6.3 | 56.0 | 54.2 | 1.6 | . 2 | 21.0 | 113.8 | 166 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 . | 81.8 | 74.3 | . 7 | 7.6 | 59.5 | 58.0 | 1.6 | (3) | 22.2 | 136.0 | 191 |
| 2002 | 87.9 | 78.3 | . 8 | 8.8 | 64.1 | 62.2 | 1.7 | . 2 | 23.8 | 159.8 | 212 |
| 2003 | 93.4 | 82.2 | . 9 | 10.3 | 69.3 | 67.2 | 1.8 | . 2 | 24.1 | 183.9 | 231 |
| 2004 | 98.6 | 86.0 | . 9 | 11.7 | 75.3 | 73.1 | 1.9 | . 2 | 23.3 | 207.2 | 244 |
| 2005 | 105.4 | 91.3 | 1.0 | 13.1 | 82.0 | 79.7 | 2.0 | . 3 | 23.4 | 230.6 | 253 |
| 2006 | 111.0 | 95.3 | 1.1 | 14.5 | 89.3 | 86.8 | 2.2 | . 3 | 21.7 | 252.3 | 258 |
| 2007 | 117.2 | 100.1 | 1.3 | 15.9 | 97.2 | 94.5 | 2.3 | . 4 | 20.1 | 272.4 | 260 |
| 2008 | 123.3 | 104.8 | 1.4 | 17.1 | 105.5 | 102.7 | 2.4 | . 4 | 17.7 | 290.1 | 258 |
| 2009 | 129.5 | 109.7 | 1.6 | 18.2 | 114.2 | 111.1 | 2.5 | . 5 | 15.3 | 305.4 | 254 |
| 2010 | 136.5 | 115.7 | 1.7 | 19.1 | 122.9 | 119.7 | 2.7 | . 5 | 13.6 | 319.0 | 249 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 82.0 | 74.5 | . 7 | 7.6 | 58.9 | 57.3 | 1.6 | (3) | 23.1 | 136.9 | 193 |
| 2002 | 88.7 | 79.0 | . 8 | 9.0 | 62.6 | 60.7 | 1.7 | . 2 | 26.2 | 163.1 | 219 |
| 2003 | 94.4 | 82.9 | . 8 | 10.6 | 66.7 | 64.7 | 1.8 | . 2 | 27.7 | 190.7 | 245 |
| 2004 | 99.8 | 86.8 | . 9 | 12.1 | 71.2 | 69.1 | 1.9 | . 2 | 28.6 | 219.3 | 268 |
| 2005 | 106.7 | 92.0 | 1.0 | 13.8 | 76.2 | 73.9 | 2.0 | . 3 | 30.5 | 249.8 | 288 |
| 2006 | 112.5 | 95.9 | 1.0 | 15.5 | 81.5 | 79.1 | 2.1 | . 3 | 31.0 | 280.8 | 307 |
| 2007 | 119.0 | 100.6 | 1.1 | 17.3 | 87.1 | 84.5 | 2.2 | . 4 | 31.9 | 312.8 | 322 |
| 2008 | 125.5 | 105.1 | 1.2 | 19.1 | 93.0 | 90.2 | 2.4 | . 4 | 32.5 | 345.3 | 336 |
| 2009 | 132.2 | 109.8 | 1.3 | 21.0 | 98.8 | 95.8 | 2.5 | . 4 | 33.4 | 378.6 | 350 |
| 2010 | 139.9 | 115.4 | 1.5 | 23.0 | 104.4 | 101.3 | 2.6 | . 5 | 35.4 | 414.1 | 363 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 80.7 | 73.3 | . 8 | 7.6 | 60.5 | 58.9 | 1.6 | (3) | 20.3 | 134.0 | 188 |
| 2002 | 84.4 | 75.1 | . 8 | 8.5 | 67.0 | 65.0 | 1.7 | . 2 | 17.4 | 151.5 | 200 |
| 2003 | 90.5 | 80.0 | . 9 | 9.6 | 74.1 | 72.0 | 1.8 | . 2 | 16.4 | 167.9 | 204 |
| 2004 | 96.5 | 84.2 | 1.0 | 11.3 | 83.1 | 80.9 | 1.9 | . 3 | 13.4 | 181.3 | 202 |
| 2005 | 101.1 | 87.7 | 1.2 | 12.2 | 93.9 | 91.6 | 2.1 | . 3 | 7.1 | 188.4 | 193 |
| 2006 | 107.5 | 93.6 | 1.3 | 12.6 | 104.4 | 101.8 | 2.2 | . 3 | 3.2 | 191.6 | 181 |
| 2007 | 113.7 | 99.4 | 1.5 | 12.8 | 114.8 | 112.0 | 2.4 | . 4 | -1.0 | 190.6 | 167 |
| 2008 | 119.0 | 104.7 | 1.7 | 12.6 | 125.8 | 122.8 | 2.5 | . 5 | -6.7 | 183.9 | 152 |
| 2009 | 124.3 | 110.3 | 1.9 | 12.1 | 137.4 | 134.2 | 2.6 | . 6 | -13.2 | 170.7 | 134 |
| 2010. | 130.1 | 116.9 | 2.1 | 11.1 | 149.4 | 146.0 | 2.8 | . 6 | -19.3 | 151.4 | 114 |

1 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the DI Trust Fund and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957. In particular, a transfer was made in December 2000 in the amount of $\$ 836$ million from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury. Such transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
${ }^{2}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
Less than $\$ 50$ million.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Table VI.C3.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in Fiscal Years 1996-2010
[Amounts in billions]

| Fiscal year | Income |  |  |  | Expenditures |  |  |  | Assets |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total ${ }^{1}$ | Net contributions | Taxation of benefits | Net interest | Total | Benefit payments | Admin-istrative costs | RRB <br> inter- <br> change | Net <br> increase during year | Amount at end of year | Trust fund ratio ${ }^{2}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1996. | \$416.1 | \$373.7 | \$6.2 | \$36.5 | \$349.7 | \$343.2 | \$2.9 | \$3.6 | \$66.4 | \$549.6 | 138 |
| 1997. | 446.6 | 398.5 | 6.9 | 41.2 | 365.2 | 358.3 | 3.2 | 3.7 | 81.3 | 630.9 | 150 |
| 1998. | 478.6 | 422.9 | 9.1 | 46.6 | 379.3 | 371.9 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 99.3 | 730.2 | 166 |
| 1999. | 514.7 | 451.9 | 10.8 | 52.1 | 390.0 | 382.8 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 124.7 | 854.9 | 187 |
| 2000. | 561.3 | 488.2 | 13.2 | 59.8 | 409.4 | 402.1 | 3.6 | 3.7 | 151.8 | 1,006.8 | 209 |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. . | 593.7 | 512.9 | 12.8 | 68.8 | 433.0 | 425.9 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 160.7 | 1,167.5 | 233 |
| 2002. . | 630.9 | 539.5 | 13.7 | 77.3 | 454.5 | 446.6 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 176.4 | 1,343.9 | 257 |
| 2003. . | 668.8 | 566.5 | 14.9 | 87.4 | 477.7 | 469.7 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 191.2 | 1,535.1 | 281 |
| 2004. . | 707.2 | 592.6 | 16.1 | 98.5 | 503.4 | 495.3 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 203.8 | 1,738.9 | 305 |
| 2005. . | 756.9 | 628.6 | 17.4 | 110.9 | 532.1 | 523.8 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 224.8 | 1,963.7 | 327 |
| 2006. . | 800.0 | 656.5 | 18.7 | 124.8 | 563.3 | 555.0 | 4.6 | 3.7 | 236.6 | 2,200.3 | 349 |
| 2007. . | 849.2 | 689.5 | 20.1 | 139.6 | 597.9 | 589.1 | 4.7 | 4.0 | 251.3 | 2,451.6 | 368 |
| 2008. . | 898.9 | 721.8 | 21.7 | 155.3 | 635.9 | 626.9 | 4.9 | 4.1 | 263.0 | 2,714.7 | 386 |
| 2009. . | 951.8 | 756.0 | 23.7 | 172.1 | 678.7 | 669.4 | 5.1 | 4.2 | 273.1 | 2,987.7 | 400 |
| 2010. . | 1,011.8 | 796.8 | 25.9 | 189.2 | 725.7 | 716.1 | 5.2 | 4.4 | 286.1 | 3,273.9 | 412 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. . | 595.7 | 514.9 | 12.8 | 68.9 | 432.2 | 425.2 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 163.5 | 1,170.3 | 233 |
| 2002. . | 636.1 | 544.1 | 13.7 | 77.9 | 452.4 | 444.5 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 183.7 | 1,354.0 | 259 |
| 2003. . | 674.8 | 571.4 | 14.8 | 88.6 | 473.1 | 465.2 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 201.6 | 1,555.6 | 286 |
| 2004. . | 713.4 | 597.9 | 15.9 | 99.6 | 494.3 | 486.2 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 219.1 | 1,774.7 | 315 |
| 2005. . | 762.7 | 633.7 | 17.0 | 112.1 | 517.1 | 508.9 | 4.4 | 3.8 | 245.7 | 2,020.4 | 343 |
| 2006. . | 804.9 | 660.8 | 18.1 | 126.0 | 541.5 | 533.3 | 4.5 | 3.6 | 263.4 | 2,283.8 | 373 |
| 2007. . | 853.5 | 693.1 | 19.2 | 141.1 | 568.0 | 559.5 | 4.7 | 3.8 | 285.4 | 2,569.2 | 402 |
| 2008. . | 902.2 | 724.0 | 20.6 | 157.6 | 597.1 | 588.5 | 4.8 | 3.9 | 305.1 | 2,874.3 | 430 |
| 2009. . | 954.1 | 756.2 | 22.1 | 175.7 | 630.2 | 621.3 | 4.9 | 3.9 | 324.0 | 3,198.3 | 456 |
| 2010. . | 1,014.0 | 794.7 | 24.0 | 195.3 | 666.6 | 657.5 | 5.1 | 4.0 | 347.4 | 3,545.7 | 480 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.. | 586.7 | 506.0 | 12.9 | 68.7 | 434.1 | 427.0 | 3.9 | 3.2 | 152.6 | 1,159.4 | 232 |
| 2002. . | 606.7 | 517.5 | 13.8 | 75.0 | 458.6 | 450.7 | 4.1 | 3.8 | 148.0 | 1,307.4 | 253 |
| 2003. . | 650.9 | 551.4 | 15.1 | 84.4 | 486.4 | 478.3 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 164.6 | 1,472.0 | 269 |
| 2004. . | 698.1 | 580.0 | 16.7 | 101.5 | 523.1 | 514.9 | 4.3 | 3.9 | 175.0 | 1,647.0 | 281 |
| 2005. . | 736.3 | 604.1 | 18.5 | 113.7 | 569.3 | 560.7 | 4.5 | 4.1 | 167.0 | 1,813.9 | 289 |
| 2006. . | 789.7 | 644.7 | 20.1 | 124.9 | 611.2 | 602.4 | 4.7 | 4.1 | 178.5 | 1,992.4 | 297 |
| 2007. . | 844.1 | 684.7 | 21.8 | 137.6 | 652.8 | 643.5 | 4.9 | 4.4 | 191.3 | 2,183.7 | 305 |
| 2008. . | 894.9 | 721.4 | 23.7 | 149.9 | 698.9 | 689.2 | 5.1 | 4.6 | 196.0 | 2,379.7 | 312 |
| 2009. . | 948.1 | 759.6 | 25.9 | 162.5 | 752.0 | 742.0 | 5.3 | 4.8 | 196.0 | 2,575.7 | 316 |
| 2010. . | 1,008.5 | 805.0 | 28.6 | 174.9 | 810.6 | 800.0 | 5.5 | 5.0 | 197.9 | 2,773.6 | 318 |

1 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the OASI and DI Trust Funds and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for (1) the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957, and (2) the cost of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. In particular, a transfer was made in December 2000 in the amount of $\$ 836$ million from the DI Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury. In 2002, an estimated $\$ 414$ million will be transferred from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for the cost of pre-1957 military service wage credits. Otherwise, these transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
${ }^{2}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Appendices

## D. LONG-RANGE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

This appendix presents estimates which illustrate the sensitivity of the longrange actuarial status of the OASDI program to changes in selected individual assumptions. The estimates based on the three alternative sets of assumptions (see sections IV.B, V.A, and V.B) illustrate the effects of varying all of the principal assumptions simultaneously in order to portray a generally more optimistic or pessimistic future, in terms of the financial status of the OASDI program. In the sensitivity analysis presented in this appendix, alternative II is used as the reference point, and one assumption at a time is varied within that alternative. Similar variations in the selected assumptions within the other alternatives would result in similar relative variations in the longrange estimates.

Each table that follows shows the effects of changing a particular assumption of the OASDI summarized income rates, summarized cost rates, and actuarial balances for 25 -year, 50-year, and 75-year valuation periods. Because the annual payroll tax rate is constant for the entire 75 -year valuation period, the income rate varies only slightly with changes in assumptions and, therefore, is not considered in the discussion of the tables. The change in each of the actuarial balances is approximately equal to the change in the corresponding cost rate, but in the opposite direction.

## 1. Total Fertility Rate

Table VI.D1 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about the ultimate total fertility rate. These assumptions are that the ultimate total fertility rate will be $1.7,1.95$, and 2.2 children per woman as assumed for alternatives III, II, and I, respectively. The rate is assumed to change gradually from its current level and to reach the various ultimate values in 2025.

| Valuation period | Ultimate total fertility rate ${ }^{1}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1.7 | 1.95 | 2.2 |
| Summarized income rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. . | 14.02 | 14.03 | 14.03 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 13.67 | 13.66 | 13.65 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 13.61 | 13.58 | 13.55 |
| Summarized cost rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. . | 12.96 | 12.98 | 12.99 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 14.77 | 14.70 | 14.61 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 15.75 | 15.44 | 15.12 |
| Actuarial balance: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | +1.07 | +1.05 | +1.04 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | -1.10 | -1.03 | -. 95 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | -2.14 | -1.86 | -1.57 |
| Year of combined trust fund exhaustion. | 2038 | 2038 | 2038 |

${ }^{1}$ The total fertility rate for any year is the average number of children who would be born to a woman in her lifetime if she were to experience the birth rates by age observed in, or assumed for, the selected year, and if she were to survive the entire childbearing period. The ultimate total fertility rate is assumed to be reached in 2025.

For the 25 -year period, the cost rate for the three fertility assumptions varies by only about 0.03 percent of taxable payroll. In contrast, the 75 -year cost rate varies over a wide range, decreasing from 15.75 to 15.12 percent, as the assumed ultimate total fertility rate increases from 1.7 to 2.2 . Similarly, while the 25 -year actuarial balance varies by only 0.03 percent of taxable payroll, the 75 -year actuarial balance varies over a much wider range, from -2.14 to -1.57 percent.

During the 25 -year period, the very slight increases in the working population resulting from increases in fertility are more than offset by decreases in the female labor force and increases in the number of child beneficiaries. Hence, the program cost slightly increases with higher fertility. For the 75year long-range period, however, changes in fertility have a relatively greater impact on the labor force than on the beneficiary population. As a result, an increase in fertility significantly reduces the cost rate. Each increase of 0.1 in the ultimate total fertility rate increases the long-range actuarial balance by about 0.11 percent of taxable payroll.

## 2. Death Rates

Table VI.D2 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about future reductions in death rates for the period 2000-75. These assumptions are the same as those used for alternatives I, II, and III, which are described in section V.A2. The age-sex-adjusted death rates decline at average annual

## Appendices

rates of 0.26 percent, 0.68 percent, and 1.23 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. It should be noted that these reductions do not apply uniformly to all ages, as some variation by age was assumed consistent with the objective of selecting assumptions for alternatives I and III that are relatively more optimistic and more pessimistic, respectively, in terms of the financing of the OASDI program.

Table VI.D2.-Sensitivity to Varying Death-Rate Assumptions
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

${ }^{1}$ The average annual death-rate reduction is the average annual decline in the age-sex-adjusted death rate during 2000-75. The overall decreases from the age-sex-adjusted death rate in 2000 to the corresponding rate in 2075 are, in order, 17 percent, 40 percent, and 60 percent.

The variation in cost for the 25-year period is less pronounced than the variation for the 75-year period because the decreases in death rates are assumed to occur gradually. The 25 -year cost rate increases from 12.79 percent (for an average annual death-rate reduction of 0.26 percent) to 13.15 percent (for an average annual death-rate reduction of 1.23 percent). The 75 -year cost rate increases from 14.73 to 16.22 percent. The actuarial balance decreases from +1.23 to +0.88 percent for the 25 -year period, and from -1.18 to -2.61 percent for the 75-year period.

Lower death rates cause both the income (as well as taxable payroll) and the outgo of the OASDI program to be higher than they would otherwise be. The relative increase in outgo, however, exceeds the relative increase in taxable payroll. For any given year, reductions in the death rates for people who have attained the retirement eligibility age of 62 (people whose death rates are the highest) increase the number of retired-worker beneficiaries (and, therefore, the amount of retirement benefits paid) without adding significantly to the number of covered workers (and, therefore, to the taxable payroll). Although reductions for people aged 50 to retirement eligibility age do result in significant increases to the taxable payroll, those increases are not large enough to offset the sum of the additional retirement benefits mentioned above and the
disability benefits paid to additional beneficiaries at these pre-retirement ages, which are ages of high disability incidence. At ages under 50, death rates are so low that even substantial reductions would not result in significant increases in the numbers of covered workers or beneficiaries. Consequently, if death rates for all ages are lowered by about the same relative amount, outgo increases at a rate greater than the rate of growth in payroll, thereby resulting in higher cost rates and, therefore, lower actuarial balances. Each additional 0.1-percentage-point reduction in the average annual death-rate reduction, relative to the 0.68 -percent reduction assumed for alternative II, decreases the long-range actuarial balance by about 0.15 percent of taxable payroll.

## 3. Net Immigration

Table VI.D3 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, under alternative II with various assumptions about the magnitude of net immigration. These assumptions are that the annual net immigration will be 655,000 persons, 900,000 persons, and $1,210,000$ persons as assumed for alternatives III, II, and I, respectively.

Table VI.D3.-Sensitivity to Varying Net-Immigration Assumptions
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Valuation period | Net immigration per year |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 655,000 | 900,000 | 1,210,000 |
| Summarized income rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25 | 14.04 | 14.03 | 14.01 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 13.68 | 13.66 | 13.64 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 13.60 | 13.58 | 13.55 |
| Summarized cost rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 13.04 | 12.98 | 12.89 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 14.81 | 14.70 | 14.52 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 15.57 | 15.44 | 15.25 |
| Actuarial balance: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | +1.00 | +1.05 | +1.12 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | -1.13 | -1.03 | -. 89 |
| 75-year: 2001-75 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | -1.98 | -1.86 | -1.69 |
| Year of combined trust fund exhaustion. . . . . . . . . . . . | 2037 | 2038 | 2040 |

For all three periods, the cost rate decreases with increasing rates of net immigration. For the 25 -year period, the cost rate decreases from 13.04 percent of taxable payroll (for annual net immigration of 655,000 persons) to 12.89 percent (for annual net immigration of $1,210,000$ persons). For the $50-$ year period, it decreases from 14.81 percent to 14.52 percent, and for the 75 year period, it decreases from 15.57 percent to 15.25 percent. The actuarial balance increases from +1.00 to +1.12 percent for the 25 -year period, from -1.13 to -0.89 for the 50 -year period, and from -1.98 to -1.69 percent for the 75 -year period.

## Appendices

The cost rate decreases with increasing rates of net immigration because immigration occurs at relatively young ages, thereby increasing the numbers of covered workers earlier than the numbers of beneficiaries. Each additional group of 100,000 immigrants relative to the 900,000 net immigration assumed for alternative II, increases the long-range actuarial balance by about 0.05 percent of taxable payroll.

## 4. Real-Wage Differential

Table VI.D4 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about the real-wage differential. These assumptions are that the ultimate real-wage differential will be 0.5 percentage point, 1.0 percentage point, and 1.5 percentage points as assumed for alternatives III, II, and I, respectively. In each case, the ultimate annual increase in the CPI is assumed to be 3.3 percent (as assumed for alternative II), yielding ultimate percentage increases in average annual wages in covered employment of $3.8,4.3$, and 4.8 percent under alternatives III, II, and I, respectively.

For the 25-year period, the cost rate decreases from 13.36 percent (for a realwage differential of 0.5 percentage point) to 12.60 percent (for a differential of 1.5 percentage points). For the 50 -year period, it decreases from 15.26 to 14.13 percent, and for the 75 -year period it decreases from 16.04 to 14.83 percent. The actuarial balance increases from +0.74 to +1.35 percent for the 25 -year period, from -1.51 to -0.56 for the 50 -year period, and from -2.36 to -1.35 percent for the 75 -year period.

${ }^{1}$ The first value in each pair is the assumed ultimate annual percentage increase in average wages in covered employment. The second value is the assumed ultimate annual percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index. The difference between the two values is the real-wage differential.

The cost rate decreases with increasing real-wage differentials, because, although the initial benefit levels become gradually higher because of the higher wages, they are more than offset by the immediate effect of those wages on the taxable payroll. In addition, cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs) to benefits are not affected by changes in wages, but only in prices. Each 0.5 -percentage-point increase in the assumed real-wage differential increases the long-range actuarial balance by about 0.51 percent of taxable payroll.

## 5. Consumer Price Index

Table VI.D5 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about the rate of increase for the Consumer Price Index (CPI). These assumptions are that the ultimate annual increase in the CPI will be 2.3 percent, 3.3 percent, and 4.3 percent as assumed for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. In each case, the ultimate real-wage differential is assumed to be 1.0 percentage point (as assumed for alternative II), yielding ultimate percentage increases in average annual wages in covered employment of $3.3,4.3$, and 5.3 percent under alternatives I, II, and III, respectively.

Table VI.D5.-Sensitivity to Varying CPI-Increase Assumptions
[As a percentage of taxable payroll]

| Valuation period | Ultimate percentage increase in wages-CPI ${ }^{1}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3.3-2.3 | 4.3-3.3 | 5.3-4.3 |
| Summarized income rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 14.06 | 14.03 | 14.00 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 13.69 | 13.66 | 13.64 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 13.60 | 13.58 | 13.55 |
| Summarized cost rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 13.13 | 12.98 | 12.83 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 14.91 | 14.70 | 14.48 |
| 75-year: 2001-75 | 15.69 | 15.44 | 15.20 |
| Actuarial balance: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | +. 93 | +1.05 | +1.17 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | -1.23 | -1.03 | -. 84 |
| 75-year: 2001-75 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | -2.08 | -1.86 | -1.64 |
| Year of combined trust fund exhaustion. . . . . . . . . . . | 2037 | 2038 | 2040 |

${ }^{1}$ The first value in each pair is the assumed ultimate annual percentage increase in average wages in covered employment. The second value is the assumed ultimate annual percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index.

For all three periods, the cost rate decreases with greater assumed rates of increase in the CPI. For the 25 -year period, the cost rate decreases from 13.13 (for CPI increases of 2.3 percent) to 12.83 percent (for CPI increases of 4.3 percent). For the 50 -year period, it decreases from 14.91 to 14.48 per-

## Appendices

cent, and for the 75 -year period, it decreases from 15.69 to 15.20 percent. The actuarial balance increases from +0.93 to +1.17 percent for the 25 -year period, from -1.23 to -0.84 for the $50-$ year period, and from -2.08 to -1.64 percent for the 75-year period.

The patterns described above result primarily from the time lag between the effects of the CPI changes on taxable payroll and on benefit payments. When assuming a greater rate of increase in the CPI (in combination with a constant real-wage differential), the effect on taxable payroll of the resulting greater rate of increase in average wages is experienced immediately, while the COLA effect on benefits of the greater rate of increase in the CPI is experienced with a lag of about 1 year. In addition, the effect on initial benefits of the greater rate of increase in average wages is experienced no sooner than 2 years later. Thus, the higher taxable payrolls have a stronger effect than the higher benefits, thereby resulting in lower cost rates. The effect of each 1.0-percentage-point increase in the rate of change assumed for the CPI is an increase in the long-range actuarial balance of about 0.22 percent of taxable payroll.

## 6. Real Interest Rate

Table VI.D6 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about the annual real interest rate for special public-debt obligations issuable to the trust funds, which are compounded semiannually. These assumptions are that the ultimate annual real interest rate will be 2.2 percent, 3.0 percent, and 3.7 percent as assumed for alternatives III, II, and I, respectively. In each case, the ultimate annual increase in the CPI is assumed to be 3.3 percent (as assumed for alternative II), resulting in ultimate annual yields of 5.6, 6.4, and 7.1 percent under alternatives III, II, and I, respectively.

\left.| Table VI.D6.——Sensitivity to Varying Real-Interest Assumptions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [As a percentage of taxable payroll] |  |  |  |$\right]$

For the 25 -year period, the cost rate decreases slightly with increasing real interest rates from 13.13 percent (for an ultimate real interest rate of 2.2 percent) to 12.86 percent (for an ultimate real interest rate of 3.7 percent). For the 50 -year period, it decreases from 15.04 to 14.40 percent, and for the 75 year period, it decreases from 15.94 to 15.03 percent. The actuarial balance increases from +0.83 to +1.23 percent for the 25 -year period, from -1.46 to -0.67 percent for the 50 -year period, and from -2.44 to -1.37 percent for the 75 -year period. Each 0.5 -percentage-point increase in the assumed real interest rate increases the long-range actuarial balance by about 0.36 percent of taxable payroll.

## 7. Disability Incidence Rates

Table VI.D7 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions concerning future disability incidence rates. For all three alternatives, incidence rates by age and sex are assumed to vary during the early years of the projection period before attaining ultimate levels in 2015. The ultimate levels attained vary by sex. In comparison to the corresponding annual rates experienced during the base period 1994-96, the ultimate rates for men are about 12 percent lower for alternative I, about 10 percent higher for alternative II, and about 32 percent higher for alternative III. For women they are about 18 percent lower for alternative I, 2 percent higher for alternative II, and 23 percent higher for alternative III.

## Appendices

| Valuation period | Disability incidence rates based on alternative- |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I | II | III |
| Summarized income rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 14.02 | 14.03 | 14.03 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 13.66 | 13.66 | 13.66 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 13.57 | 13.58 | 13.58 |
| Summarized cost rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 12.77 | 12.98 | 13.18 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 14.43 | 14.70 | 14.96 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 15.15 | 15.44 | 15.72 |
| Actuarial balance: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | +1.25 | +1.05 | +. 85 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | -. 77 | -1.03 | -1.29 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | -1.58 | -1.86 | -2.14 |
| Year of combined trust fund exhaustion. | 2041 | 2038 | 2036 |

For the 25-year period, the cost rate increases with increasing disability incidence rates from 12.77 percent (for the relatively low rates assumed for alternative I) to 13.18 percent (for the relatively high rates assumed for alternative III). For the 50 -year period, it increases from 14.43 to 14.96 percent, and for the 75 -year period, it increases from 15.15 to 15.72 percent. The actuarial balance decreases from +1.25 to +0.85 percent for the 25-year period, from -0.77 to -1.29 percent for the 50 -year period, and from -1.58 to -2.14 percent for the 75 -year period.

## 8. Disability Termination Rates

Table VI.D8 shows the estimated OASDI income rates, cost rates, and actuarial balances, on the basis of alternative II with various assumptions about future disability termination rates. For alternative II, death-termination rates by age and sex are assumed to decline until they reach levels by the end of the 75 -year period that, for men and women, respectively, are about 49 percent and 40 percent lower than those experienced during the base period 1991-95. For the other alternatives, the rates are assumed to spread gradually from the rates for alternative II. By the end of the projection period, for alternatives I and III, respectively, the rates for men are about 32 percent and 63 percent lower than those experienced during the base period; for women the corresponding rates are about 21 percent and 56 percent lower than those experienced during the base period.

For all three alternatives, ultimate recovery-termination rates by age and sex are assumed to be attained in 2015. For alternative II, such rates are assumed to be 87 percent higher for men and 58 percent higher for women than those
experienced in the base period, 1991-95. The ultimate rates for alternative I are assumed to be 125 percent higher for men and 89 percent higher for women than those experienced in the base period. The ultimate rates for alternative III are assumed to be 50 percent higher for men and 26 percent higher for women than those experienced in the base period.

| Valuation period | Disability termination rates based on alternative- |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I | II | III |
| Summarized income rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 14.03 | 14.03 | 14.03 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 13.66 | 13.66 | 13.66 |
| 75-year: 2001-75 | 13.58 | 13.58 | 13.58 |
| Summarized cost rate: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | 12.95 | 12.98 | 13.01 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | 14.66 | 14.70 | 14.73 |
| 75-year: 2001-75. | 15.40 | 15.44 | 15.48 |
| Actuarial balance: |  |  |  |
| 25-year: 2001-25. | +1.08 | +1.05 | +1.02 |
| 50-year: 2001-50. | -1.00 | -1.03 | -1.07 |
| 75-year: 2001-75 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | -1.82 | -1.86 | -1.90 |
| Year of combined trust fund exhaustion. . . . . . . . . . . | 2039 | 2038 | 2038 |

For the 25-year period, the cost rate increases with decreasing disability termination rates from 12.95 percent (for the relatively high rates assumed for alternative I) to 13.01 percent (for the relatively low rates assumed for alternative III). For the 50 -year period, it increases from 14.66 to 14.73 percent, and for the 75 -year period, it increases from 15.40 to 15.48 percent. The actuarial balance decreases from +1.08 to +1.02 percent for the 25 -year period, from -1.00 to -1.07 percent for the 50 -year period, and from -1.82 to -1.90 percent for the 75-year period.

## Appendices

## E. ESTIMATES FOR OASDI AND HI, SEPARATE AND COMBINED

In this appendix, long-range actuarial estimates for the OASDI and Hospital Insurance (HI) programs are presented separately and on a combined basis. These estimates facilitate analysis of the adequacy of the income and assets of these programs relative to their expenditures, under current law. Estimates for the Supplementary Medical Insurance (SMI) program are not included in this appendix because adequate financing is guaranteed in the law, and because the SMI program is not financed through a payroll tax.

The emphasis in this appendix on combined operations, while significant, should not obscure the analysis of the financial status of the individual trust funds, which are legally separate and cannot be commingled. In addition, the factors which determine the costs of the OASI, DI, and HI programs differ substantially.

## 1. Estimates as a Percentage of Taxable Payroll

Comparing and combining cost and income rates for the OASDI and HI programs as percentages of taxable payroll requires a note of caution. The taxable payrolls for the HI program are larger than those estimated for the OASDI program because (1) a larger maximum taxable amount was established for the HI program in 1991, with the maximum being eliminated altogether for the HI program in 1994, (2) a larger proportion of Federal, State, and local government employees have their wages covered under the HI program, and (3) the earnings of railroad workers are included directly in the HI taxable payroll but not in the OASDI taxable payroll (railroad contributions for the equivalent of OASDI benefits are accounted for in a net interchange that occurs annually between the OASDI and Railroad Retirement programs). As a result, the HI taxable payroll is about 25 percent larger than the OASDI taxable payroll throughout the long-range period. Nonetheless, combined OASDI and HI rates shown in this section are computed by adding the separately derived rates for the programs. The resulting combined rates may be interpreted as those applicable to the taxable payroll in the amount of the OASDI payroll, with the separate HI rates being additionally applicable to the excess of the HI payroll over the OASDI payroll.

As with the OASI and DI Trust Funds, income to the HI Trust Fund comes primarily from contributions paid by employees, employers, and selfemployed persons. The combined OASDI and HI contribution rate for employees and their employers is often referred to as the FICA tax, because it is authorized by the Federal Insurance Contributions Act. Contribution rates for the OASDI and HI programs are shown in table VI.E1.

# Table VI.E1.-Contribution Rates for the OASDI and HI Programs 

[In percent]

| Calendar years | Employees and employers, each |  |  | Self employed |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASDI | HI | Combined | OASDI | HI | Combined |
| 1966. | 3.85 | 0.35 | 4.20 | 5.80 | 0.35 | 6.15 |
| 1967. | 3.90 | . 50 | 4.40 | 5.90 | . 50 | 6.40 |
| 1968. | 3.80 | . 60 | 4.40 | 5.80 | . 60 | 6.40 |
| 1969-70. | 4.20 | . 60 | 4.80 | 6.30 | . 60 | 6.90 |
| 1971-72. | 4.60 | . 60 | 5.20 | 6.90 | . 60 | 7.50 |
| 1973. | 4.85 | 1.00 | 5.85 | 7.00 | 1.00 | 8.00 |
| 1974-77 | 4.95 | . 90 | 5.85 | 7.00 | . 90 | 7.90 |
| 1978. | 5.05 | 1.00 | 6.05 | 7.10 | 1.00 | 8.10 |
| 1979-80. | 5.08 | 1.05 | 6.13 | 7.05 | 1.05 | 8.10 |
| 1981. | 5.35 | 1.30 | 6.65 | 8.00 | 1.30 | 9.30 |
| 1982-83. | 5.40 | 1.30 | 6.70 | 8.05 | 1.30 | 9.35 |
| $1984{ }^{1}$ | 5.70 | 1.30 | 7.00 | 11.40 | 2.60 | 14.00 |
| 1985... | 5.70 | 1.35 | 7.05 | 11.40 | 2.70 | 14.10 |
| 1986-87 | 5.70 | 1.45 | 7.15 | 11.40 | 2.90 | 14.30 |
| 1988-89 | 6.06 | 1.45 | 7.51 | 12.12 | 2.90 | 15.02 |
| 1990 and later | 6.20 | 1.45 | 7.65 | 12.40 | 2.90 | 15.30 |

${ }^{1}$ See footnote 1 under table VI.A1 in the section titled "History of the OASI and DI Trust Fund Operations", for a description of tax credits allowed against the combined OASDI and HI taxes on net earnings from selfemployment in 1984-89.

Table VI.E2 shows estimated annual income rates and cost rates for the OASDI program, the HI program, and the combined OASDI and HI programs, based on the low cost, intermediate, and high cost sets of assumptions (alternatives I, II, and III) described earlier in this report. These annual rates are intended to indicate the cash-flow operation of the programs. Therefore, income rates exclude interest earned on trust fund assets and cost rates exclude the cost of accumulating or maintaining target trust fund balances. Table VI.E2 also shows the differences between income rates and cost rates, called balances. Estimates shown for the combined trust funds are theoretical because no authority currently exists for borrowing by or transfers among these trust funds.

Under all three sets of assumptions, the combined OASDI and HI cost rate is projected to rise above current levels, with the sharpest increase occurring during the period 2010-30. Under the high cost set of assumptions, alternative III, annual deficits are projected to occur beginning in 2010, and to continue for the remainder of the 75 -year projection period. The cost rate is projected to rise to over three times its current level by the end of the projection period. Under the intermediate assumptions, alternative II, annual deficits begin by 2020, with the cost rate more than doubling by the end of the projection period. Under the low cost assumptions, alternative I, the cost rate is projected to increase by nearly 50 percent, by the end of the period, with annual deficits beginning by 2025 .

## Appendices

Table VI.E2.-Estimated OASDI and HI Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances, ${ }^{1}$ Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll ${ }^{1}$ ]

| Calendar year | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cost } \\ \text { rate } \end{gathered}$ | Balance | Income | Cost rate | Balance | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \end{array}$ | Cost rate | Balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 12.72 | 10.50 | 2.22 | 3.06 | 2.72 | 0.34 | 15.78 | 13.22 | 2.56 |
| 2002. | 12.72 | 10.42 | 2.30 | 3.07 | 2.69 | . 38 | 15.78 | 13.11 | 2.67 |
| 2003. | 12.73 | 10.44 | 2.29 | 3.08 | 2.62 | . 45 | 15.80 | 13.06 | 2.74 |
| 2004. | 12.74 | 10.49 | 2.25 | 3.08 | 2.65 | . 43 | 15.82 | 13.13 | 2.69 |
| 2005. | 12.75 | 10.56 | 2.19 | 3.08 | 2.64 | . 42 | 15.83 | 13.22 | 2.61 |
| 2006. | 12.75 | 10.65 | 2.11 | 3.09 | 2.68 | . 41 | 15.84 | 13.33 | 2.51 |
| 2007. | 12.76 | 10.78 | 1.99 | 3.09 | 2.71 | . 39 | 15.86 | 13.48 | 2.37 |
| 2008. | 12.78 | 10.93 | 1.84 | 3.10 | 2.74 | . 36 | 15.88 | 13.68 | 2.20 |
| 2009. | 12.79 | 11.13 | 1.66 | 3.11 | 2.78 | . 33 | 15.90 | 13.91 | 1.99 |
| 2010. | 12.81 | 11.34 | 1.46 | 3.12 | 2.82 | . 30 | 15.93 | 14.17 | 1.76 |
| 2015. | 12.85 | 12.80 | . 05 | 3.13 | 3.13 | (3) | 15.98 | 15.93 | . 06 |
| 2020. | 12.91 | 14.63 | -1.72 | 3.15 | 3.58 | -. 43 | 16.06 | 18.21 | -2.15 |
| 2025. | 13.00 | 16.20 | -3.20 | 3.20 | 4.18 | -. 98 | 16.20 | 20.38 | -4.17 |
| 2030. | 13.08 | 17.28 | -4.20 | 3.24 | 4.90 | -1.65 | 16.32 | 22.17 | -5.85 |
| 2035. | 13.13 | 17.74 | -4.61 | 3.27 | 5.59 | -2.32 | 16.41 | 23.34 | -6.93 |
| 2040. | 13.16 | 17.71 | -4.55 | 3.29 | 6.21 | -2.92 | 16.44 | 23.92 | -7.48 |
| 2045. | 13.18 | 17.67 | -4.50 | 3.30 | 6.73 | -3.44 | 16.47 | 24.41 | -7.93 |
| 2050. | 13.20 | 17.79 | -4.59 | 3.31 | 7.21 | -3.90 | 16.51 | 24.99 | -8.49 |
| 2055. | 13.23 | 18.10 | -4.87 | 3.33 | 7.70 | -4.38 | 16.56 | 25.80 | -9.24 |
| 2060. | 13.26 | 18.46 | -5.20 | 3.35 | 8.31 | -4.97 | 16.61 | 26.78 | -10.17 |
| 2065. | 13.29 | 18.79 | -5.50 | 3.36 | 9.05 | -5.69 | 16.65 | 27.84 | -11.19 |
| 2070. | 13.31 | 19.09 | -5.78 | 3.38 | 9.87 | -6.50 | 16.69 | 28.97 | -12.28 |
| 2075. | 13.34 | 19.39 | -6.05 | 3.39 | 10.74 | -7.35 | 16.73 | 30.13 | -13.40 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 12.72 | 10.41 | 2.30 | 3.06 | 2.65 | . 41 | 15.78 | 13.06 | 2.72 |
| 2002. | 12.71 | 10.27 | 2.44 | 3.07 | 2.57 | . 50 | 15.78 | 12.84 | 2.94 |
| 2003. | 12.72 | 10.23 | 2.49 | 3.07 | 2.46 | . 62 | 15.80 | 12.69 | 3.10 |
| 2004. | 12.73 | 10.18 | 2.55 | 3.08 | 2.43 | . 65 | 15.81 | 12.61 | 3.20 |
| 2005. | 12.73 | 10.16 | 2.58 | 3.08 | 2.40 | . 68 | 15.81 | 12.56 | 3.26 |
| 2006. | 12.74 | 10.14 | 2.60 | 3.08 | 2.37 | . 71 | 15.82 | 12.51 | 3.31 |
| 2007. | 12.75 | 10.16 | 2.58 | 3.09 | 2.35 | . 74 | 15.83 | 12.51 | 3.32 |
| 2008. | 12.75 | 10.21 | 2.54 | 3.09 | 2.34 | . 76 | 15.84 | 12.55 | 3.30 |
| 2009. | 12.76 | 10.31 | 2.45 | 3.10 | 2.33 | . 77 | 15.86 | 12.63 | 3.23 |
| 2010. | 12.78 | 10.43 | 2.35 | 3.10 | 2.32 | . 79 | 15.88 | 12.74 | 3.14 |
| 2015. | 12.81 | 11.50 | 1.30 | 3.11 | 2.34 | . 77 | 15.92 | 13.84 | 2.08 |
| 2020. | 12.85 | 13.00 | -. 15 | 3.12 | 2.43 | . 69 | 15.97 | 15.43 | . 54 |
| 2025. | 12.92 | 14.17 | -1.25 | 3.16 | 2.58 | . 58 | 16.08 | 16.76 | -. 68 |
| 2030. | 12.98 | 14.85 | -1.87 | 3.19 | 2.76 | . 43 | 16.17 | 17.61 | -1.44 |
| 2035. | 13.01 | 14.93 | -1.92 | 3.21 | 2.94 | . 27 | 16.21 | 17.86 | -1.65 |
| 2040. | 13.01 | 14.55 | -1.54 | 3.21 | 3.10 | . 11 | 16.22 | 17.65 | -1.42 |
| 2045. | 13.01 | 14.20 | -1.18 | 3.22 | 3.26 | -. 05 | 16.23 | 17.46 | -1.23 |
| 2050. | 13.02 | 14.02 | -1.00 | 3.22 | 3.46 | -. 24 | 16.24 | 17.48 | -1.24 |
| 2055. | 13.03 | 14.00 | -. 97 | 3.23 | 3.70 | -. 47 | 16.26 | 17.70 | -1.44 |
| 2060. | 13.05 | 14.00 | -. 96 | 3.24 | 3.99 | -. 75 | 16.28 | 17.99 | -1.71 |
| 2065. | 13.05 | 13.94 | -. 89 | 3.24 | 4.34 | -1.10 | 16.29 | 18.28 | -1.99 |
| 2070. | 13.06 | 13.87 | -. 81 | 3.24 | 4.74 | -1.50 | 16.30 | 18.61 | -2.31 |
| 2075. | 13.06 | 13.85 | -. 79 | 3.25 | 5.15 | -1.91 | 16.31 | 19.01 | -2.70 |

Table VI.E2.-Estimated OASDI and HI Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances, ${ }^{1}$ Calendar Years 2001-75 (Cont.)
[As a percentage of taxable payroll ${ }^{1}$ ]

| Calendar year | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \end{array}$ | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance | $\begin{gathered} \text { Income } \\ \text { rate }^{2} \end{gathered}$ | Cost rate | Balance |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.... | 12.73 | 10.77 | 1.95 | 3.07 | 2.84 | 0.22 | 15.79 | 13.62 | 2.18 |
| 2002. | 12.73 | 10.97 | 1.76 | 3.08 | 2.89 | . 19 | 15.81 | 13.86 | 1.95 |
| 2003. | 12.74 | 10.89 | 1.85 | 3.08 | 2.83 | . 25 | 15.82 | 13.72 | 2.10 |
| 2004. | 12.76 | 11.31 | 1.45 | 3.09 | 2.93 | . 16 | 15.85 | 14.23 | 1.62 |
| 2005. | 12.78 | 11.76 | 1.03 | 3.10 | 3.01 | . 09 | 15.88 | 14.77 | 1.12 |
| 2006. | 12.79 | 11.75 | 1.03 | 3.10 | 3.07 | . 03 | 15.89 | 14.83 | 1.07 |
| 2007. | 12.80 | 11.85 | . 95 | 3.11 | 3.16 | -. 05 | 15.91 | 15.01 | . 90 |
| 2008. | 12.81 | 12.02 | . 79 | 3.12 | 3.27 | -. 15 | 15.93 | 15.28 | . 64 |
| 2009. | 12.83 | 12.28 | . 55 | 3.13 | 3.37 | -. 25 | 15.95 | 15.65 | . 30 |
| 2010. | 12.84 | 12.55 | . 30 | 3.14 | 3.49 | -. 35 | 15.98 | 16.03 | -. 05 |
| 2015. | 12.90 | 14.31 | -1.40 | 3.16 | 4.24 | -1.08 | 16.06 | 18.55 | -2.48 |
| 2020. | 12.98 | 16.41 | -3.43 | 3.18 | 5.33 | -2.15 | 16.16 | 21.74 | -5.58 |
| 2025. | 13.10 | 18.42 | -5.32 | 3.24 | 6.84 | -3.60 | 16.34 | 25.26 | -8.92 |
| 2030. | 13.20 | 20.00 | -6.80 | 3.30 | 8.79 | -5.49 | 16.50 | 28.79 | -12.29 |
| 2035. | 13.29 | 21.03 | -7.74 | 3.35 | 10.78 | -7.43 | 16.63 | 31.81 | -15.18 |
| 2040. | 13.34 | 21.57 | -8.23 | 3.38 | 12.57 | -9.19 | 16.72 | 34.14 | -17.42 |
| 2045. | 13.39 | 22.10 | -8.71 | 3.40 | 14.05 | -10.65 | 16.79 | 36.15 | -19.36 |
| 2050. | 13.44 | 22.79 | -9.35 | 3.43 | 15.17 | -11.74 | 16.87 | 37.96 | -21.09 |
| 2055. | 13.50 | 23.71 | -10.21 | 3.46 | 16.22 | -12.75 | 16.97 | 39.93 | -22.96 |
| 2060. | 13.57 | 24.76 | -11.19 | 3.50 | 17.50 | -14.00 | 17.07 | 42.26 | -25.19 |
| 2065. | 13.64 | 25.85 | -12.21 | 3.54 | 19.06 | -15.52 | 17.18 | 44.90 | -27.73 |
| 2070. | 13.71 | 26.92 | -13.22 | 3.58 | 20.79 | -17.22 | 17.28 | 47.72 | -30.43 |
| 2075. | 13.77 | 27.93 | -14.16 | 3.61 | 22.60 | -18.99 | 17.38 | 50.54 | -33.16 |

${ }^{1}$ The taxable payroll for HI is significantly larger than the taxable payroll for OASDI because the HI taxable maximum amount was eliminated beginning 1994, and because HI covers all Federal civilian employees, including those hired before 1984, all State and local government employees hired after April 1, 1986, and railroad employees. Combined OASDI and HI rates are computed as the sum of the separately derived rates for each program.
${ }^{2}$ Income rates for 2001 are modified to include adjustments to the lump-sum payments received in 1983 from the general fund of the Treasury for the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service in 1940-56.
${ }^{3}$ Between -0.005 and 0.005 percent of taxable payroll.
Notes:

1. The income rate excludes interest income and certain transfers from the general fund of the Treasury.

2 . Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
Tables VI.E3 and VI.E4 show the estimates of summarized OASDI and HI income rates, cost rates and balances for various time periods, based on all three sets of assumptions. In table VI.E3 values are summarized over the three 25-year subperiods (excluding the beginning fund balances and the cost of accumulating ending fund targets). In table VI.E4 values are summarized over the 25 -year, 50 -year, and 75 -year valuation periods (for which beginning fund balances are included in the summarized income rates, and the cost of accumulating an ending fund balance equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period is included in the summarized cost rates). Estimates shown for the combined trust funds are theoretical because no authority currently exists for borrowing by or transfers among these trust funds.

## Appendices

| Subperiod | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 12.82 | 12.43 | 0.39 | 3.12 | 3.10 | 0.02 | 15.94 | 15.53 | 0.41 |
| 2026-50 | 13.11 | 17.50 | -4.39 | 3.27 | 5.79 | -2.52 | 16.38 | 23.29 | -6.90 |
| 2051-75 | 13.26 | 18.58 | -5.32 | 3.35 | 8.73 | -5.38 | 16.61 | 27.29 | -10.70 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 12.78 | 11.39 | 1.39 | 3.10 | 2.41 | . 69 | 15.88 | 13.81 | 2.08 |
| 2026-50. | 12.98 | 14.57 | -1.58 | 3.20 | 3.01 | . 20 | 16.19 | 17.58 | -1.38 |
| 2051-75. | 13.03 | 13.95 | -. 92 | 3.24 | 4.19 | -. 96 | 16.27 | 18.14 | -1.88 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-25 | 12.86 | 13.78 | -. 92 | 3.14 | 4.13 | -. 99 | 16.00 | 17.91 | -1.91 |
| 2026-50. | 13.28 | 21.04 | -7.76 | 3.35 | 11.35 | -8.00 | 16.63 | 32.39 | -15.76 |
| 2051-75 | 13.58 | 25.21 | -11.62 | 3.52 | 18.34 | -14.82 | 17.10 | 43.55 | -26.44 |

${ }^{1}$ The taxable payroll for HI is significantly larger than the taxable payroll for OASDI because the HI taxable maximum amount was eliminated beginning 1994, and because HI covers all Federal civilian employees, including those hired before 1984, all State and local government employees hired after April 1, 1986, and railroad employees. Combined OASDI and HI rates are computed as the sum of the separately derived rates for each program.
${ }^{2}$ For 25 -year subperiods, income rates do not include beginning trust fund balances and cost rates do not include the cost of reaching ending fund targets.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Under the high cost alternative III, the combined OASDI and HI system is projected to experience large deficits during the 25 -year, 50 -year, and 75 year valuation periods (table VI.E4, including beginning trust fund balances and the cost of ending fund targets). Deficits are also projected to occur during each 25 -year subperiod of the 75 -year projection period (table VI.E3, excluding beginning trust fund balances and the cost of ending fund targets). Under intermediate alternative II assumptions, deficits of smaller magnitude than those for the high cost alternative III are projected to occur for the second and third 25 -year subperiods, and for the 50 -year and the 75 -year valuation periods. Positive balances are projected for the first 25 -year subperiod and for the 25 -year valuation period. Under the low cost alternative I, the combined OASDI and HI system is projected to show positive balances for the first 25-year subperiod and for each of the three valuation periods. Relatively small deficits are projected for the second and third 25-year subperiods.

Table VI.E4.-Summarized OASDI and HI Income Rates and Cost Rates ${ }^{\mathbf{1}}$ for Valuation Periods ${ }^{2}$, Calendar Years 2001-75
[As a percentage of taxable payroll ${ }^{1}$ ]

| Valuation period | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance | Income rate | Cost rate | Actuarial balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-years: } \\ & \text { 2001-25. } \end{aligned}$ | 14.03 | 12.98 | 1.05 | 3.28 | 3.24 | 0.04 | 17.31 | 16.22 | 1.09 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 50-years: } \\ & \text { 2001-50 } \end{aligned}$ | 13.66 | 14.70 | -1.03 | 3.28 | 4.30 | -1.02 | 16.94 | 19.00 | -2.05 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 75-years: } \\ & \text { 2001-75 } \end{aligned}$ | 13.58 | 15.44 | -1.86 | 3.29 | 5.26 | -1.97 | 16.87 | 20.70 | -3.83 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-years: } \\ & \text { 2001-25 } \end{aligned}$ | 13.99 | 11.87 | 2.12 | 3.26 | 2.50 | . 77 | 17.25 | 14.37 | 2.89 |
| 50-years: 2001-50 | 13.58 | 12.85 | . 74 | 3.24 | 2.70 | . 54 | 16.82 | 15.55 | 1.28 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 75 \text {-years: } \\ & 2001-75 \end{aligned}$ | 13.47 | 13.04 | . 43 | 3.24 | 3.03 | . 21 | 16.71 | 16.07 | . 64 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-years: } \\ & \text { 2001-25 } \end{aligned}$ | 14.10 | 14.42 | -. 32 | 3.31 | 4.37 | -1.07 | 17.41 | 18.79 | -1.38 |
| 50-years: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-50 | 13.77 | 17.05 | -3.29 | 3.33 | 7.33 | -4.01 | 17.10 | 24.38 | -7.29 |
| 75-years: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-75 | 13.73 | 18.68 | -4.95 | 3.37 | 9.68 | -6.31 | 17.10 | 28.36 | -11.26 |

${ }^{1}$ The taxable payroll for HI is significantly larger than the taxable payroll for OASDI because the HI taxable maximum amount was eliminated beginning 1994, and because HI covers all Federal civilian employees, including those hired before 1984, all State and local government employees hired after April 1, 1986, and railroad employees. Combined OASDI and HI rates are computed as the sum of the separately derived rates for each program.
${ }^{2}$ Income rates include beginning trust fund balances and cost rates include the cost of reaching an ending fund target equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Appendices

## 2. Estimates as a Percentage of Gross Domestic Product

This section presents long-range projections of the operations of the combined Old-Age and Survivors Insurance and Disability Insurance (OASI and DI) Trust Funds and of the Hospital Insurance (HI) Trust Fund expressed as a percentage of gross domestic product (GDP). While expressing these fund operations as a percentage of taxable payroll is the most useful approach for assessing the financial status of the programs (see table IV.B1 and section IV.B.1), analyzing them as a percentage of GDP provides an additional perspective on these fund operations in relation to the total value of goods and services produced in the United States.

Table VI.E5 shows estimated income excluding interest, total outgo, and the resulting balance of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, of the HI Trust Fund, and of the combined OASI, DI, and HI Trust Funds, expressed as percentages of GDP on the basis of each of the three alternative sets of assumptions. The estimated GDP on which these percentages are based is also shown in table VI.E5. For OASDI, income excluding interest consists of payroll-tax contributions, proceeds from taxation of benefits, and various reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury. Total outgo consists of benefit payments, administrative expenses, net transfers from the trust funds to the Railroad Retirement program, and payments for vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries. For HI, income excluding interest consists of payroll-tax contributions (including contributions from railroad employment), proceeds from taxation of OASDI benefits, and payments from the general fund of the Treasury for contributions on deemed wage credits for military service. Total outgo consists of outlays (benefits and administrative expenses) for insured beneficiaries. Both the HI income and outgo are on an incurred basis.

The OASDI balance (income excluding interest, less outgo) as a percentage of GDP is projected to be positive on the basis of the low cost alternative I until 2020. After 2019, deficits increase to a peak in about 2039, and decrease thereafter. The OASDI balance is projected to be positive until 2016 on the basis of the intermediate alternative II and until 2012 on the basis of the high cost alternative III, at which time balances become permanently negative, with generally increasing deficits. The projected HI balance as a percentage of GDP, is positive until 2045 on the basis of the low cost alternative I. The HI balance is projected to remain positive until about 2016 under the intermediate alternative and 2007 under the high cost alternative, with deficits increasing steadily thereafter. The combined OASDI and HI balance as a percentage of GDP is projected to be positive until 2023 under the low cost alternative I, until 2016 under the intermediate alternative II, and until

2010 under the high cost alternative III. Between 2010 and about 2035, under all three alternatives, both the OASDI and HI balances as percentages of GDP are projected to decline (or deficits increase) substantially because the baby-boom generation reaches retirement age during these years. After balances cease to be positive under the intermediate and high cost alternatives, the size of annual deficits increases fairly steadily for the OASDI and HI programs, both separately and combined.

By 2075, the combined OASDI and HI balances as percentages of GDP, based on the three alternatives, are projected to differ by a relatively large amount: from a deficit of 1.20 percent for the low cost alternative I to a deficit of 12.26 percent for the high cost alternative III. Projected balances differ by a much smaller amount by the tenth year, 2010, from a positive balance of 1.31 percent for the low cost alternative I to a deficit of 0.07 percent for the high cost alternative III.

The summarized long-range (75-year) balance as a percentage of GDP for the combined OASDI and HI programs varies by a relatively large amount (from a positive 0.28 percent, based on the low cost alternative I, to a deficit of 4.64 percent, based on the high cost alternative III). The 25 -year summarized balance varies by a smaller amount (from a positive 1.22 percent to a deficit of 0.64 percent). Summarized rates are calculated on the presentvalue basis including the trust fund balances on January 1, 2001 and the cost of reaching and maintaining a target trust fund level equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period. (See section IV.B. 4 for further explanation.)

## Appendices

Table VI.E5.-OASDI and HI Annual and Summarized Income, Outgo, and Balance as a Percentage of GDP, Calendar Years 2001-75

| Calendar year | Percentage of GDP |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { GDP in } \\ \text { dollars } \\ \text { (billions) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }^{1} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Out- } \\ \text { go } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Balance | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }^{1} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Out- } \\ \text { go } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Balance | $\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }^{1} \end{array} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Out- } \\ \text { go } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Balance |  |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 5.05 | 4.17 | 0.88 | 1.52 | 1.35 | 0.17 | 6.56 | 5.52 | 1.05 | \$10,528 |
| 2002. | 5.04 | 4.14 | . 90 | 1.52 | 1.33 | . 19 | 6.56 | 5.48 | 1.09 | 11,104 |
| 2003. | 5.04 | 4.15 | . 90 | 1.52 | 1.30 | . 22 | 6.57 | 5.44 | 1.12 | 11,669 |
| 2004. | 5.04 | 4.16 | . 88 | 1.52 | 1.31 | . 21 | 6.56 | 5.47 | 1.09 | 12,270 |
| 2005. | 5.03 | 4.18 | . 85 | 1.52 | 1.32 | . 21 | 6.56 | 5.49 | 1.06 | 12,920 |
| 2006. | 5.01 | 4.20 | . 81 | 1.52 | 1.32 | . 20 | 6.54 | 5.52 | 1.02 | 13,610 |
| 2007. | 5.01 | 4.24 | . 77 | 1.53 | 1.33 | . 19 | 6.54 | 5.57 | . 96 | 14,313 |
| 2008. | 5.00 | 4.29 | . 71 | 1.53 | 1.35 | . 18 | 6.53 | 5.64 | . 89 | 15,054 |
| 2009. | 5.00 | 4.36 | . 64 | 1.53 | 1.37 | . 16 | 6.52 | 5.73 | . 80 | 15,832 |
| 2010. | 4.99 | 4.43 | . 56 | 1.53 | 1.39 | . 15 | 6.52 | 5.82 | . 70 | 16,646 |
| 2015. | 4.97 | 4.97 | . 01 | 1.53 | 1.53 | (2) | 6.50 | 6.49 | . 01 | 21,302 |
| 2020. | 4.95 | 5.63 | -. 68 | 1.52 | 1.73 | -. 21 | 6.48 | 7.36 | -. 88 | 26,989 |
| 2025. | 4.94 | 6.17 | -1.23 | 1.53 | 2.00 | -. 47 | 6.47 | 8.17 | -1.70 | 34,068 |
| 2030. | 4.92 | 6.52 | -1.60 | 1.54 | 2.32 | -. 78 | 6.46 | 8.84 | -2.38 | 43,076 |
| 2035. | 4.89 | 6.63 | -1.73 | 1.54 | 2.63 | -1.09 | 6.43 | 9.26 | -2.83 | 54,670 |
| 2040. | 4.86 | 6.55 | -1.70 | 1.53 | 2.89 | -1.36 | 6.39 | 9.45 | -3.06 | 69,402 |
| 2045. | 4.82 | 6.48 | -1.66 | 1.52 | 3.11 | -1.59 | 6.34 | 9.58 | -3.25 | 87,872 |
| 2050. | 4.78 | 6.45 | -1.68 | 1.51 | 3.30 | -1.78 | 6.29 | 9.75 | -3.46 | 110,931 |
| 2055. | 4.74 | 6.50 | -1.76 | 1.51 | 3.49 | -1.98 | 6.25 | 9.99 | -3.74 | 139,814 |
| 2060. | 4.71 | 6.57 | -1.86 | 1.50 | 3.73 | -2.23 | 6.21 | 10.30 | -4.09 | 176,159 |
| 2065. | 4.67 | 6.62 | -1.95 | 1.50 | 4.03 | -2.53 | 6.17 | 10.65 | -4.48 | 221,981 |
| 2070. | 4.64 | 6.67 | -2.03 | 1.49 | 4.35 | -2.87 | 6.12 | 11.02 | -4.89 | 279,622 |
| 2075. | 4.60 | 6.70 | -2.10 | 1.48 | 4.69 | -3.21 | 6.08 | 11.39 | -5.31 | 351,946 |
| Summarized rates: ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-year: } \\ & \text { 2001-25 } \end{aligned}$ | 5.47 | 5.06 | . 41 | 1.61 | 1.59 | . 02 | 7.08 | 6.65 | . 43 |  |
| 50-year: 2001-50 | 5.23 | 5.62 | -. 40 | 1.58 | 2.05 | -. 48 | 6.80 | 7.68 | -. 87 |  |
| 75-year2001-75 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5.11 | 5.81 | -. 70 | 1.56 | 2.46 | -. 90 | 6.67 | 8.27 | $-1.60$ |  |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 5.05 | 4.14 | . 91 | 1.52 | 1.31 | . 20 | 6.57 | 5.45 | 1.12 | 10,573 |
| 2002. | 5.06 | 4.10 | . 96 | 1.52 | 1.27 | . 25 | 6.58 | 5.37 | 1.21 | 11,173 |
| 2003. | 5.06 | 4.08 | . 98 | 1.52 | 1.22 | . 31 | 6.58 | 5.30 | 1.29 | 11,725 |
| 2004. | 5.06 | 4.06 | 1.00 | 1.52 | 1.20 | . 32 | 6.59 | 5.27 | 1.32 | 12,304 |
| 2005. | 5.07 | 4.05 | 1.02 | 1.53 | 1.19 | . 34 | 6.59 | 5.24 | 1.36 | 12,917 |
| 2006. | 5.06 | 4.04 | 1.02 | 1.53 | 1.17 | . 35 | 6.58 | 5.21 | 1.37 | 13,565 |
| 2007. | 5.06 | 4.04 | 1.02 | 1.53 | 1.16 | . 37 | 6.59 | 5.20 | 1.39 | 14,222 |
| 2008. | 5.06 | 4.06 | 1.00 | 1.53 | 1.16 | . 37 | 6.59 | 5.22 | 1.37 | 14,896 |
| 2009. | 5.06 | 4.10 | . 96 | 1.53 | 1.15 | . 38 | 6.59 | 5.25 | 1.34 | 15,597 |
| 2010. | 5.06 | 4.14 | . 92 | 1.54 | 1.15 | . 39 | 6.60 | 5.29 | 1.31 | 16,327 |
| 2015. | 5.06 | 4.55 | . 50 | 1.54 | 1.15 | . 38 | 6.59 | 5.71 | . 89 | 20,445 |
| 2020. | 5.05 | 5.12 | -. 07 | 1.54 | 1.20 | . 34 | 6.59 | 6.32 | . 27 | 25,317 |
| 2025. | 5.06 | 5.56 | -. 50 | 1.55 | 1.26 | . 28 | 6.60 | 6.83 | -. 22 | 31,252 |
| 2030. | 5.05 | 5.80 | -. 74 | 1.55 | 1.34 | . 21 | 6.61 | 7.14 | -. 53 | 38,722 |
| 2035. | 5.04 | 5.80 | -. 76 | 1.56 | 1.42 | . 13 | 6.59 | 7.22 | -. 63 | 48,284 |
| 2040. | 5.02 | 5.62 | -. 61 | 1.55 | 1.50 | . 06 | 6.57 | 7.12 | -. 55 | 60,376 |
| 2045. | 4.99 | 5.46 | -. 47 | 1.54 | 1.57 | -. 02 | 6.54 | 7.03 | -. 49 | 75,477 |
| 2050. | 4.97 | 5.37 | -. 39 | 1.54 | 1.65 | -. 11 | 6.51 | 7.02 | -. 51 | 94,206 |
| 2055. | 4.95 | 5.34 | -. 38 | 1.54 | 1.76 | -. 22 | 6.49 | 7.10 | -. 61 | 117,550 |
| 2060. | 4.93 | 5.31 | -. 38 | 1.53 | 1.89 | -. 36 | 6.47 | 7.20 | -. 73 | 146,834 |
| 2065. | 4.91 | 5.26 | -. 35 | 1.53 | 2.05 | -. 52 | 6.44 | 7.31 | -. 87 | 183,657 |
| 2070. | 4.89 | 5.21 | -. 32 | 1.52 | 2.23 | -. 70 | 6.41 | 7.43 | -1.02 | 229,746 |
| 2075. | 4.87 | 5.18 | -. 31 | 1.52 | 2.41 | -. 89 | 6.39 | 7.59 | $-1.20$ | 287,147 |

Table VI.E5.-OASDI and HI Annual and Summarized Income, Outgo, and Balance as a Percentage of GDP, Calendar Years 2001-75 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Percentage of GDP |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { GDP in } \\ \text { dollars } \\ \text { (billions) } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }^{1} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Out- } \\ \text { go } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Balance | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }{ }^{1} \end{array}$ | Outgo | Balance | $\begin{array}{r} \text { In- } \\ \text { come }^{1} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Out- } \\ \text { go } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Balance |  |
| Low Cost (Cont.): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Summarized rates: ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-year: } \\ & \text { 2001-25 } \end{aligned}$ | 5.55 | 4.71 | 0.84 | 1.61 | 1.23 | 0.38 | 7.16 | 5.94 | 1.22 |  |
| 50-year: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 75-year <br> 2001-75 | 5.25 | 5.08 | . 17 | 1.58 | 1.47 | . 11 | 6.82 | 6.55 | . 28 |  |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 5.05 | 4.28 | . 78 | 1.51 | 1.40 | . 11 | 6.57 | 5.68 | . 89 | \$10,300 |
| 2002. | 5.04 | 4.35 | . 69 | 1.52 | 1.43 | . 09 | 6.55 | 5.78 | . 78 | 10,689 |
| 2003. | 5.00 | 4.29 | . 71 | 1.52 | 1.40 | . 12 | 6.52 | 5.68 | . 84 | 11,511 |
| 2004. | 4.97 | 4.41 | . 56 | 1.52 | 1.44 | . 08 | 6.48 | 5.85 | . 64 | 12,082 |
| 2005. | 4.94 | 4.56 | . 38 | 1.51 | 1.47 | . 04 | 6.46 | 6.03 | . 43 | 12,748 |
| 2006. | 4.94 | 4.55 | . 38 | 1.52 | 1.50 | . 02 | 6.45 | 6.05 | . 40 | 13,647 |
| 2007. | 4.94 | 4.58 | . 36 | 1.52 | 1.55 | -. 02 | 6.46 | 6.13 | . 33 | 14,472 |
| 2008. | 4.93 | 4.64 | . 29 | 1.52 | 1.59 | -. 07 | 6.46 | 6.24 | . 22 | 15,310 |
| 2009. | 4.93 | 4.73 | . 20 | 1.52 | 1.64 | -. 12 | 6.45 | 6.38 | . 08 | 16,190 |
| 2010. | 4.92 | 4.82 | . 10 | 1.53 | 1.70 | -. 17 | 6.44 | 6.51 | -. 07 | 17,136 |
| 2015. | 4.88 | 5.43 | -. 55 | 1.52 | 2.04 | -. 52 | 6.40 | 7.47 | -1.07 | 22,468 |
| 2020. | 4.85 | 6.14 | -1.30 | 1.51 | 2.53 | -1.02 | 6.36 | 8.68 | -2.32 | 29,169 |
| 2025. | 4.82 | 6.80 | -1.98 | 1.52 | 3.20 | -1.68 | 6.34 | 10.00 | -3.66 | 37,707 |
| 2030. | 4.79 | 7.28 | -2.49 | 1.52 | 4.06 | -2.53 | 6.32 | 11.34 | -5.02 | 48,712 |
| 2035. | 4.75 | 7.54 | -2.79 | 1.52 | 4.91 | -3.38 | 6.28 | 12.45 | -6.17 | 62,971 |
| 2040. | 4.71 | 7.63 | -2.92 | 1.52 | 5.64 | -4.13 | 6.22 | 13.27 | -7.05 | 81,177 |
| 2045. | 4.65 | 7.70 | -3.05 | 1.51 | 6.22 | -4.71 | 6.16 | 13.92 | -7.76 | 104,077 |
| 2050. | 4.61 | 7.83 | -3.22 | 1.50 | 6.62 | -5.13 | 6.10 | 14.45 | -8.35 | 132,798 |
| 2055. | 4.56 | 8.03 | -3.47 | 1.49 | 6.98 | -5.49 | 6.05 | 15.01 | -8.96 | 168,866 |
| 2060. | 4.52 | 8.26 | -3.74 | 1.49 | 7.43 | -5.94 | 6.00 | 15.69 | -9.69 | 214,277 |
| 2065. | 4.48 | 8.50 | -4.03 | 1.48 | 7.98 | -6.49 | 5.96 | 16.48 | -10.52 | 271,491 |
| 2070. | 4.43 | 8.73 | -4.29 | 1.48 | 8.58 | $-7.11$ | 5.91 | 17.31 | -11.40 | 343,574 |
| 2075. | 4.39 | 8.93 | -4.54 | 1.47 | 9.20 | -7.73 | 5.86 | 18.12 | -12.26 | 434,372 |
| Summarized rates: ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 25-year: } \\ & \text { 2001-25 } \end{aligned}$ | 5.39 | 5.51 | -. 12 | 1.60 | 2.11 | -. 51 | 6.99 | 7.62 | -. 64 |  |
| 50-year: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-50 | 5.11 | 6.33 | -1.22 | 1.56 | 3.42 | -1.86 | 6.68 | 9.75 | -3.08 |  |
| 75-year |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001-75 | 4.98 | 6.77 | -1.79 | 1.55 | 4.39 | -2.84 | 6.52 | 11.16 | -4.64 |  |

${ }^{1}$ Income for individual years excludes interest on the trust funds. Interest is implicitly reflected in all summarized values.
${ }^{2}$ Between -0.005 and 0.005 percent of GDP.
${ }^{3}$ Summarized rates are calculated on the present-value basis including the value of the trust funds on January 1,2001 and the cost of reaching and maintaining a target trust fund level equal to 100 percent of annual expenditures by the end of the period.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.
The difference between trust fund operations expressed as percentages of taxable payroll and those expressed as percentages of GDP can be understood by analyzing the estimated ratios of OASDI taxable payroll to GDP, which are presented in table VI.E6. HI taxable payroll is about 25 percent larger than the OASDI taxable payroll throughout the long-range period (see appendix A for a detailed description of the difference). The cost as a per-

## Appendices

centage of GDP is approximately equal to the cost as a percentage of taxable payroll multiplied by the ratio of taxable payroll to GDP.

Table VI.E6.-Ratio of OASDI Taxable Payroll to GDP, Calendar Years 2001-75

| Calendar year | Intermediate | Low Cost | High Cost |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2001...... | 0.397 | 0.398 | 0.397 |
| 2002. | . 397 | . 399 | . 396 |
| 2003. | . 397 | . 399 | . 394 |
| 2004. | . 397 | . 399 | . 390 |
| 2005. | . 395 | . 399 | . 388 |
| 2006. | . 394 | . 398 | . 387 |
| 2007. | . 393 | . 398 | . 387 |
| 2008. | . 392 | . 398 | . 386 |
| 2009. | . 392 | . 397 | . 385 |
| 2010. | . 391 | . 397 | . 384 |
| 2015.... | . 388 | . 396 | . 379 |
| 2020. . | . 385 | . 394 | . 374 |
| 2025. | . 381 | . 392 | . 369 |
| 2030. | . 377 | . 390 | . 364 |
| 2035. | . 374 | . 388 | . 359 |
| 2040. | . 370 | . 387 | . 354 |
| 2045. | . 366 | . 385 | . 349 |
| 2050. | . 363 | . 383 | . 344 |
| 2055. | . 359 | . 381 | . 339 |
| 2060. | . 356 | . 379 | . 334 |
| 2065. | . 353 | . 377 | . 329 |
| 2070. | . 349 | . 376 | . 324 |
| 2075. | . 346 | . 374 | . 320 |

Projections of GDP are based on the projected increases in U.S. employment, labor productivity, average hours worked, and the GDP implicit price deflator. Projections of taxable payroll reflect the projected growth in GDP, along with assumed changes in the ratio of worker compensation to GDP, the ratio of earnings to worker compensation, the ratio of OASDI covered earnings to total earnings, and the ratio of taxable to total covered earnings.

Over the long-range period, projected increases in taxable payroll differ from projected increases in GDP primarily due to the assumed trend in the ratio of wages to total employee compensation-i.e., wages plus fringe benefits. The ratio of earnings to total worker compensation declined at an average annual rate of 0.21 percent for the 40 years from 1959 to 1999 . For the 10 -year periods 1959-69, 1969-79, 1979-89 the ratio declined by $0.29,0.62$, and 0.15 percent, respectively. For the 10 -year period 1989-99 the ratio increased by 0.22 percent. Ultimate future annual rates of decline in the ratio of wages to employee compensation are assumed to be $0.1,0.2$, and 0.3 percent for alternatives I, II, and III, respectively. An additional factor that has made the overall ratio of taxable payroll to GDP decline in recent years is the decline in the ratio of taxable earnings to covered earnings, as a result of the relatively greater increases in earnings for persons with earnings above the benefit and contribution base. This decline in the taxable ratio is assumed to continue at a slower pace through 2010, with no further decline thereafter.

## 3. Estimates in Dollars

This section presents long-range projections in dollars of the operations of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds and in some cases the HI Trust Fund. It provides the means to track the progress of the funds during the projection period. Meaningful comparison of current dollar values over long periods of time can be difficult because of the tendency toward inflation. Some means of removing inflation is thus generally desirable. Several economic series, or indices, are provided to allow current dollars to be adjusted for changes in prices, wages, and certain other aspects of economic growth during the projection period.

The selection of a particular index for adjustment of current dollars depends upon the analyst's decision as to which index provides the most useful standard for adjusting dollar amounts, over time, to create values that are appropriately comparable. Table VI.E7 presents five such indices for adjustment. Adjustment of any series of values is accomplished by dividing the value for each year by the corresponding index values for the year. This adjustment removes the inflation in the index from the series of values.

One of the most common forms of standardization is based on some measure of change in the prices of consumer goods. One such price index is the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W, hereafter referred to as CPI) which is published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. This is the index used to determine annual increases in OASDI monthly benefits payable after the year of initial eligibility. The CPI is assumed to increase ultimately at annual rates of $2.3,3.3$, and 4.3 percent for the low cost, intermediate, and high cost sets of assumptions (alternatives I, II, and III, respectively). Constant-dollar values (those adjusted by dividing by the CPI) indicate the relative purchasing power of the values over time. Constant-dollar values are provided in table VI.E8.

Another type of standardization combines the effects of price inflation and real-wage growth. The wage index presented here is the SSA average wage index, as defined in section $215(\mathrm{i})(1)(\mathrm{G})$ of the Social Security Act. This index is used to make annual adjustments to many earnings-related quantities embodied in the Social Security Act, such as the contribution and benefit base. The average annual wage is assumed to increase ultimately by 3.8, 4.3, and 4.8 percent under the low cost, intermediate, and high cost alternatives (I, II, and III), respectively. Wage-indexed values indicate the level of a series relative to the standard-of-living of workers over time.

The taxable payroll index adjusts for the effects of changes in the number of workers and changes in the proportion of earnings that are taxable, as well as

## Appendices

for the effects of price inflation and real-wage growth. The OASDI taxable payroll consists of all earnings subject to OASDI taxation, adjusted for the lower effective tax rate on multiple-employer excess wages, and including deemed wage credits for military service. Values adjusted by dividing by the taxable payroll indicate the percentage of payroll that each value represents, and thus the extent to which the series of values increases or decreases as a percent of payroll over time.

The GDP index adjusts for the growth in the aggregate amount of goods and services produced in the United States. Values adjusted by GDP (see appendix VI.E.2) indicate their relative share of the total output of the economy. No explicit assumptions are made about growth in taxable payroll or GDP. These series are computed reflecting the other more basic demographic and economic assumptions, as discussed in sections V.A and V.B, respectively.

Discounting at the rate of interest is another way of adjusting current dollars. The series of interest-rate factors included here is based on the average of the assumed annual interest rates for special public-debt obligations issuable to the trust funds for each year. This series is slightly different from the interest rates used to create summarized values elsewhere in this report, where the actual yield on currently-held trust fund assets is used for each year. Ultimate nominal interest rates, which, in practice, are compounded semiannually, are assumed to be approximately $6.0,6.3$, and 6.5 percent for the low cost, intermediate, and high cost alternatives (I, II, and III), respectively.

Table VI.E7.—Selected Economic Variables, Calendar Years 2000-75
[GDP and taxable payroll in billions]

| Calendar year | Adjusted CPI $^{1}$ | SSA average wage index ${ }^{2}$ | Taxable payroll ${ }^{3}$ | Gross domestic product | Compound interest-rate factor ${ }^{4}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000. | 97.12 | \$32,104.67 | \$3,966 | \$9,982 | 0.9404 |
| 2001. | 100.00 | 33,680.35 | 4,181 | 10,528 | 1.0000 |
| 2002. | 102.88 | 35,277.03 | 4,414 | 11,104 | 1.0609 |
| 2003. | 105.92 | 36,781.09 | 4,634 | 11,669 | 1.1256 |
| 2004. | 109.20 | 38,372.33 | 4,866 | 12,270 | 1.1960 |
| 2005. | 112.71 | 40,044.65 | 5,109 | 12,920 | 1.2711 |
| 2006. | 116.39 | 41,799.45 | 5,367 | 13,610 | 1.3518 |
| 2007. | 120.24 | 43,575.71 | 5,630 | 14,313 | 1.4376 |
| 2008. | 124.21 | 45,416.27 | 5,908 | 15,054 | 1.5287 |
| 2009. | 128.29 | 47,350.68 | 6,201 | 15,832 | 1.6258 |
| 2010. | 132.55 | 49,366.08 | 6,504 | 16,646 | 1.7290 |
| 2015. | 155.89 | 60,932.66 | 8,263 | 21,302 | 2.3519 |
| 2020. | 183.38 | 75,209.33 | 10,378 | 26,989 | 3.1994 |
| 2025. | 215.70 | 92,831.05 | 12,978 | 34,068 | 4.3522 |
| 2030. | 253.71 | 114,581.58 | 16,251 | 43,076 | 5.9203 |
| 2035. | 298.45 | 141,428.31 | 20,426 | 54,670 | 8.0535 |
| 2040. | 351.01 | 174,565.28 | 25,680 | 69,402 | 10.9553 |
| 2045. | 412.88 | 215,466.33 | 32,202 | 87,872 | 14.9027 |
| 2050. | 485.68 | 265,950.59 | 40,259 | 110,931 | 20.2723 |
| 2055. | 571.25 | 328,263.43 | 50,251 | 139,814 | 27.5767 |
| 2060. | 671.94 | 405,176.31 | 62,702 | 176,159 | 37.5131 |
| 2065. | 790.40 | 500,110.06 | 78,250 | 221,981 | 51.0296 |
| 2070. | 929.73 | 617,287.00 | 97,619 | 279,622 | 69.4163 |
| 2075. | 1,093.56 | 761,918.78 | 121,686 | 351,946 | 94.4281 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000. . | 97.12 | 32,193.94 | 3,968 | 9,983 | . 9404 |
| 2001. | 100.00 | 33,758.97 | 4,204 | 10,573 | 1.0000 |
| 2002. | 102.65 | 35,383.30 | 4,453 | 11,173 | 1.0623 |
| 2003. | 105.06 | 36,787.92 | 4,675 | 11,725 | 1.1248 |
| 2004. | 107.48 | 38,246.59 | 4,910 | 12,304 | 1.1915 |
| 2005. | 109.95 | 39,741.55 | 5,148 | 12,917 | 1.2625 |
| 2006. | 112.48 | 41,303.97 | 5,402 | 13,565 | 1.3378 |
| 2007. | 115.07 | 42,878.54 | 5,657 | 14,222 | 1.4176 |
| 2008. | 117.71 | 44,472.96 | 5,922 | 14,896 | 1.5025 |
| 2009. | 120.41 | 46,154.75 | 6,198 | 15,597 | 1.5939 |
| 2010. | 123.17 | 47,901.25 | 6,483 | 16,327 | 1.6909 |
| 2015. | 138.01 | 57,720.97 | 8,094 | 20,445 | 2.2725 |
| 2020. | 154.63 | 69,553.72 | 9,981 | 25,317 | 3.0540 |
| 2025. | 173.26 | 83,812.18 | 12,262 | 31,252 | 4.1043 |
| 2030. | 194.13 | 100,993.62 | 15,117 | 38,722 | 5.5159 |
| 2035. | 217.54 | 121,697.23 | 18,755 | 48,284 | 7.4129 |
| 2040. | 243.70 | 146,645.07 | 23,338 | 60,376 | 9.9623 |
| 2045. | 273.03 | 176,707.19 | 29,033 | 75,477 | 13.3885 |
| 2050. | 305.92 | 212,932.03 | 36,063 | 94,206 | 17.9930 |
| 2055. | 342.78 | 256,582.93 | 44,782 | 117,550 | 24.1811 |
| 2060. | 384.07 | 309,182.23 | 55,670 | 146,834 | 32.4974 |
| 2065. | 430.30 | 372,564.35 | 69,298 | 183,657 | 43.6738 |
| 2070. | 482.12 | 448,939.75 | 86,274 | 229,746 | 58.6939 |
| 2075. | 540.14 | 540,972.05 | 107,312 | 287,147 | 78.8797 |

## Appendices

Table VI.E7.—Selected Economic Variables, Calendar Years 2000-75 (Cont.)

| Calendar year | Adjusted CPI ${ }^{1}$ | SSA average wage index ${ }^{2}$ | Taxable payroll ${ }^{3}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Gross } \\ \text { domestic } \\ \text { product } \end{array}$ | Compound interest-rate factor ${ }^{4}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2000. | 96.96 | \$32,074.32 | \$3,960 | \$9,971 | 0.9404 |
| 2001. | 100.00 | 33,075.64 | 4,089 | 10,300 | 1.0000 |
| 2002. | 103.44 | 34,268.35 | 4,237 | 10,689 | 1.0604 |
| 2003. | 108.67 | 36,541.14 | 4,531 | 11,511 | 1.1506 |
| 2004. | 115.33 | 38,138.27 | 4,714 | 12,082 | 1.2387 |
| 2005. | 120.44 | 40,100.04 | 4,946 | 12,748 | 1.3232 |
| 2006. | 125.03 | 42,440.05 | 5,285 | 13,647 | 1.4179 |
| 2007. | 130.14 | 44,574.76 | 5,599 | 14,472 | 1.5137 |
| 2008. | 135.71 | 46,686.87 | 5,917 | 15,310 | 1.6137 |
| 2009. | 141.56 | 48,896.61 | 6,239 | 16,190 | 1.7203 |
| 2010. | 147.65 | 51,265.10 | 6,579 | 17,136 | 1.8339 |
| 2015. | 182.20 | 64,807.94 | 8,524 | 22,468 | 2.5251 |
| 2020. | 224.91 | 81,928.43 | 10,921 | 29,169 | 3.4768 |
| 2025. | 277.61 | 103,571.68 | 13,922 | 37,707 | 4.7872 |
| 2030. | 342.65 | 130,932.49 | 17,728 | 48,712 | 6.5914 |
| 2035. | 422.96 | 165,521.29 | 22,589 | 62,971 | 9.0757 |
| 2040. | 522.04 | 209,247.49 | 28,705 | 81,177 | 12.4963 |
| 2045. | 644.37 | 264,524.97 | 36,275 | 104,077 | 17.2061 |
| 2050. | 795.35 | 334,405.25 | 45,619 | 132,798 | 23.6909 |
| 2055. | 981.75 | 422,746.00 | 57,173 | 168,866 | 32.6199 |
| 2060. | 1,211.77 | 534,423.96 | 71,505 | 214,277 | 44.9142 |
| 2065. | 1,495.64 | 675,604.18 | 89,296 | 271,491 | 61.8420 |
| 2070. | 1,846.10 | 854,080.38 | 111,385 | 343,574 | 85.1500 |
| 2075. | 2,278.65 | 1,079,705.11 | 138,809 | 434,372 | 117.2425 |

${ }^{1}$ The CPI used to adjust OASDI benefits is the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI), as defined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. The values shown are adjusted by dividing the calendar-year annual average CPI by the analogous value for 2001, and multiplying the result by 100, thereby initializing the CPI at 100 for 2001.
${ }^{2}$ The "SSA average wage index" is defined in section $215(\mathrm{i})(1)(\mathrm{G})$ of the Social Security Act; it is used in the calculations of initial benefits and the automatic adjustment of the contribution and benefit base and other wage-indexed program amounts.
${ }^{3}$ Taxable payroll consists of total earnings subject to OASDI contribution rates, adjusted to include deemed wages based on military service and to reflect the lower effective contribution rates (compared to the combined employee-employer rate) which apply to multiple-employer "excess wages."
${ }^{4}$ The compound interest-rate factor is based on the average of the assumed annual interest rates for special public-debt obligations issuable to the trust funds in the 12 months of the year, under each alternative.

Table VI.E8 shows estimated operations of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in constant 2001 dollars (i.e., adjusted by the CPI indexing series as discussed above). Items included in the table are: income excluding interest, interest income, total income, total outgo, and assets at the end of the year. Income excluding interest consists of payroll-tax contributions, income from taxation of benefits, and miscellaneous reimbursements from the general fund of the Treasury. Outgo consists of benefit payments, administrative expenses, net transfers from the OASI and DI Trust Funds to the Railroad Retirement program under the financial-interchange provisions, and payments for vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries. These estimates are based on the low cost, intermediate, and high cost sets of assumptions (alternatives I, II, and III).

Table VI.E8.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, in Constant 2001 Dollars ${ }^{1}$, Calendar Years 2001-75 [In billions]

| Calendar year | Income excluding interest | Interest income | Total income | Outgo | Assets at end of year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | \$531.6 | \$72.7 | \$604.3 | \$438.9 | \$1,214.9 |
| 2002. | 544.4 | 79.8 | 624.3 | 447.1 | 1,358.1 |
| 2003. | 555.4 | 87.6 | 643.0 | 456.5 | 1,505.2 |
| 2004. | 565.7 | 95.7 | 661.4 | 467.1 | 1,654.4 |
| 2005. | 576.7 | 104.5 | 681.1 | 478.7 | 1,805.6 |
| 2006. | 586.1 | 113.4 | 699.5 | 490.9 | 1,956.8 |
| 2007. | 596.6 | 122.5 | 719.1 | 504.6 | 2,108.9 |
| 2008. | 605.9 | 131.7 | 737.6 | 520.0 | 2,259.2 |
| 2009. | 616.4 | 140.7 | 757.1 | 537.7 | 2,406.4 |
| 2010. | 626.7 | 149.5 | 776.1 | 556.6 | 2,549.0 |
| 2015. | 679.2 | 189.3 | 868.5 | 678.4 | 3,134.8 |
| 2020. | 728.6 | 204.1 | 932.7 | 827.9 | 3,328.6 |
| 2025. | 780.2 | 187.9 | 968.1 | 974.6 | 3,009.0 |
| 2030. | 835.6 | 139.9 | 975.5 | 1,106.5 | 2,170.4 |
| $2035{ }^{2}$. | 896.4 | 63.2 | 959.6 | 1,214.2 | 870.8 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001.. | 534.2 | 73.0 | 607.3 | 437.7 | 1,219.0 |
| 2002. | 550.3 | 81.0 | 631.3 | 445.7 | 1,373.0 |
| 2003. | 564.7 | 89.4 | 654.1 | 455.3 | 1,540.1 |
| 2004. | 579.5 | 98.2 | 677.7 | 464.8 | 1,718.3 |
| 2005. | 595.0 | 108.1 | 703.1 | 475.5 | 1,907.3 |
| 2006. | 609.7 | 118.6 | 728.2 | 486.9 | 2,105.8 |
| 2007. | 625.3 | 129.6 | 755.0 | 499.5 | 2,313.9 |
| 2008. | 639.8 | 141.4 | 781.2 | 513.7 | 2,529.4 |
| 2009. | 655.1 | 153.9 | 809.0 | 530.5 | 2,751.0 |
| 2010. | 670.4 | 166.9 | 837.3 | 548.5 | 2,977.9 |
| 2015. | 748.9 | 235.0 | 983.9 | 674.4 | 4,119.7 |
| 2020. | 826.9 | 293.4 | 1,120.3 | 838.7 | 5,090.8 |
| 2025. | 911.9 | 335.5 | 1,247.4 | 1,002.9 | 5,783.7 |
| 2030. | 1,007.7 | 363.3 | 1,371.0 | 1,156.0 | 6,236.1 |
| 2035. | 1,118.4 | 383.6 | 1,501.9 | 1,286.8 | 6,576.4 |
| 2040. | 1,242.6 | 408.1 | 1,650.6 | 1,392.8 | 7,009.8 |
| 2045. | 1,379.9 | 444.7 | 1,824.6 | 1,509.2 | 7,655.7 |
| 2050. | 1,530.6 | 493.5 | 2,024.1 | 1,651.9 | 8,506.6 |
| 2055. | 1,698.1 | 551.9 | 2,249.9 | 1,829.3 | 9,515.3 |
| 2060. | 1,885.8 | 617.8 | 2,503.6 | 2,029.5 | 10,653.2 |
| 2065. | 2,096.3 | 694.1 | 2,790.4 | 2,244.4 | 11,976.8 |
| 2070. | 2,330.1 | 784.8 | 3,114.9 | 2,481.2 | 13,550.2 |
| 2075. | 2,588.0 | 891.4 | 3,479.4 | 2,751.2 | 15,397.9 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001... | 520.6 | 71.8 | 592.4 | 440.5 | 1,201.4 |
| 2002. | 520.1 | 76.3 | 596.3 | 449.2 | 1,307.9 |
| 2003. | 529.8 | 85.2 | 615.0 | 454.2 | 1,406.3 |
| 2004. | 520.4 | 93.9 | 614.2 | 462.1 | 1,476.8 |
| 2005. | 523.1 | 98.8 | 621.9 | 482.8 | 1,553.6 |
| 2006. | 538.6 | 105.0 | 643.6 | 496.7 | 1,643.2 |
| 2007. | 549.3 | 110.4 | 659.8 | 509.6 | 1,728.7 |
| 2008. | 556.6 | 115.1 | 671.6 | 523.8 | 1,805.7 |
| 2009. | 563.5 | 119.2 | 682.7 | 541.1 | 1,872.9 |
| 2010. | 570.6 | 122.7 | 693.3 | 559.0 | 1,929.9 |
| 2015. | 601.8 | 125.9 | 727.7 | 669.2 | 1,991.1 |
| 2020. | 628.3 | 101.4 | 729.7 | 796.6 | 1,542.6 |
| $2025{ }^{2}$ | 654.8 | 39.7 | 694.5 | 923.4 | 492.3 |

${ }^{1}$ The adjustment from current to constant dollars is by the CPI indexing series shown in table VI.E7.
${ }^{2}$ Estimates for later years are not shown because the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds are estimated to become exhausted in 2038 under the intermediate assumptions and in 2027 under the high cost assumptions.
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Appendices

Figure VI.E1 provides a comparison of annual outgo with total annual income (including interest) and annual income excluding interest, for the OASDI program under intermediate assumptions. All values are expressed in constant dollars, as shown in table VI.E8. The difference between the income values for each year is equal to the trust fund interest earnings. Thus the figure illustrates the fact that, under intermediate assumptions, combined OASDI expenditures will be payable from (1) current tax income alone through 2015, (2) current tax income plus amounts from the trust funds that are less than annual interest income for years 2016 through 2024, and (3) current tax income plus amounts from the trust funds that are greater than annual interest income for years 2025 through 2037, i.e., through the year preceding the year of trust fund exhaustion.

Figure VI.E1.-Estimated OASDI Income and Outgo in Constant Dollars, Based on Alternative II
[In billions]


Table VI.E9 shows estimated operations of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in current dollars-that is in dollars unadjusted for price inflation. Items included in the table are: income excluding interest, interest income, total income, total outgo, and assets at the end of the year. These estimates, based on the low cost, intermediate, and high cost sets of economic and demographic assumptions (I, II, and III), are presented to facilitate independent analysis.

Table VI.E9.-Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, in Current Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75 [In billions]

| Calendar year | Income excluding interest | Interest income | Total income | Outgo | Assets at end of year |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | \$531.6 | \$72.7 | \$604.3 | \$438.9 | \$1,214.9 |
| 2002 | 560.1 | 82.1 | 642.3 | 459.9 | 1,397.2 |
| 2003 | 588.5 | 92.8 | 681.3 | 483.7 | 1,594.8 |
| 2004 | 617.9 | 104.5 | 722.4 | 510.2 | 1,807.0 |
| 2005 | 650.0 | 117.7 | 767.7 | 539.6 | 2,035.2 |
| 2006 | 682.3 | 132.1 | 814.4 | 571.5 | 2,278.1 |
| 2007 | 717.4 | 147.3 | 864.7 | 606.8 | 2,536.1 |
| 2008 | 752.7 | 163.6 | 916.3 | 645.9 | 2,806.5 |
| 2009 | 790.9 | 180.5 | 971.5 | 690.0 | 3,087.9 |
| 2010 | 830.7 | 198.1 | 1,028.8 | 737.8 | 3,378.9 |
| 2015 | 1,059.0 | 295.1 | 1,354.1 | 1,057.8 | 4,887.9 |
| 2020 | 1,336.2 | 374.3 | 1,710.5 | 1,518.4 | 6,104.8 |
| 2025 | 1,683.2 | 405.3 | 2,088.5 | 2,102.6 | 6,491.4 |
| 2030 | 2,120.5 | 354.9 | 2,475.4 | 2,807.7 | 5,507.5 |
| $2035{ }^{1}$ | 2,675.7 | 188.6 | 2,864.3 | 3,624.2 | 2,599.1 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 534.2 | 73.0 | 607.3 | 437.7 | 1,219.0 |
| 2002 | 564.9 | 83.2 | 648.1 | 457.6 | 1,409.6 |
| 2003 | 593.4 | 94.0 | 687.4 | 478.4 | 1,618.5 |
| 2004 | 623.1 | 105.6 | 728.6 | 499.7 | 1,847.5 |
| 2005 | 654.5 | 118.9 | 773.4 | 523.0 | 2,097.8 |
| 2006 | 686.0 | 133.4 | 819.4 | 547.8 | 2,369.3 |
| 2007 | 719.8 | 149.2 | 869.0 | 574.9 | 2,663.4 |
| 2008 | 753.3 | 166.5 | 919.8 | 604.9 | 2,978.4 |
| 2009 | 789.1 | 185.4 | 974.4 | 639.0 | 3,313.8 |
| 2010 | 826.1 | 205.6 | 1,031.7 | 675.9 | 3,669.6 |
| 2015 | 1,033.9 | 324.4 | 1,358.4 | 931.1 | 5,688.0 |
| 2020 | 1,279.2 | 453.8 | 1,733.0 | 1,297.3 | 7,875.0 |
| 2025 | 1,580.5 | 581.6 | 2,162.0 | 1,738.1 | 10,024.2 |
| 2030 | 1,956.7 | 705.5 | 2,662.3 | 2,244.9 | 12,109.8 |
| 2035 | 2,433.2 | 834.5 | 3,267.8 | 2,799.6 | 14,308.2 |
| 2040 | 3,029.0 | 994.8 | 4,023.8 | 3,395.2 | 17,087.6 |
| 2045 | 3,768.7 | 1,214.6 | 4,983.3 | 4,122.0 | 20,909.4 |
| 2050 | 4,683.7 | 1,510.2 | 6,193.9 | 5,054.9 | 26,031.0 |
| 2055 | 5,821.9 | 1,892.2 | 7,714.1 | 6,271.7 | 32,623.9 |
| 2060 | 7,244.1 | 2,373.1 | 9,617.2 | 7,796.0 | 40,923.3 |
| 2065 | 9,022.2 | 2,987.4 | 12,009.6 | 9,659.8 | 51,547.5 |
| 2070 | 11,236.4 | 3,784.3 | 15,020.7 | 11,964.7 | 65,341.9 |
| 2075 | 13,982.6 | 4,816.4 | 18,799.0 | 14,864.5 | 83,192.7 |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001 | 520.6 | 71.8 | 592.4 | 440.5 | 1,201.4 |
| 2002 | 538.2 | 78.9 | 617.1 | 464.9 | 1,353.6 |
| 2003 | 575.8 | 92.6 | 668.4 | 493.6 | 1,528.3 |
| 2004 | 600.4 | 108.3 | 708.7 | 533.1 | 1,703.9 |
| 2005 | 630.1 | 119.0 | 749.1 | 581.5 | 1,871.5 |
| 2006 | 673.6 | 131.3 | 804.9 | 621.2 | 2,055.2 |
| 2007 | 715.2 | 143.8 | 859.0 | 663.4 | 2,250.7 |
| 2008 | 755.5 | 156.2 | 911.7 | 711.1 | 2,451.4 |
| 2009 | 797.9 | 168.7 | 966.6 | 766.1 | 2,651.9 |
| 2010 | 842.6 | 181.2 | 1,023.8 | 825.6 | 2,850.1 |
| 2015 | 1,097.0 | 229.5 | 1,326.5 | 1,219.8 | 3,629.3 |
| 2020 | 1,413.6 | 228.2 | 1,641.8 | 1,792.2 | 3,470.6 |
| $2025{ }^{1}$ | 1,818.5 | 110.1 | 1,928.6 | 2,564.2 | 1,367.2 |

${ }^{1}$ Estimates for later years are not shown because the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds are estimated to become exhausted in 2038 under the intermediate assumptions and in 2027 under the high cost assumptions.

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## Appendices

Table VI.E10 shows, in current dollars, estimated income (excluding interest) and estimated total outgo (excluding the cost of accumulating target trust fund balances) of the combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, of the HI Trust Fund, and of the combined OASI, DI, and HI Trust Funds, based on the low cost, intermediate, and high cost sets of assumptions (alternatives I, II, and III) described earlier in this report. For OASDI, income excluding interest consists of payroll-tax contributions, proceeds from taxation of OASDI benefits, and miscellaneous transfers from the general fund of the Treasury. Outgo consists of benefit payments, administrative expenses, net transfers from the trust funds to the Railroad Retirement program, and payments for vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries. For HI, income excluding interest consists of payroll-tax contributions (including contributions from railroad employment), proceeds from the taxation of OASDI benefits, and payments from the general fund of the Treasury for contributions on deemed wage credits for military service. Total outgo consists of outlays (benefits and administrative expenses) for insured beneficiaries. Income and outgo estimates are shown on a cash basis for the OASDI program and on an incurred basis for the HI program.

Table VI.E10 also shows the difference between income excluding interest and outgo, which is called the balance. The balance indicates the size of the net cash flow from tax income and expenditures to the funds.

Table VI.E10.-OASDI and HI Annual Income Excluding Interest, Outgo, and Balance in Current Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75
[In billions]

| Calendar year | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance |
| Intermediate: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | \$532 | \$439 | \$93 | \$160 | \$142 | \$18 | \$691 | \$581 | \$110 |
| 2002. | 560 | 460 | 100 | 169 | 148 | 21 | 729 | 608 | 121 |
| 2003. | 589 | 484 | 105 | 178 | 152 | 26 | 766 | 635 | 131 |
| 2004. | 618 | 510 | 108 | 187 | 161 | 26 | 805 | 671 | 134 |
| 2005. | 650 | 540 | 110 | 197 | 170 | 27 | 847 | 710 | 137 |
| 2006. | 682 | 571 | 111 | 207 | 180 | 27 | 890 | 752 | 138 |
| 2007. | 717 | 607 | 111 | 218 | 191 | 27 | 936 | 798 | 138 |
| 2008. | 753 | 646 | 107 | 230 | 203 | 27 | 983 | 849 | 133 |
| 2009. | 791 | 690 | 101 | 242 | 217 | 26 | 1,033 | 907 | 126 |
| 2010. | 831 | 738 | 93 | 255 | 231 | 24 | 1,086 | 969 | 117 |
| 2015. | 1,059 | 1,058 | 1 | 326 | 325 | 1 | 1,385 | 1,383 | 2 |
| 2020. | 1,336 | 1,518 | -182 | 411 | 467 | -56 | 1,748 | 1,986 | -238 |
| 2025. | 1,683 | 2,103 | -419 | 522 | 682 | -159 | 2,206 | 2,784 | -579 |
| 2030. | 2,120 | 2,808 | -687 | 663 | 1,001 | -338 | 2,783 | 3,809 | -1,025 |
| 2035. | 2,676 | 3,624 | -948 | 841 | 1,438 | -597 | 3,517 | 5,063 | -1,546 |
| 2040. | 3,370 | 4,549 | -1,178 | 1,063 | 2,007 | -945 | 4,433 | 6,556 | -2,123 |
| 2045. | 4,232 | 5,691 | -1,459 | 1,337 | 2,731 | -1,394 | 5,569 | 8,422 | -2,853 |
| 2050. | 5,300 | 7,161 | -1,860 | 1,679 | 3,657 | -1,978 | 6,980 | 10,818 | -3,838 |
| 2055. | 6,631 | 9,094 | -2,463 | 2,108 | 4,880 | -2,772 | 8,739 | 13,974 | -5,235 |
| 2060. | 8,295 | 11,576 | -3,281 | 2,646 | 6,576 | -3,930 | 10,940 | 18,151 | -7,211 |
| 2065. | 10,374 | 14,705 | -4,331 | 3,319 | 8,938 | -5,619 | 13,693 | 23,643 | -9,950 |
| 2070. | 12,966 | 18,639 | -5,673 | 4,159 | 12,172 | -8,012 | 17,125 | 30,811 | -13,685 |
| 2075. | 16,190 | 23,592 | -7,402 | 5,206 | 16,499 | -11,293 | 21,396 | 40,091 | -18,694 |
| Low Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001... | 534 | 438 | 97 | 160 | 139 | 22 | 694 | 576 | 118 |
| 2002. | 565 | 458 | 107 | 170 | 142 | 28 | 735 | 600 | 135 |
| 2003. | 593 | 478 | 115 | 179 | 143 | 36 | 772 | 621 | 151 |
| 2004. | 623 | 500 | 123 | 188 | 148 | 39 | 811 | 648 | 163 |
| 2005. | 654 | 523 | 131 | 197 | 154 | 44 | 852 | 677 | 175 |
| 2006. | 686 | 548 | 138 | 207 | 159 | 48 | 893 | 707 | 186 |
| 2007. | 720 | 575 | 145 | 217 | 165 | 52 | 937 | 740 | 197 |
| 2008. | 753 | 605 | 148 | 228 | 172 | 56 | 981 | 777 | 204 |
| 2009. | 789 | 639 | 150 | 239 | 180 | 60 | 1,028 | 819 | 210 |
| 2010. | 826 | 676 | 150 | 251 | 187 | 64 | 1,077 | 863 | 214 |
| 2015. | 1,034 | 931 | 103 | 314 | 236 | 78 | 1,348 | 1,167 | 181 |
| 2020. | 1,279 | 1,297 | -18 | 389 | 303 | 86 | 1,668 | 1,600 | 68 |
| 2025. | 1,580 | 1,738 | -158 | 483 | 395 | 88 | 2,064 | 2,133 | -69 |
| 2030. | 1,957 | 2,245 | -288 | 602 | 521 | 81 | 2,559 | 2,765 | -207 |
| 2035. | 2,433 | 2,800 | -366 | 751 | 687 | 64 | 3,184 | 3,487 | -303 |
| 2040. | 3,029 | 3,395 | -366 | 936 | 903 | 33 | 3,965 | 4,298 | -333 |
| 2045. | 3,769 | 4,122 | -353 | 1,166 | 1,182 | -17 | 4,934 | 5,304 | -370 |
| 2050. | 4,684 | 5,055 | -371 | 1,451 | 1,558 | -108 | 6,134 | 6,613 | -479 |
| 2055. | 5,822 | 6,272 | -450 | 1,806 | 2,069 | -262 | 7,628 | 8,341 | -712 |
| 2060. | 7,244 | 7,796 | -552 | 2,252 | 2,777 | -525 | 9,496 | 10,573 | -1,077 |
| 2065. | 9,022 | 9,660 | -638 | 2,808 | 3,765 | -957 | 11,830 | 13,424 | -1,594 |
| 2070. | 11,236 | 11,965 | -728 | 3,500 | 5,116 | -1,616 | 14,737 | 17,081 | -2,344 |
| 2075. | 13,983 | 14,865 | -882 | 4,360 | 6,919 | -2,559 | 18,342 | 21,784 | -3,441 |

## Appendices

Table VI.E10.-OASDI and HI Annual Income Excluding Interest, Outgo, and Balance in Current Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75 (Cont.)
[In billions]

| Calendar year | OASDI |  |  | HI |  |  | Combined |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance | Income excluding interest | Outgo | Balance |
| High Cost: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | \$521 | \$440 | \$80 | \$156 | \$145 | \$11 | \$677 | \$585 | \$91 |
| 2002. | 538 | 465 | 73 | 162 | 152 | 10 | 700 | 617 | 83 |
| 2003. | 576 | 494 | 82 | 175 | 161 | 14 | 751 | 654 | 96 |
| 2004. | 600 | 533 | 67 | 183 | 173 | 10 | 783 | 707 | 77 |
| 2005. | 630 | 582 | 49 | 193 | 187 | 6 | 823 | 769 | 54 |
| 2006. | 674 | 621 | 52 | 207 | 205 | 2 | 881 | 826 | 55 |
| 2007. | 715 | 663 | 52 | 220 | 224 | -4 | 935 | 887 | 48 |
| 2008. | 756 | 711 | 44 | 233 | 244 | -11 | 989 | 955 | 33 |
| 2009. | 798 | 766 | 32 | 247 | 266 | -20 | 1,045 | 1,032 | 12 |
| 2010. | 843 | 826 | 17 | 261 | 291 | -29 | 1,104 | 1,116 | -12 |
| 2015. | 1,097 | 1,220 | -123 | 341 | 458 | -117 | 1,438 | 1,678 | -239 |
| 2020. | 1,414 | 1,792 | -379 | 441 | 738 | -297 | 1,855 | 2,530 | -676 |
| 2025. | 1,818 | 2,564 | -746 | 573 | 1,208 | -635 | 2,391 | 3,772 | -1,381 |
| 2030. | 2,335 | 3,546 | -1,212 | 742 | 1,976 | -1,234 | 3,077 | 5,523 | -2,446 |
| 2035. | 2,993 | 4,751 | -1,757 | 959 | 3,090 | -2,131 | 3,952 | 7,840 | -3,888 |
| 2040. | 3,819 | 6,191 | -2,371 | 1,230 | 4,581 | -3,350 | 5,050 | 10,772 | -5,722 |
| 2045. | 4,844 | 8,017 | -3,173 | 1,568 | 6,473 | -4,906 | 6,411 | 14,490 | -8,078 |
| 2050. | 6,116 | 10,395 | -4,279 | 1,989 | 8,797 | -6,808 | 8,105 | 19,192 | -11,087 |
| 2055. | 7,700 | 13,558 | -5,858 | 2,518 | 11,788 | -9,269 | 10,219 | 25,346 | -15,127 |
| 2060. | 9,680 | 17,705 | -8,025 | 3,185 | 15,920 | -12,735 | 12,865 | 33,625 | -20,759 |
| 2065. | 12,151 | 23,081 | -10,930 | 4,022 | 21,653 | -17,631 | 16,173 | 44,734 | -28,561 |
| 2070. | 15,232 | 29,987 | -14,755 | 5,069 | 29,481 | -24,412 | 20,301 | 59,468 | -39,167 |
| 2075. | 19,069 | 38,772 | -19,704 | 6,378 | 39,947 | -33,568 | 25,447 | 78,719 | -53,272 |

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## F. ANALYSIS OF BENEFIT DISBURSEMENTS FROM THE OASI TRUST FUND WITH RESPECT TO DISABLED BENEFICIARIES

(Required by section 201(c) of the Social Security Act)
Effective January 1957, monthly benefits have been payable from the OASI Trust Fund to disabled children aged 18 and over of retired and deceased workers in those cases for which the disability began before age 18 . The age before which disability is required to have begun was subsequently changed to age 22. Effective February 1968, reduced monthly benefits have been payable from this trust fund to disabled widows and widowers at ages 50 and over. Effective January 1991, the requirements for the disability of the widow or widower were made less restrictive.

On December 31, 2000, about 811,000 persons were receiving monthly benefits from the OASI Trust Fund because of their disabilities or the disabilities of children. This total includes 35,000 mothers and fathers (wives or husbands under age 65 of retired-worker beneficiaries and widows or widowers of deceased insured workers) who met all other qualifying requirements and were receiving unreduced benefits solely because they had disabled-child beneficiaries (or disabled children aged 16 or 17) in their care. Benefits paid from this trust fund to the persons described above totaled $\$ 5,194$ million in calendar year 2000. Table VI.F1 shows these and similar figures for selected calendar years during 1960-2000, and estimated experience for 2001-10 based on the intermediate set of assumptions.

## Appendices

Table VI.F1.-Benefit Disbursements From the OASI Trust Fund With Respect to Disabled Beneficiaries
[Beneficiaries in thousands; benefit payments in millions]

| Calendar year | Disabled beneficiaries, end of year |  |  | Amount of benefit payments ${ }^{1}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Total | Children ${ }^{2}$ | Widowswidowers ${ }^{3}$ | Total | Children ${ }^{2}$ | Widowswidowers ${ }^{4}$ |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1960. | 117 | 117 | - | \$59 | \$59 | - |
| 1965. | 214 | 214 | - | 134 | 134 |  |
| 1970. | 316 | 281 | 36 | 301 | 260 | \$41 |
| 1975. | 435 | 376 | 58 | 664 | 560 | 104 |
| 1980. | 519 | 460 | 59 | 1,223 | 1,097 | 126 |
| 1985. | 594 | 547 | 47 | 2,072 | 1,885 | 187 |
| 1986. | 614 | 565 | 49 | 2,219 | 2,022 | 197 |
| 1987. | 629 | 580 | 49 | 2,331 | 2,128 | 203 |
| 1988. | 640 | 591 | 49 | 2,518 | 2,307 | 211 |
| 1989. | 651 | 602 | 49 | 2,680 | 2,459 | 221 |
| 1990. | 662 | 613 | 49 | 2,882 | 2,649 | 233 |
| 1991. | 687 | 627 | 61 | 3,179 | 2,875 | 304 |
| 1992. | 715 | 643 | 72 | 3,459 | 3,079 | 380 |
| 1993. | 740 | 659 | 81 | 3,752 | 3,296 | 456 |
| 1994. | 758 | 671 | 86 | 3,973 | 3,481 | 492 |
| 1995. | 772 | 681 | 91 | 4,202 | 3,672 | 531 |
| 1996. | 782 | 687 | 94 | 4,410 | 3,846 | 565 |
| 1997. | 789 | 693 | 96 | 4,646 | 4,050 | 596 |
| 1998. | 797 | 698 | 99 | 4,838 | 4,210 | 627 |
| 1999. | 805 | 702 | 102 | 4,991 | 4,336 | 655 |
| 2000. | 811 | 707 | 104 | 5,194 | 4,514 | 680 |
| Estimates: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 825 | 717 | 108 | 5,489 | 4,760 | 729 |
| 2002. | 836 | 725 | 112 | 5,775 | 4,994 | 781 |
| 2003. | 847 | 732 | 115 | 6,067 | 5,235 | 832 |
| 2004. | 858 | 739 | 119 | 6,389 | 5,495 | 894 |
| 2005. | 869 | 745 | 123 | 6,735 | 5,769 | 966 |
| 2006. | 877 | 751 | 126 | 7,094 | 6,060 | 1,034 |
| 2007. | 884 | 757 | 127 | 7,471 | 6,373 | 1,098 |
| 2008. | 890 | 762 | 128 | 7,862 | 6,704 | 1,158 |
| 2009. | 894 | 767 | 127 | 8,265 | 7,054 | 1,211 |
| 2010. | 898 | 771 | 126 | 8,658 | 7,400 | 1,258 |

${ }^{1}$ Beginning in 1966, includes payments for vocational rehabilitation services.
${ }^{2}$ Also includes certain mothers and fathers (see text).
${ }^{3}$ In 1984 and later years, only disabled widows and widowers aged 50-59 are included because disabled widows and widowers aged $60-64$ would be eligible for the same benefit as a nondisabled aged widow or widower; therefore, they are not receiving benefits solely because of a disability.
${ }^{4}$ In 1983 and prior years, reflects the offsetting effect of lower benefits payable to disabled widows and widowers who continued to receive benefits after attaining age 60 ( 62 , for disabled widowers, prior to 1973) as compared to the higher nondisabled widow's and widower's benefits that would otherwise be payable. In 1984 and later years, only benefit payments to disabled widows and widowers aged 50-59 are included (see footnote 3).

Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

Total benefit payments from the OASI Trust Fund with respect to disabled beneficiaries are estimated to increase from $\$ 5,489$ million in calendar year 2001 to $\$ 8,658$ million in calendar year 2010, based on the intermediate assumptions.

In calendar year 2000, benefit payments (including expenditures for vocational rehabilitation services) with respect to disabled persons from the OASI Trust Fund and from the DI Trust Fund (including payments from the latter fund to all children and spouses of disabled-worker beneficiaries) totaled $\$ 60,195$ million. Of this amount, $\$ 5,194$ million or 8.6 percent represented payments from the OASI Trust Fund. These and similar figures for selected calendar years during 1960-2000 and estimates for calendar years 2001-10 are presented in table VI.F2.

Table VI.F2.-Benefit Disbursements Under the OASDI Program With Respect to Disabled Beneficiaries
[Amounts in millions]

| Calendar year | Total ${ }^{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DI Trust } \\ & \text { Fund }^{2} \end{aligned}$ | OASI Trust Fund |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Amount ${ }^{3}$ | Percentage of total |
| Historical data: |  |  |  |  |
| 1960. | \$627 | \$568 | \$59 | 9.4 |
| 1965. | 1,707 | 1,573 | 134 | 7.9 |
| 1970. | 3,386 | 3,085 | 301 | 8.9 |
| 1975. | 9,169 | 8,505 | 664 | 7.2 |
| 1980. | 16,738 | 15,515 | 1,223 | 7.3 |
| 1985. | 20,908 | 18,836 | 2,072 | 9.9 |
| 1986. | 22,075 | 19,856 | 2,219 | 10.1 |
| 1987. | 22,858 | 20,527 | 2,331 | 10.2 |
| 1988. | 24,226 | 21,708 | 2,518 | 10.4 |
| 1989. | 25,591 | 22,911 | 2,680 | 10.5 |
| 1990. | 27,717 | 24,835 | 2,882 | 10.4 |
| 1991. | 30,877 | 27,698 | 3,179 | 10.3 |
| 1992. | 34,583 | 31,124 | 3,459 | 10.0 |
| 1993. | 38,378 | 34,626 | 3,752 | 9.8 |
| 1994. | 41,730 | 37,757 | 3,973 | 9.5 |
| 1995. | 45,140 | 40,937 | 4,202 | 9.3 |
| 1996. | 48,615 | 44,205 | 4,410 | 9.1 |
| 1997. | 50,358 | 45,712 | 4,646 | 9.2 |
| 1998. | 53,062 | 48,224 | 4,838 | 9.1 |
| 1999. | 56,390 | 51,399 | 4,991 | 8.9 |
| 2000. | 60,195 | 55,001 | 5,194 | 8.6 |
| Estimates: |  |  |  |  |
| 2001. | 64,514 | 59,025 | 5,489 | 8.5 |
| 2002. | 69,127 | 63,352 | 5,775 | 8.4 |
| 2003. | 74,721 | 68,654 | 6,067 | 8.1 |
| 2004. | 81,092 | 74,703 | 6,389 | 7.9 |
| 2005. | 88,121 | 81,387 | 6,735 | 7.6 |
| 2006. | 95,778 | 88,684 | 7,094 | 7.4 |
| 2007. | 103,993 | 96,522 | 7,471 | 7.2 |
| 2008. | 112,682 | 104,819 | 7,862 | 7.0 |
| 2009. | 121,493 | 113,228 | 8,265 | 6.8 |
| 2010. | 130,585 | 121,927 | 8,658 | 6.6 |

${ }^{1}$ Beginning in 1966, includes payments for vocational rehabilitation services.
${ }^{2}$ Benefit payments to disabled workers and their children and spouses.
${ }^{3}$ Benefit payments to disabled children aged 18 and over, to certain mothers and fathers (see text), and to disabled widows and widowers (see footnote 4, table VI.F1).
Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

## G. GLOSSARY

Actuarial balance. The difference between the summarized income rate and the summarized cost rate over a given valuation period.
Actuarial deficit. A negative actuarial balance.
Adjusted gross income-AGI. Amount of income potentially subject to Federal income taxation, before consideration of exemptions and deductions.
Administrative expenses. Expenses incurred by the Social Security Administration and the Department of the Treasury in administering the OASDI program and the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code relating to the collection of contributions. Such administrative expenses are paid from the OASI and DI Trust Funds.
Advance tax transfers. Amounts representing the estimated total OASDI tax contributions for a given month. From May 1983 through November 1990, such amounts were credited to the OASI and DI Trust Funds at the beginning of each month. Reimbursements were made from the trust funds to the general fund of the Treasury for the associated loss of interest. Advance tax transfers are no longer made unless needed in order to pay benefits.
Alternatives I, II, or III. See "Assumptions."
Annual balance. The difference between the income rate and the cost rate in a given year.
Assets. Treasury notes and bonds, other securities guaranteed by the Federal Government, certain Federally sponsored agency obligations, and cash, held by the trust funds for investment purposes.
Assumptions. Values relating to future trends in certain key factors which affect the balance in the trust funds. Demographic assumptions include fertility, mortality, net immigration, marriage, divorce, retirement patterns, disability incidence and termination rates, and changes in the labor force. Economic assumptions include unemployment, average earnings, inflation, interest rates, and productivity. Three sets of economic assumptions are presented in this report-

- Alternative I is characterized as a low cost set-it assumes relatively rapid economic growth, low inflation, and favorable (from the standpoint of program financing) demographic conditions.
- Alternative II is the intermediate set of assumptions, and represents the Trustees' best estimates of likely future economic and demographic conditions.
- Alternative III, characterized as a high cost set, assumes slow economic growth, more rapid inflation, and financially disadvantageous demographic conditions.

See tables V.A1 and V.B1.

Automatic cost-of-living benefit increase. The annual increase in benefits, effective for December, reflecting the increase in the cost of living. The benefit increase equals the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers measured from the average over July, August, and September of the preceding year to the average for the same 3 months in the current year. If the increase is less than one-tenth of 1 percent, when rounded, there is no automatic increase for the current year; the increase for the next year would reflect the increase in the cost of living over a 2 -year period. See table V.C1. If the stabilizer provision applies, the increase may be less than the cost-of-living increase.
Auxiliary benefits. Monthly benefits payable to a spouse or child of a retired or disabled worker, or to a survivor of a deceased worker.
Average indexed monthly earnings-AIME. The amount of earnings used in determining the primary insurance amount (PIA) for most workers who attain age 62 , become disabled, or die after 1978. A worker's actual past earnings are adjusted by changes in the average wage index, in order to bring them up to their approximately equivalent value at the time of retirement or other eligibility for benefits.
Average wage index. The average amount of total wages for each year after 1950, including wages in noncovered employment and wages in covered employment in excess of the OASDI contribution and benefit base. (See Title 20, Chapter III, section 404.211(c) of the Code of Federal Regulations for a more precise definition.) These average wage amounts are used to index the taxable earnings of most workers first becoming eligible for benefits in 1979 or later, and for automatic adjustments in the contribution and benefit base, bend points, earnings test exempt amounts, and other wageindexed amounts. See table V.C1.
Award. An administrative determination that an individual is entitled to receive a specified type of OASDI benefit. Awards can represent not only new entrants to the benefit rolls but also persons already on the rolls who become entitled to a different type of benefit. Awards usually result in the immediate payment of benefits, although payments may be deferred or withheld depending on the individual's particular circumstances.
Baby boom. The period from the end of World War II through the mid1960s marked by unusually high birth rates.
Bend points. The dollar amounts defining the AIME or PIA brackets in the benefit formulas. For the bend points for years 1979 and later, see table V.C2.
Beneficiary. A person who has been awarded benefits on the basis of his or her own or another's earnings record. The benefits may be either in currentpayment status or withheld.
Benefit award. See "Award."

## Appendices

Benefit payments. The amounts disbursed for OASI and DI benefits by the Department of the Treasury in specified periods.
Benefit termination. See "Termination."
Best estimate assumptions. See "Assumptions."
Board of Trustees. A Board established by the Social Security Act to oversee the financial operations of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund. The Board is composed of six members, four of whom serve automatically by virtue of their positions in the Federal Government: the Secretary of the Treasury, who is the Managing Trustee, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the Commissioner of Social Security. The other two members are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate to serve as public representatives.
Book value. A bond's value between its price at purchase and its value at maturity. Book value is calculated as par value plus unamortized premium, if purchased at a price above its par value, or less unamortized discount, if purchased below par.
Constant dollars. Amounts adjusted by the CPI to the value of the dollar in a particular year.
Consumer Price Index-CPI. Relative measure of inflation. In this report, all references to the CPI relate to the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W). See table V.B1.
Contribution and benefit base. Annual dollar amount above which earnings in employment covered under the OASDI program are neither taxable nor creditable for benefit computation purposes. (Also referred to as maximum contribution and benefit base, annual creditable maximum, taxable maximum, and maximum taxable.) See tables V.C1 and VI.A1. See "HI contribution base."
Contributions. The amount based on a percent of earnings, up to an annual maximum, that must be paid by-

- employers and employees on wages from employment under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act,
- the self-employed on net earnings from self-employment under the Self-Employment Contributions Act, and
- States on the wages of State and local government employees covered under the Social Security Act through voluntary agreements under section 218 of the Act.

Generally, employers withhold contributions from wages, add an equal amount of contributions, and pay both on a current basis. Also referred to as taxes.

Cost-of-living adjustment. See "Automatic cost-of-living benefit increase."
Cost rate. The cost rate for a year is the ratio of the cost (also called outgo, expenditures, or disbursements) of the program to the taxable payroll for the year. In this context, the outgo is defined to include benefit payments, special monthly payments to certain uninsured persons who have 3 or more quarters of coverage (and whose payments are therefore not reimbursable from the general fund of the Treasury), administrative expenses, net transfers from the trust funds to the Railroad Retirement program under the financial-interchange provisions, and payments for vocational rehabilitation services for disabled beneficiaries; it excludes special monthly payments to certain uninsured persons whose payments are reimbursable from the general fund of the Treasury (as described above), and transfers under the interfund borrowing provisions.
Covered earnings. Earnings in employment covered by the OASDI program.
Covered employment. All employment and self-employment creditable for Social Security purposes. Almost every kind of employment and selfemployment is covered under the program. In a few employment situations, for example, religious orders under a vow of poverty, foreign affiliates of American employers, or State and local governments, coverage must be elected by the employer. However, effective July 1991, coverage is mandatory for State and local employees who are not participating in a public employee retirement system. In a few situations, for example, ministers or self-employed members of certain religious groups, workers can opt out of coverage.
Covered worker. A person who has earnings creditable for Social Security purposes on the basis of services for wages in covered employment and/or on the basis of income from covered self-employment.
Current-cost financing. See "Pay-as-you-go financing."
Current dollars. Amounts expressed in nominal dollars with no adjustment for inflationary changes in the value of the dollar over time.
Current-payment status. Status of a beneficiary to whom a benefit is being paid for a given month (with or without deductions, provided the deductions add to less than a full month's benefit).
Deemed wage credit. See "Military service wage credits."
Delayed Retirement Credit. Increases the benefit amount for certain individuals who did not receive benefits for months after attainment of the normal retirement age but before age 70. Delayed retirement credit increases apply for benefits beginning January of the year following the year the individual attains the normal retirement age. See table V.C3.
Demographic assumptions. See "Assumptions."

## Appendices

Disability. For Social Security purposes, the inability to engage in substantial gainful activity (see "Substantial gainful activity-SGA") by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. Special rules apply for workers at ages 55 and over whose disability is based on blindness.
The law generally requires that a person be disabled continuously for 5 months before he or she can qualify for a disabled-worker benefit.
Disability incidence rate. The proportion of workers in a given year, insured for but not receiving disability benefits, who apply for and are awarded disability benefits.
Disability Insurance (DI) Trust Fund. See "Trust fund."
Disability termination rate. The proportion of disabled-worker beneficiaries in a given year whose disability benefits terminate as a result of the individual's recovery, death, or attainment of normal retirement age.
Disabled-worker benefit. A monthly benefit payable to a disabled worker under normal retirement age and insured for disability. Before November 1960, disability benefits were limited to disabled workers aged 50-64.
Earnings. Unless otherwise qualified, all wages from employment and net earnings from self-employment, whether or not taxable or covered.
Earnings test. The provision requiring the withholding of benefits if beneficiaries under normal retirement age have earnings in excess of certain exempt amounts. See table V.C1.
Economic assumptions. See "Assumptions."
Effective interest rate. See "Interest rate."
Excess wages. Wages in excess of the contribution and benefit base on which a worker initially pays taxes (usually as a result of working for more than one employer during a year). Employee taxes on excess wages are refunded to affected employees, while the employer taxes are not refunded.
Federal Insurance Contributions Act-FICA. Provision authorizing taxes on the wages of employed persons to provide for Retirement, Survivors, and Disability Insurance, and for Hospital Insurance. The tax is paid in equal amounts by workers and their employers.
Financial interchange. Provisions of the Railroad Retirement Act providing for transfers between the trust funds and the Social Security Equivalent Benefit Account of the Railroad Retirement program in order to place each trust fund in the same position it would have been in if railroad employment had always been covered under Social Security.
Fiscal year. The accounting year of the United States Government. Since 1976, a fiscal year is the 12-month period ending September 30. For exam-
ple, fiscal year 2001 began October 1, 2000 and will end September 30, 2001.

Full advance funding. A financing scheme where taxes or contributions are established to match the full cost of future benefits as these costs are incurred through current service. Such financing methods also provide for amortization over a fixed period of any financial liability that is incurred at the beginning of the program (or subsequent modification) as a result of granting credit for past service.
General fund of the Treasury. Funds held by the Treasury of the United States, other than receipts collected for a specific purpose (such as Social Security) and maintained in a separate account for that purpose.
General fund reimbursements. Transfers from the general fund of the Treasury to the trust funds for specific purposes defined in the law, such as:

- The costs associated with providing special payments made to uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968, and who had fewer than 3 quarters of coverage.
- Payments corresponding to the employee-employer taxes on deemed wage credits for military personnel.
- Interest on checks which are not negotiated 6 months after the month of issue. (For checks issued before October, 1989, the principal was returned to the trust funds as a general fund reimbursement; since that time, the principal amount is automatically returned to the issuing fund when the check is uncashed after a year.)
- Administrative expenses incurred as a result of furnishing information on deferred vested benefits to pension plan participants, as required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (Public Law 93406).

Gross domestic product-GDP. The total dollar value of all goods and services produced by labor and property located in the United States, regardless of who supplies the labor or property.
HI contribution base. Annual dollar amount above which earnings in employment covered under the HI program are not taxable. (Also referred to as maximum contribution base, taxable maximum, and maximum taxable.) Beginning in 1994, the HI contribution base was eliminated.
High cost assumptions. See "Assumptions."
Hospital Insurance (HI) Trust Fund. See "Trust fund."
Income rate. Ratio of income from tax revenues on a liability basis (payrolltax contributions and income from the taxation of benefits) to the OASDI taxable payroll for the year.
Inflation. An increase in the volume of money and credit relative to available goods, resulting in an increase in the general price level.

## Appendices

Insured status. The state or condition of having sufficient quarters of coverage to meet the eligibility requirements for retired-worker or disabled-worker benefits, or to permit the worker's spouse and children or survivors to establish eligibility for benefits in the event of his or her disability, retirement, or death. See "Quarters of coverage."
Interest. A payment in exchange for the use of money during a specified period.
Interest rate. Interest rates on new public-debt obligations issuable to Federal trust funds (see "Special public-debt obligation") are determined monthly. Such rates are set equal to the average market yield on all outstanding marketable U.S. securities not due to mature for at least 4 years from the date of the determination. See table V.B1 for historical and assumed future interest rates on new special-issue securities. The effective interest rate for a trust fund is the ratio of the interest earned by the fund over a given period of time to the average level of assets held by the fund during the period. The effective rate of interest thus represents a measure of the overall average interest earnings on the fund's portfolio of assets.
Interfund borrowing. The borrowing of assets by a trust fund (OASI, DI, or HI ) from another of the trust funds when the first fund is in danger of exhaustion. Interfund borrowing was permitted by the Social Security Act only during 1982 through 1987; all amounts borrowed were to be repaid prior to the end of 1989. The only exercise of this authority occurred in 1982, when the OASI Trust Fund borrowed assets from the DI and HI Trust Funds. The final repayment of borrowed amounts occurred in 1986.
Intermediate assumptions. See "Assumptions."
Long range. The next 75 years. Long-range actuarial estimates are made for this period because it is approximately the maximum remaining lifetime of current Social Security participants.
Low cost assumptions. See "Assumptions."
Lump-sum death benefit. A lump sum, generally $\$ 255$, payable on the death of a fully or currently insured worker. The lump sum is payable to the surviving spouse of the worker, under most circumstances, or to the worker's children.
Maximum family benefit. The maximum monthly amount that can be paid on a worker's earnings record. Whenever the total of the individual monthly benefits payable to all the beneficiaries entitled on one earnings record exceeds the maximum, each dependent's or survivor's benefit is proportionately reduced to bring the total within the maximum. Benefits payable to divorced spouses or surviving divorced spouses are not reduced under the family maximum provision.

Medicare. A nationwide, Federally administered health insurance program authorized in 1965 to cover the cost of hospitalization, medical care, and some related services for most people over age 65, people receiving Social Security Disability Insurance payments for 2 years, and people with EndStage Renal Disease. Medicare consists of two separate but coordinated pro-grams-Part A (Hospital Insurance, HI) and Part B (Supplementary Medical Insurance, SMI). All persons entitled to HI are eligible to enroll in the SMI program on a voluntary basis by paying a monthly premium. Health insurance protection is available to Medicare beneficiaries without regard to income.
Military service wage credits. Credits recognizing that military personnel receive wages in kind (such as food and shelter) in addition to their basic pay and other cash payments. Noncontributory wage credits of $\$ 160$ were provided for each month of active military service from September 16, 1940, through December 31, 1956. For years after 1956, the basic pay of military personnel is covered under the Social Security program on a contributory basis. In addition to the contributory credits for basic pay, noncontributory wage credits of $\$ 300$ were granted for each calendar quarter, from January 1957 through December 1977, in which a person received pay for military service. In years after 1977, noncontributory wage credits of $\$ 100$ are granted for each $\$ 300$ of military wages, up to a maximum credit of $\$ 1,200$ per calendar year.
National average wage index. See "Average wage index."
Non-Accelerating Inflation Rate of Unemployment. The rate of unemployment associated with no upward or downward pressure on the rate of inflation.
Normal retirement age. The age at which a person may first become entitled to unreduced retirement benefits. For persons reaching age 62 before 2000 , the normal retirement age is 65 . It will increase gradually to 67 for persons reaching that age in 2027 or later, beginning with an increase to 65 years and 2 months for persons reaching age 65 in 2003. See table V.C3.
Old-Age and Survivors Insurance (OASI) Trust Fund. See "Trust fund."
Old-law base. Amount the contribution and benefit base would have been if the discretionary increases in the base under the 1977 amendments had not been enacted. The Social Security Amendments of 1972 provided for automatic annual indexing of the contribution and benefit base. The Social Security Amendments of 1977 provided ad hoc increases to the bases for 1979-81, with subsequent bases updated in accordance with the normal indexing procedure. See table V.C2.
Par value. The value printed on the face of a bond. For both public and special issues held by the trust funds, par value is also the redemption value at maturity.

## Appendices

Partial advance funding. A financing scheme where taxes are scheduled to provide a substantial accumulation of trust fund assets, thereby generating additional interest income to the trust funds and reducing the need for payroll tax increases in periods when costs are relatively high. (Higher general taxes or additional borrowing may be required, however, to support the payment of such interest.) While substantial, the trust fund buildup under partial advance funding is much smaller than it would be with full advance funding.
Pay-as-you-go financing. A financing scheme where taxes are scheduled to produce just as much income as required to pay current benefits, with trust fund assets built up only to the extent needed to prevent exhaustion of the fund by random economic fluctuations.
Payment cycling. Beneficiaries on the rolls before May 1, 1997, are paid on the third of the month. Persons applying for OASDI benefits after April 1997, however, generally are paid on the second, third, or fourth Wednesday of the month following the month for which payment is due. The particular Wednesday payment date is based on the wage earner's date of birth. For those born on the first through tenth, the benefit payment day is the second Wednesday of the month; for those born on the eleventh through the twentieth, the benefit payment day is the third Wednesday of the month; and for those born after the twentieth of the month, the payment day is the fourth Wednesday of the month.
Payroll taxes. A tax levied on the gross wages of workers. See tables VI.A1 and VI.E1.
Population in the Social Security area. The population comprised of (i) residents of the 50 States and the District of Columbia (adjusted for net census undercount); (ii) civilian residents of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa and the Northern Mariana Islands; (iii) Federal civilian employees and persons in the Armed Forces abroad and their dependents; (iv) crew members of merchant vessels; and (v) all other U.S. citizens abroad.
Present value. The equivalent value, at the present time, of a future stream of payments (either income or expenditures). The present value of a future stream of payments may be thought of as the lump-sum amount that, if invested today, together with interest earnings would be just enough to meet each of the payments as they fell due. At the time of the last payment, the invested fund would be exactly zero. For example, a home mortgage of $\$ 100,000$ represents the present value at 8 percent interest of future monthly payments of $\$ 714.40$ for the next 30 years. Present values are widely used in calculations involving financial transactions over long periods of time to account for the time value of money (interest) and the changing value of the dollar (inflation).

Primary insurance amount-PIA. The monthly amount payable to a retired worker who begins to receive benefits at normal retirement age or (generally) to a disabled worker. This amount, which is related to the worker's average monthly wage or average indexed monthly earnings, is also the amount used as a base for computing all types of benefits payable on the basis of one individual's earnings record.
Primary-insurance-amount formula. The mathematical formula relating the PIA to the AIME for workers who attain age 62, become disabled, or die after 1978. The PIA is equal to the sum of 90 percent of AIME up to the first bend point, plus 32 percent of AIME above the first bend point up to the second bend point, plus 15 percent of AIME in excess of the second bend point. Automatic benefit increases are applied beginning with the year of eligibility. See table V.C2 for historical and assumed future bend points and table V.C1 for historical and assumed future benefit increases.
Quarters of coverage. Basic unit of measurement for determining insured status. In 2001, a worker receives one quarter of coverage (up to a total of four) for each $\$ 830$ of annual covered earnings. The amount of earnings required for a quarter of coverage is subject to annual automatic increases in proportion to increases in average wages. For amounts applicable for years after 1978, see table V.C2.
Railroad retirement. A Federal insurance program, somewhat similar to Social Security, designed for workers in the railroad industry. The provisions of the Railroad Retirement Act provide for a system of coordination and financial interchange between the Railroad Retirement program and the Social Security program.
Reallocation of tax rates. An increase in the tax rate payable to either the OASI or DI Trust Fund, with a corresponding reduction in the rate for the other fund, so that the total OASDI tax rate is not changed.
Real-wage differential. The difference between the percentage increases in (1) the average annual wage in covered employment and (2) the average annual Consumer Price Index. See table V.B1.
Recession. A period of adverse economic conditions; in particular, two or more successive calendar quarters of negative growth in gross domestic product.
Retired-worker benefit. A monthly benefit payable to a fully insured retired worker aged 62 or older or to a person entitled under the transitionally insured status provision in the law. Retired-worker benefit data do not include special age- 72 benefits.
Retirement age. The age at which an individual establishes entitlement to retirement benefits. See "Normal retirement age."
Retirement earnings test. See "Earnings test."

## Appendices

Retirement test. See "Earnings test."
Self-employment. Operation of a trade or business by an individual or by a partnership in which an individual is a member.
Self-Employment Contributions Act-SECA. Provision authorizing Social Security taxes on the net earnings of most self-employed persons.
Short range. The next 10 years. Short-range actuarial estimates are prepared for this period because of the short-range test of financial adequacy. The Social Security Act requires estimates for 5 years; estimates are prepared for an additional 5 years to help clarify trends which are only starting to develop in the mandated first 5-year period.
Social Security Act. Provisions of the law governing most operations of the Social Security program. Original Social Security Act is Public Law 74-271, enacted August 14, 1935. With subsequent amendments, the Social Security Act consists of 20 titles, of which four have been repealed. The Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance program is authorized by title II of the Social Security Act.
Special public-debt obligation. Securities of the United States Government issued exclusively to the OASI, DI, HI, and SMI Trust Funds and other Federal trust funds. Section 201(d) of the Social Security Act provides that the public-debt obligations issued for purchase by the OASI and DI Trust Funds shall have maturities fixed with due regard for the needs of the funds. The usual practice in the past has been to spread the holdings of special issues, as of each June 30 , so that the amounts maturing in each of the next 15 years are approximately equal. Special public-debt obligations are redeemable at par value at any time and carry interest rates determined by law (see "Interest rate"). See tables III.A2 and III.A4 for a listing of the obligations held by the OASI and DI Trust Funds, respectively.
Stabilizer provision. Section $215(\mathrm{i})(1)(\mathrm{C})$ of the Act, which provides that if the combined assets of the OASI and DI Trust Funds, as a percentage of estimated annual expenditures, fall below a specified level, automatic benefit increases will be limited to the lower of the increases in wages or prices. The specified level is 20 percent for benefit increases in 1989 and later.
Statutory blindness. Central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of a correcting lens or tunnel vision of $20^{\circ}$ or less.
Substantial gainful activity-SGA. The level of work activity used to establish disability. A finding of disability requires that a person be unable to engage in substantial gainful activity. Under current regulations, a person who is not statutorily blind and is actually earning more than $\$ 740$ a month (net of impairment-related work expenses) is ordinarily considered to be engaging in substantial gainful activity. A person who is statutorily blind (see "Statutory blindness") is not considered to be engaging in substantial gainful
activity, for the purpose of determining a condition of disability, unless the person's earnings are more than $\$ 1,240$ a month in 2001 (net of impairmentrelated work expenses). This amount for the blind is subject to adjustment each year to reflect increases in average wage levels.
Summarized balance. The difference between the summarized cost rate and the summarized income rate, expressed as a percentage of taxable payroll.
Summarized cost rate. The ratio of the present value of expenditures to the present value of the taxable payroll for the years in a given period. This ratio can be used as a measure of the relative level of expenditures during the period in question. For purposes of evaluating the financial adequacy of the program, the summarized cost rate is adjusted to include the cost of reaching and maintaining a target trust fund level. Because a trust fund level of about 1 year's expenditures is considered to be an adequate reserve for unforeseen contingencies, the targeted trust fund ratio used in determining summarized cost rates is 100 percent of annual expenditures. Accordingly, the adjusted summarized cost rate is equal to the ratio of (a) the sum of the present value of the outgo during the period plus the present value of the targeted ending trust fund level, to (b) the present value of the taxable payroll during the projection period.
Summarized income rate. The ratio of the present value of tax income to the present value of taxable payroll for the years in a given period. This ratio can be used as a measure of the relative level of income during the period in question. For purposes of evaluating the financial adequacy of the program, the summarized income rate is adjusted to include assets on hand at the beginning of the period. Accordingly, the adjusted summarized income rate equals the ratio of (a) the sum of the trust fund balance at the beginning of the period plus the present value of the total income from taxes during the period, to (b) the present value of the taxable payroll for the years in the period.
Supplemental Security Income-SSI. A Federally administered program (often with State supplementation) of cash assistance for needy aged, blind, or disabled persons. SSI is funded through the general fund of the Treasury and administered by the Social Security Administration.
Supplementary Medical Insurance (SMI) Trust Fund. See "Trust fund."
Survivor benefit. Benefit payable to a survivor of a deceased worker.
Taxable earnings. Wages and/or self-employment income, in employment covered by the OASDI and/or HI programs, that is under the applicable annual maximum taxable limit. For 1994 and later, no maximum taxable limit applies to the HI program.
Taxable payroll. A weighted average of taxable wages and taxable selfemployment income. When multiplied by the combined employee-employer

## Appendices

tax rate, it yields the total amount of taxes incurred by employees, employers, and the self-employed for work during the period.
Taxable self-employment income. The maximum amount of net earnings from self employment by an earner which, when added to any taxable wages, does not exceed the contribution and benefit base. For HI beginning in 1994, all of net earnings from self employment.
Taxable wages. See "Taxable earnings."
Taxation of benefits. During 1984-93, up to one-half of an individual's or a couple's OASDI benefits was potentially subject to Federal income taxation under certain circumstances. The revenue derived from this provision was allocated to the OASI and DI Trust Funds on the basis of the income taxes paid on the benefits from each fund. Beginning in 1994, the maximum portion of OASDI benefits potentially subject to taxation was increased to 85 percent. The additional revenue derived from taxation of benefits in excess of one-half, up to 85 percent, is allocated to the HI Trust Fund.
Taxes. See "Contributions."
Termination. Cessation of payment of a specific type of benefit because the beneficiary is no longer entitled to receive it. For example, benefits might terminate as a result of the death of the beneficiary, the recovery of a disabled beneficiary, or the attainment of age 18 by a child beneficiary. In some cases, the individual may become immediately entitled to another type of benefit (such as the conversion of a disabled-worker beneficiary at normal retirement age to a retired-worker beneficiary).
Test of Long-Range Close Actuarial Balance. Summarized income rates and cost rates are calculated for each of 66 valuation periods within the full 75-year long-range projection period. The first of these periods consists of the next 10 years. Each succeeding period becomes longer by 1 year, culminating with the period consisting of the next 75 years. The long-range test is met if, for each of the 66 valuation periods, the actuarial balance is not less than zero or is negative by, at most, a specified percentage of the summarized cost rate for the same time period. The percentage allowed for a negative actuarial balance is 0 percent for the 10 -year period, grading uniformly to 5 percent for the full 75-year period. The criterion for meeting the test is less stringent for the longer periods in recognition of the greater uncertainty associated with estimates for more distant years. The test is applied to OASI and DI separately, as well as combined, based on the intermediate (alternative II) set of assumptions.
Test of Short-Range Financial Adequacy. The conditions required to meet this test are as follows:

- If the trust fund ratio for a fund exceeds 100 percent at the beginning of the projection period, then it must be projected to remain at or above 100 percent throughout the 10 -year projection period;
- Alternatively, if the fund ratio is initially less than 100 percent, it must be projected to reach a level of at least 100 percent within 5 years (and not be depleted at any time during this period) and then remain at or above 100 percent throughout the remainder of the 10 -year period.

These conditions apply to each trust fund separately, as well as to the combined funds, and are evaluated based on the intermediate (alternative II) set of assumptions.
Total fertility rate. The average number of children who would be born to a woman in her lifetime if she were to experience the birth rates by age observed in, or assumed for, a specified year, and if she were to survive the entire childbearing period.
Trust fund. Separate accounts in the United States Treasury in which are deposited the taxes received under the Federal Insurance Contributions Act, the Self-Employment Contributions Act, contributions resulting from coverage of State and local government employees; any sums received under the financial interchange with the railroad retirement account; voluntary hospital and medical insurance premiums; and transfers of Federal general revenues. Funds not withdrawn for current monthly or service benefits, the financial interchange, and administrative expenses are invested in interest-bearing Federal securities, as required by law; the interest earned is also deposited in the trust funds.

- Old-Age and Survivors Insurance (OASI). The trust fund used for paying monthly benefits to retired-worker (old-age) beneficiaries and their spouses and children and to survivors of deceased insured workers.
- Disability Insurance (DI). The trust fund used for paying monthly benefits to disabled-worker beneficiaries and their spouses and children and for providing rehabilitation services to the disabled.
- Hospital Insurance (HI). The trust fund used for paying part of the costs of inpatient hospital services and related care for aged and disabled individuals who meet the eligibility requirements.
- Supplementary Medical Insurance (SMI). The trust fund used for paying part of the costs of physician's services, outpatient hospital services, and other related medical and health services for voluntarily enrolled aged and disabled individuals.
Trust fund ratio. A measure of the adequacy of the trust fund level. Defined as the assets at the beginning of the year, including advance tax transfers (if any), expressed as a percentage of the outgo during the year. The trust fund


## Appendices

ratio represents the proportion of a year's outgo which could be paid with the funds available at the beginning of the year.
Unnegotiated check. A check which has not been cashed 6 months after the end of the month in which the check was issued. When a check has been outstanding for a year (i) the check is administratively cancelled by the Department of the Treasury and (ii) the issuing trust fund is reimbursed separately for the amount of the check and interest for the period the check was outstanding. The appropriate trust fund also receives an interest adjustment for the time the check was outstanding if it is cashed 6-12 months after the month of issue. If a check is presented for payment after it is administratively cancelled, a replacement check is issued.
Valuation period. A period of years which is considered as a unit for purposes of calculating the financial status of a trust fund.
Vocational rehabilitation. Services provided to disabled persons to help enable them to return to gainful employment. Reimbursement from the trust funds for the costs of such services is made only in those cases where the services contributed to the successful rehabilitation of the beneficiaries.
Year of exhaustion. The year in which a trust fund would become unable to pay benefits when due because the assets of the fund were exhausted.

## II. OVERVIEW

II.B1 Summary of 2000 Trust Fund Financial Operations . . . . . . . . . 3
II.B2 Tax Rates for 2000 and Later . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3
II.B3 Trust Fund Results in 2000. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 4
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { II.C1 } & \text { Ultimate Values of Key Economic and Demographic } \\ & \text { Assumptions . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 6\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { II.D1 } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Abbreviated Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust } \\ \\ \text { Funds, Calendar Years 2000-10 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 8\end{array} ~\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { II.D2 } & \text { Projected Maximum Trust Fund Ratios Achieved and Trust } \\ & \text { Fund Exhaustion Dates . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 11\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { II.D3 } & \text { Relationship Between OASDI Expenditures and Tax Income } \\ \text { at the Time of Exhaustion of the Combined Funds and at the } \\ \text { End of the } 75 \text {-Year Projection Period Under Intermediate } \\ \text { Assumptions . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 12\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { II.D4 } & \text { Reasons for Change in the 75-Year Actuarial Balance Under } \\ & \text { Intermediate Assumptions . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 12\end{array}$

## III. FINANCIAL OPERATIONS OF THE TRUST FUNDS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES IN THE LAST YEAR

III.A1 Operations of the OASI Trust Fund, Fiscal Year 2000. ..... 16
III.A2 Assets of the OASI Trust Fund, End of Fiscal Years 1999-2000 ..... 19
III.A3 Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Fiscal Year 2000 ..... 21
III.A4 Assets of the DI Trust Fund, End of Fiscal Years 1999-2000 ..... 23
III.A5 Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Fiscal Year 2000 ..... 24
III.A6 Comparison of Actual Fiscal Year 2000 Trust Fund Operations With Estimates Made in Prior Reports ..... 26
III.A7 Distribution of Benefit Payments by Type of Beneficiary or Payment, Fiscal Years 1999-2000 ..... 27
III.A8 Administrative Expenses as a Percentage of Contribution Income and of Total Expenditures, Fiscal Years 1996-2000 ..... 27
III.A9 Trust Fund Investment Transactions, Fiscal Year 2000 ..... 28
IV. ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES
IV.A1 Operations of the OASI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1996-2010 ..... 33
IV.A2 Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1996-2010 . ..... 37
IV.A3 Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Calendar Years 1996-2010 ..... 39
IV.A4 Reasons for Change in Trust Fund Ratios at the Beginning of the Tenth Year of Projection. ..... 40

## List of Tables

IV.B1 Estimated Annual Income Rates and Cost Rates, Calendar Years 1990-2075 ..... 44
IV.B2 Covered Workers and Beneficiaries, Calendar Years 1945-2075 ..... 48
IV.B3 Estimated Trust Fund Ratios, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 53
IV.B4 Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates for 25-Year Subperiods, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 55
IV.B5 Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates for Valuation Periods, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 56
IV.B6 Comparison of Estimated Long-Range Actuarial Balances With the Minimum Allowable in the Test for Close Actuarial Balance, Based on Intermediate Assumptions ..... 60
IV.B7 Components of Annual Income Rates, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 62
IV.B8 Components of Summarized Income Rates and Cost Rates, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 64
IV.B9 Reasons for Change in the 75-Year Actuarial Balance Under Intermediate Assumptions ..... 65
V. ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS UNDERLYING ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES
V.A1 Principal Demographic Assumptions, Calendar Years 1940-2075 ..... 73
V.A2 Social Security Area Population as of July 1 and Dependency Ratios, Calendar Years 1950-2075 ..... 75
V.A3 Period Life Expectancies ..... 77
V.A4 Cohort Life Expectancies ..... 78
V.B1 Principal Economic Assumptions ..... 83
V.B2 Additional Economic Factors ..... 88
V.C1 Cost-of-Living Benefit Increases, Average Wage Index, Contribution and Benefit Bases, and Retirement Earnings Test Exempt Amounts, 1975-2010 ..... 91
V.C2 Selected Wage-Indexed Program Amounts, Calendar Years 1978-2010 ..... 94
V.C3 Legislated Changes in Normal Retirement Age and Delayed Retirement Credits, for Persons Reaching Age 62 in Each Year 1986 and Later ..... 96
V.C4 OASI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1945-2075 ..... 103
V.C5 Long-Range Ultimate Disabled Worker Age-Sex Adjusted Incidence Rates ..... 107
V.C6 DI Beneficiaries With Benefits in Current-Payment Status at the End of Calendar Years 1960-2075 ..... 110
VI. APPENDICES
A. HISTORY OF OASI AND DI TRUST FUND OPERATIONS
VI.A1 Contribution and Benefit Base and Contribution Rates ..... 115
VI.A2 Historical Operations of the OASI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1937-2000 ..... 119
VI.A3 Historical Operations of the DI Trust Fund, Calendar Years 1957-2000 ..... 121
VI.A4 Historical Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, Calendar Years 1957-2000 ..... 123
B. HISTORY OF ACTUARIAL BALANCE ESTIMATES
VI.B1 Long-Range OASDI Actuarial Balances as Shown in the Trustees Reports for 1983-2001 ..... 127
C. FISCAL YEAR PROJECTIONS THROUGH 2010
VI.C1 Operations of the OASI Trust Fund in Fiscal Years 1996-2010. ..... 129
VI.C2 Operations of the DI Trust Fund in Fiscal Years 1996-2010 ..... 130
VI.C3 Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds in Fiscal Years 1996-2010 ..... 131
D. LONG-RANGE SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS
VI.D1 Sensitivity to Varying Fertility Assumptions ..... 133
VI.D2 Sensitivity to Varying Death-Rate Assumptions ..... 134
VI.D3 Sensitivity to Varying Net-Immigration Assumptions ..... 135
VI.D4 Sensitivity to Varying Real-Wage Assumptions ..... 136
VI.D5 Sensitivity to Varying CPI-Increase Assumptions ..... 137
VI.D6 Sensitivity to Varying Real-Interest Assumptions ..... 139
VI.D7 Sensitivity to Varying Disability Incidence Assumptions ..... 140
VI.D8 Sensitivity to Varying Disability Termination Assumptions ..... 141
E. ESTIMATES FOR OASDI AND HI, SEPARATE AND COMBINED
VI.E1 Contribution Rates for the OASDI and HI Programs ..... 143
VI.E2 Estimated OASDI and HI Annual Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 144
VI.E3 Summarized OASDI and HI Income Rates, Cost Rates, and Balances for 25-Year Subperiods, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 146
VI.E4 Summarized OASDI and HI Income Rates and Cost Rates for Valuation Periods, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 147
VI.E5 OASDI and HI Annual and Summarized Income, Outgo, and Balance as a Percentage of GDP, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 150
VI.E6 Ratio of OASDI Taxable Payroll to GDP, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 152
VI.E7 Selected Economic Variables, Calendar Years 2000-75. ..... 155
VI.E8 Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, in Constant 2001 Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 157
VI.E9 Operations of the Combined OASI and DI Trust Funds, in Current Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75 ..... 159
VI.E10 OASDI and HI Annual Income Excluding Interest, Outgo, and Balance in Current Dollars, Calendar Years 2001-75. ..... 161
F. ANALYSIS OF BENEFIT DISBURSEMENTS FROM THE OASI TRUST FUND WITH RESPECT TO DISABLED BENEFICIARIES
VI.F1 Benefit Disbursements From the OASI Trust Fund With Respect to Disabled Beneficiaries ..... 164
VI.F2 Benefit Disbursements Under the OASDI Program With Respect to Disabled Beneficiaries ..... 165

## II. OVERVIEW

II.D1 Short-Range OASDI Trust Fund Ratios . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 7
II.D2 Long-Range OASDI Annual Income Rate and Cost Rates . . . . 9
II.D3 Number of Covered Workers Per OASDI Beneficiary. . . . . . . . . 10
II.D4 Long-Range OASDI Trust Fund Ratios . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11
II.D5 OASDI Cost as a Percentage of GDP. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 13
IV. ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES
IV.A1 Short-Range OASI and DI Trust Fund Ratios . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 32
IV.B1 Long-Range OASI and DI Annual Income Rates and Cost Rates 47
IV.B2 Number of OASDI Beneficiaries Per 100 Covered Workers... 50
IV.B3 Long-Range OASI and DI Trust Fund Ratios . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 54
IV.B4 Long-Range Test of Close Actuarial Balance . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 61

## V. ASSUMPTIONS AND METHODS UNDERLYING ACTUARIAL ESTIMATES

V.C1 Primary-Insurance-Amount Formula for the 2001 Cohort. . . . . 93
V.C2 Maximum-Family-Benefit Formula for the 2001 Cohort. . . . . . 93
V.C3 DI Disabled Worker Incidence Rates, 1970-2010 . . . . . . . . . . . 106

## VI. APPENDICES

$\begin{array}{ll}\text { VI.E1 } & \text { Estimated OASDI Income and Outgo in Constant Dollars, } \\ & \text { Based on Alternative II. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . } 158\end{array}$

## Index

## A

Actuarial balance 8, 125, 132
Actuarial deficit 12, 56
Administrative expenses $17,42,112,118,148,156$
Advance tax transfers 35, 120
Annual balance 12, 65
Assets 3, 15, 30, 118, 129, 130, 131, 142, 154
Assumptions 1, 5, 26, 125, 132, 143, 148, 153, 163
Automatic cost-of-living benefit increase 17, 80
Auxiliary benefits 98
Average indexed monthly earnings (AIME) 93
Average wage index 90, 153
Award 99

## B

Baby-boom generation 85, 149
Bend points 93
Beneficiary 29, 49, 68, 133
Benefit payments 3, 17, 31, 34, 156, 164
Benefit termination 36
Best estimate 1, 30, 68
Board of Trustees 1, 114
Book value 19
C
Constant dollars 157, 158
Consumer Price Index 6, 80, 136, 137, 153, 167
Contribution and benefit base 3, 15, 32, 115, 153, 167
Contributions $15,41,114,142,148,156,166$
Cost rate $8,41,125,132,143,166$
Covered earnings 97, 152
Covered employment 6, 32, 97, 114, 136
Covered worker 97, 134
Current dollars 153
Current-payment status 35, 167

D
Deemed wage credit 15, 114, 148, 154
Delayed retirement credit 96
Demographic assumptions $1,6,40,69,125,154,166$
Disability $1,4,20,35,98,114,135,148,163,166$
Disability incidence rate $35,105,139$

Disability Insurance Trust Fund 20, 114, 168
Disability termination rate 140
Disabled-worker benefit 170

## E

Earnings 3, 15, 31, 114, 126, 142, 152, 153, 166
Earnings test 81, 167
Economic assumptions 12, 40, 65, 90, 166
Excess wages 42, 154

## F

Federal Insurance Contributions Act 142, 168
Financial interchange 3, 17, 112, 118
Fiscal year 72, 120, 129
G
General fund of the Treasury 15, 34, 113, 116, 145, 148, 156, 166, 169
Gross domestic product 8, 68, 148

## H

High cost assumptions $31,68,153$
Hospital Insurance Trust Fund 3

## I

Income rate 8, 41, 125, 132, 142, 166
Inflation 5, 68, 153, 166
Insured status 94
Interest 3, 16, 17, 31, 117, 125, 138, 143, 148, 154, 166
Interest rate $32,117,125,138,154,166$
Interfund borrowing 120, 169
Intermediate assumptions 7, 32, 68, 126, 143, 157, 158, 164

## L

Long range $1,5,30,126$
Low cost assumptions 35, 68, 143
Lump-sum death payment 27,112
M
Maximum family benefit 93
Medicare 3, 18, 70
Military service $15,42,114,145,148,154$

## Index

## N

National average wage index 90
Normal retirement age 29, 36, 91, 169

## 0

Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund 15, 114, 168
Old-law base 94

## $\mathbf{P}$

Par value 19, 117, 168
Pay-as-you-go financing 125
Payment cycling 31
Payroll taxes 3, 62, 90
Population in the Social Security Area 74
Present value 125
Primary insurance amount (PIA) 93

## Q

Quarters of coverage 17, 42, 99, 169

## R

Railroad Retirement 3, 16, 17, 42, 94, 118, 142, 148, 156, 169
Real-wage differential 6, 82, 136
Recession 9, 30, 79
Retired-worker benefit 100
Retirement age 5, 29, 36, 91, 135, 149, 169
Retirement earnings test 29, 91
S
Self-employment 42, 114, 143, 168
Self-Employment Contributions Act 168
Short range 1, 7, 30
Social Security Act $17,35,90,117,153,163,168$
Special public-debt obligation $34,89,117,138,154$
Stabilizer provision 167
Substantial gainful activity 170
Summarized balance 149
Summarized cost rate $133,145,166$
Summarized income rate $125,132,145,166$
Supplemental Security Income 17
Survivor benefit 1, 4, 40, 167

## T

Taxable earnings $31,115,126,152$
Taxable payroll $8,42,80,125,133,142,148,153,169$
Taxable self-employment income 114, 177
Taxable wages 116, 177
Taxation of benefits $3,8,16,41,113,148,156,171$
Taxes 3, 15, 35, 90, 114, 143, 168
Termination 5, 36, 68, 140, 166
Termination rate 100
Test of short-range financial adequacy 31
Total fertility rate $6,69,132$
Trust fund ratio 7, 30, 177
U
Unnegotiated check 16, 120

## V

Valuation period 12, 40, 125, 132, 145, 166
Vocational rehabilitation $42,118,148,156,164,165,169$

## Y

Year of exhaustion 11, 41

## STATEMENT OF ACTUARIAL OPINION

It is my opinion that (1) the techniques and methodology used herein to evaluate the financial and actuarial status of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance and Disability Insurance Trust Funds are based upon sound principles of actuarial practice and are generally accepted within the actuarial profession; and (2) the assumptions used and the resulting actuarial estimates are, individually and in the aggregate, reasonable for the purpose of evaluating the financial and actuarial status of the trust funds, taking into consideration the past experience and future expectations for the population, the economy, and the program.


[^21]
[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ See appendix A for a description of these funds and a history of their operations.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Medicare Hospital Insurance Trust Fund receives the additional revenue from taxing up to 85 percent of benefits.

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Actual ultimate assumptions for reductions in death rates are specified in detail, by age group, sex, and cause of death.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ In changing from the valuation period of last year's report, which was 2000-74, to the valuation period of this report, 2001-75, the relatively large negative annual balance for 2075 is included. This results in a larger long-range actuarial deficit. The fund balance at the end of 2000, i.e., at the beginning of the projection period, is included in the 75-year actuarial balance.
    Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Trust fund data are available by month, quarter, or year on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/OACT/ProgData/fundsQuery.html.

[^5]:    Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ The estimates shown in this subsection reflect 12 months of benefit payments in each year of the shortrange projection period. In practice, 13 benefit payments have been made in certain years, with the next year having only 11 payments. This situation resulted from the statutory requirement that benefit checks be delivered early when the normal check delivery date is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal public holiday. For example, the benefit checks for December 1998 would normally have been delivered on January 3, 1999; however, because that day was a Sunday, and the two preceding days a Saturday and a holiday, the checks were actually delivered on December 31, 1998. The annual benefit figures are shown as if those benefit checks were delivered on the usual date. Whenever this situation occurs, only the portion of benefits payable on January 3 would be delivered in December. The benefits payable later in January due to payment cycling, which began in June 1997, would still be paid in January.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ A detailed description of the components of income and expenditures, along with complete historical values, is presented in appendix A .
    2 "Total Income" column includes transfers made between the OASI Trust Fund and the general fund of the Treasury that are not included in the separate components of income shown. These transfers consist of payments for (1) the cost of noncontributory wage credits for military service before 1957, and (2) the cost of benefits to certain uninsured persons who attained age 72 before 1968. In 2001, these transfers include an estimated $\$ 414$ million from the general fund of the Treasury to the OASI Trust Fund for the cost of pre1957 military service wage credits. Otherwise, these transfers are estimated to be less than $\$ 500,000$ in each year of the projection period.
    ${ }^{3}$ The "Trust fund ratio" column represents assets at the beginning of a year (which are identical to assets at the end of the prior year shown in the "Amount at end of year" column) as a percentage of expenditures during the year. See text beginning on page 34 concerning interpretation of these ratios.
    Note: Totals do not necessarily equal the sums of rounded components.

[^8]:    ${ }^{1}$ Adjustments are made to include, after 1982, deemed wage credits based on military service, and to reflect the lower effective tax rates (as compared to the combined employee-employer rate) which apply to multi-ple-employer "excess wages," and which did apply, before 1984, to net earnings from self-employment and, before 1988 , to income from tips.

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ Further details about the assumptions, methods, and actuarial estimates are contained in Actuarial Studies published by the Office of the Chief Actuary, Social Security Administration. A complete list of available studies may be found on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/OACT/NOTES/actstud.html. To obtain copies of such Studies, or of this report, submit a request via our Internet request form; or write to: Office of the Chief Actuary, 700 Altmeyer Building, 6401 Security Boulevard, Baltimore, MD 21235; or call (410) 965-3015. This entire report, along with supplemental year-by-year tables, may also be found at http://www.ssa.gov/ OACT/TR/TR01/index.html.
    ${ }^{2}$ Defined to be the average number of children that would be born to a woman in her lifetime if she were to experience the birth rates by age observed in, or assumed for, the selected year, and if she were to survive the entire childbearing period. A rate of 2.1 would ultimately result in a nearly constant population if net immigration were zero and if death rates were constant.

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ Including rates by cause of death starting in 1968.
    ${ }^{2}$ Calculated here as the crude rate that would occur in the enumerated total population as of April 1, 1990, if that population were to experience the death rates by age and sex for the selected year.

[^11]:    ${ }^{1}$ Excludes those persons admitted under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986
    ${ }^{2} 600,000$ net legal immigrants plus 300,000 net other-than-legal immigrants.
    ${ }^{3} 760,000$ net legal immigrants plus 450,000 net other-than-legal immigrants.
    ${ }^{4} 455,000$ net legal immigrants plus 200,000 net other-than-legal immigrants.

[^12]:    ${ }^{1}$ Historical levels of real GDP are from the Bureau of Economic Analysis' (BEA) National Income and Product Accounts (NIPA). Historical total hours worked is an unpublished series provided by the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), and is for all civilian and military wage and salary workers and the self-employed.

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ Details of these indexation procedures are published annually in the Federal Register, and are also available on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/OACT/COLA/index.html.

[^14]:    ${ }^{1}$ The disability-exposed population is the disability-insured population that is not currently entitled for dis-abled-worker benefits.
    ${ }^{2}$ Incidence rates are adjusted upward to account for the additional workers who are expected to file for disability benefits rather than for reduced retirement benefits that are even more reduced when the NRA is greater than age 65 .

[^15]:    ${ }^{1}$ A more detailed discussion of the recent history of the DI program is presented in Actuarial Study 114, "Social Security Disability Insurance Program Worker Experience", June 1999. This study can be found on the Internet at http://www.ssa.gov/OACT/NOTES/AS114/as114Foreword.html.

[^16]:    ${ }^{1}$ Reasons for termination include death, recovery and (in the short range only) a small residual category of terminations for special administrative reasons.

[^17]:    ${ }^{1}$ The termination rate analysis was based on work presented in Actuarial Study 114 referenced previously.

[^18]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Board is composed of six members, four of whom serve automatically by virtue of their positions in the Federal Government: the Secretary of the Treasury, who is the Managing Trustee, the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the Commissioner of Social Security. The other two members are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate to serve as public representatives: John L. Palmer and Thomas R. Saving are currently serving 4-year terms that began on October 28, 2000.

[^19]:    ${ }^{1}$ The contribution rates for the Hospital Insurance (HI) program, and for the OASDI and HI programs combined, are shown in table VI.E1.

[^20]:    ${ }^{1}$ The additional tax revenues resulting from the increase to 85 percent are transferred to the HI Trust Fund. ${ }^{2}$ A special provision applies to benefits paid to nonresident aliens. Under Public Law 103-465, effective for taxable years beginning after 1994, a flat-rate tax, usually 25.5 percent, is withheld from the benefits before they are paid and, therefore, remains in the trust funds. From 1984 to 1994 the flat-rate tax that was withheld was usually 15 percent.

[^21]:    Stephen C. Goss,
    Associate of the Society of Actuaries, Member of the American Academy of Actuaries, Chief Actuary, Social Security Administration

